



SILENCING THE GUNS:
Creating Conducive Conditions for Africa's Development

A GUIDE FOR THOSE WORKING
WITH AND WITHIN THE AFRICAN UNION

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

First published in 2014 and reprinted annually as a revised edition

Seventh edition

© African Union Commission and New Zealand Crown Copyright Reserved 2020

ISSN: 2350-3319 (Print)

ISSN: 2350-3335 (Online)

ISBN: 978-92-95104-88-4 (Print)

ISBN: 978-92-95104-90-7 (Online)

Jointly published by the African Union Commission and New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade/Manatū Aorere

African Union Commission

PO Box 3243

Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area), W21K19, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Website: www.au.int

Email: DIC@africa-union.org

Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade/Manatū Aorere

Private Bag 18–901, Wellington, New Zealand

Website: www.mfat.govt.nz

Email: cmd@mfat.govt.nz

The African Union Handbook mobile app is available free from the [Play Store](#) (Android) or [Apple Store](#) (iOS). A PDF version of this book is available on the African Union website www.au.int and the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade website www.mfat.govt.nz.

The African Union Commission (AUC) and New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT) shall not be under any liability to any person or organisation in respect of any loss or damage (including consequential loss or damage), however caused, which may be incurred or which arises directly or indirectly from reliance on information in this publication.

This book is copyright. Apart from any fair dealing for the purpose of private study, research or review, no part may be reproduced or distributed by any process without the written permission of the publishers. Any redistribution or reproduction of part or all in any form is prohibited. You may not, except with AUC's express written permission, copy, reproduce, distribute or exploit the content. Nor may you transmit it or store it in any other website or other form of electronic retrieval system.

Cover design and page 9 photo: African Union Commission Directorate of Information and Communication
Knotted gun image: iStock.com/Imazzochi / *Non-Violence*/Carl Reuterswärd

CONTENTS

MEMBER STATES	5
FOREWORDS	8
By the Chairperson of the African Union	8
By the Chairperson of the African Union Commission	9
By the New Zealand Minister of Foreign Affairs	11
AFRICAN UNION STRUCTURE	12
AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION STRUCTURE	13
WHAT THIS BOOK DOES	14
INTRODUCTION	15
ASSEMBLY OF HEADS OF STATE AND GOVERNMENT	32
EXECUTIVE COUNCIL	42
PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVES COMMITTEE	50
SPECIALISED TECHNICAL COMMITTEES	66
PEACE AND SECURITY COUNCIL	74
African Peace and Security Architecture	79
AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION	94
Chairperson	95
Deputy Chairperson	96
Commissioners	96
AUC Organisational Structure	98
African Union Development Agency	110
Permanent Representational and Specialised Offices	112
Special Representative and Liaison Offices	113
High Representatives, Special Envoys and Special Representatives of the Chairperson of the AU Commission	116
Other Bodies	117
PAN-AFRICAN PARLIAMENT	120
ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL COUNCIL	126
JUDICIAL, HUMAN RIGHTS AND LEGAL ORGANS AND BODIES	130
African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights	130
African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights	132
African Court of Justice/African Court of Justice and Human Rights	134
AU Commission on International Law	135
AU Advisory Board on Corruption	137
African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child	138

4	FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS	142
	African Central Bank.....	142
	African Investment Bank.....	142
	African Monetary Fund.....	143
	AFRICAN PEER REVIEW MECHANISM	146
	REGIONAL ECONOMIC COMMUNITIES	150
	SPECIALISED AND TECHNICAL AGENCIES, TREATY BODIES AND OTHER INSTITUTIONS	166
	Economic Bodies.....	166
	Education, Human Resources, Science and Technology Bodies.....	167
	Energy and Infrastructure Bodies.....	172
	Rural Economy and Agriculture Bodies.....	180
	Security Bodies.....	186
	Social Affairs Bodies.....	189
	Other Bodies.....	195
	PARTNERSHIPS WITH THE AU	198
	United Nations.....	198
	African Development Bank (AfDB) Group.....	202
	Other Partnerships.....	204
	BUDGET AND SCALE OF ASSESSMENT	210
	APPENDICES	218
	Appendix I: Constitutive Act of the African Union.....	218
	Appendix II: Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union.....	227
	Appendix III: African Union legal instruments.....	230
	Appendix IV: Calendar of African Union days, years and decades.....	235
	Appendix V: African Union Anthem.....	236
	ACRONYMS	238
	INDEX	248

MEMBER STATES

African Union Member State names and abbreviations

The full names on the left in the following list are the official names of Member States as of 1 September 2019.¹ The abbreviations are the names used in this handbook. The list also shows the date of joining the African Union (AU) or its predecessor, the Organization of African Unity (OAU).

Member State	Abbreviation	Date of joining the OAU or AU
People's Democratic Republic of Algeria	Algeria	25 May 1963
Republic of Angola	Angola	11 February 1975
Republic of Benin	Benin	25 May 1963
Republic of Botswana	Botswana	31 October 1966
Burkina Faso	Burkina Faso	25 May 1963
Republic of Burundi	Burundi	25 May 1963
Republic of Cabo Verde	Cabo Verde	18 July 1975
Republic of Cameroon	Cameroon	25 May 1963
Central African Republic	Central African Republic	25 May 1963
Republic of Chad	Chad	25 May 1963
Union of the Comoros	Comoros	18 July 1975
Republic of the Congo	Congo Republic	25 May 1963
Republic of Côte d'Ivoire	Côte d'Ivoire	25 May 1963
Democratic Republic of Congo	DR Congo	25 May 1963
Republic of Djibouti	Djibouti	27 June 1977
Arab Republic of Egypt	Egypt	25 May 1963
Republic of Equatorial Guinea	Equatorial Guinea	12 October 1968
State of Eritrea	Eritrea	24 May 1993
Kingdom of Eswatini	Eswatini	24 September 1968
Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia	Ethiopia	25 May 1963
Gabonese Republic	Gabon	25 May 1963
Republic of the Gambia	Gambia	9 March 1965
Republic of Ghana	Ghana	25 May 1963
Republic of Guinea	Guinea	25 May 1963
Republic of Guinea-Bissau	Guinea-Bissau	19 November 1973
Republic of Kenya	Kenya	13 December 1963
Kingdom of Lesotho	Lesotho	31 October 1966

Note

¹ Some Member State names have changed since joining the OAU or AU.

Republic of Liberia	Liberia	25 May 1963
Libya	Libya	25 May 1963
Republic of Madagascar	Madagascar	25 May 1963
Republic of Malawi	Malawi	13 July 1964
Republic of Mali	Mali	25 May 1963
Islamic Republic of Mauritania	Mauritania	25 May 1963
Republic of Mauritius	Mauritius	August 1968
Kingdom of Morocco ²	Morocco	1963/31 January 2017
Republic of Mozambique	Mozambique	18 July 1975
Republic of Namibia	Namibia	June 1990
Republic of Niger	Niger	25 May 1963
Federal Republic of Nigeria	Nigeria	25 May 1963
Republic of Rwanda	Rwanda	25 May 1963
Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic	Sahrawi Republic	22 February 1982
Democratic Republic of São Tomé and Príncipe	São Tomé and Príncipe	18 July 1975
Republic of Senegal	Senegal	25 May 1963
Republic of Seychelles	Seychelles	29 June 1976
Republic of Sierra Leone	Sierra Leone	25 May 1963
Federal Republic of Somalia	Somalia	25 May 1963
Republic of South Africa	South Africa	6 June 1994
Republic of South Sudan	South Sudan	27 July 2011
Republic of the Sudan	Sudan	25 May 1963
Togolese Republic	Togo	25 May 1963
Republic of Tunisia	Tunisia	25 May 1963
Republic of Uganda	Uganda	25 May 1963
United Republic of Tanzania	Tanzania	25 May 1963
Republic of Zambia	Zambia	16 December 1964
Republic of Zimbabwe	Zimbabwe	18 June 1980

Note

- 2 Morocco left the AU's predecessor, the OAU, in 1984. In September 2016, Morocco officially submitted a request to accede to the AU Constitutive Act and become a member of the Union. The AU Assembly decided at its 28th Ordinary Session in January 2017 to admit Morocco as a new Member State (*Assembly/AU/Dec.639(XXVIII)*). Morocco deposited its instrument of accession to the Constitutive Act on 31 January 2017.

Other commonly used abbreviations

AU	African Union
AUC	African Union Commission
Assembly	AU Assembly of Heads of State and Government (unless otherwise specified)
Commission	AU Commission (unless otherwise specified)
Continent	Continent and islands of Africa
OAU	Organization of African Unity
PRC	AU Permanent Representatives Committee
PSC	AU Peace and Security Council
RECs	Regional Economic Communities
UN	United Nations

A full list of acronyms is available at the end of this book.

FOREWORD

BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE
AFRICAN UNION

On behalf of the Heads of State and Government of the African Union, it gives me great pleasure to introduce the 2020 edition of the *African Union Handbook*.

The year 2019 witnessed several landmark achievements on the path of realising the long-sought continental and economic integration due to the collective will and joint efforts of all Member States. It is important to note that the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) entered into force in May 2019 and its operational instruments were launched during the Extraordinary Session of the Assembly of the African Union in July 2019. This strong message reflects the commitment of Africa to achieve its development goals enshrined in Agenda 2063.

Another important achievement took place in Niamey where the first Mid-Year Coordination Meeting between the African Union and the Regional Economic Communities was held in July 2019, thus furthering our endeavours to strengthen collective cooperation and coordination in order to achieve the aspirations of the peoples of Africa.

We have also continued the ambitious reform process of the African Union with a view to improve its efficiency and strengthen the level of cooperation and coordination between Member States and the African Union Commission, as well as implement financial reforms that will enhance the level of accountability and facilitate the work of the Union to better serve the peoples of our continent.

The Heads of State and Government of the African Union are committed to the African Peace and Security Agenda, and our annual theme for 2020, *Silencing the Guns: Creating Conducive Conditions for Africa's Development*, is a testament to our commitment to ending all conflicts in our beloved motherland, Africa.

To conclude, I wish to reiterate the commitment of the African leaders to work in diligence towards achieving our common objectives, anchored in peace, security, stability and prosperity. I would also like to emphasise the importance of the continuing cooperation with the partners of the African Union, including New Zealand, in publishing this important handbook.

H.E. Abdel Fattah Al Sisi
PRESIDENT OF THE ARAB REPUBLIC OF EGYPT
CHAIRPERSON OF THE AFRICAN UNION FEBRUARY 2019 TO FEBRUARY 2020



FOREWORD

BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE
AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION

It is my pleasure to welcome you to the year 2020 edition of the *African Union Handbook* and the seventh edition of the publication.

The past year has been an important one for the Union, marked with key successes in the implementation of the programmes of the African Union and towards the achievement of Agenda 2063.



The speedy entry into force of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA), a flagship project of Agenda 2063, has been a source of pride for us all. Following the signing of the Treaty establishing the AfCFTA in March 2018, it was with a great sense of urgency and determination that we worked as Africans to ensure ratifications were made by Member States within a record one year, and entry into force of the AfCFTA in May 2019.

The momentum of the AfCFTA continued in July 2019 with the launch of the operational instruments. These five instruments that will govern the Rules of Origin, Tariff Concessions, Monitoring and Elimination of Non-Tariff Barriers, the Pan-African Payments and Settlement System and trade information, through the African Trade Observatory, will be key to ensuring the AfCFTA achieves its intended outcomes of promoting African trade and regional integration when African businesses start trading under the AfCFTA regime on 1 July 2020.

The year 2019 also marked the continued efforts to reform our institution, including the structural reviews that led to the reduction of portfolios of the AU Commission. These changes are being implemented, along with enhancing transparency and accountability, to ensure we better serve African citizens.

The Union's theme for 2019 was the *Year of Refugees, Returnees and Internally Displaced Persons* and marked our commitment as the African Union to work with Member States and our partners to ensure that our people should not suffer the state of homelessness and deprivation within their own continent, and that we must work together to ensure that their voices are heard by all.

Aspiration 6 of Agenda 2063 calls on us to ensure women and youth are included in the development discourse, and in 2019 we were proud to launch the AU Strategy for Gender Equality and Women's Empowerment and the 1 Million by 2021 youth initiative, which marked a turning point for the AU as we moved to work with both public and private sector partners to identify practical solutions towards implementing programmes that will ensure Africa's youth have opportunities to achieve their aspirations through education, entrepreneurship, employment and engagement.

As we look to 2020 and our theme *Silencing the Guns: Creating Conducive Conditions for Africa's Development*, we must place much effort and determination on ensuring that we, as today's leaders, work to ensure that we provide the peaceful and secure conditions that will create the foundation for Africa's youth to thrive in the future and realise the aspirations of our Agenda 2063.

I urge you all within the African Union to continue to work tirelessly to deliver on the promises we have made to serve Africa and work towards inclusive development.

10

Finally, my sincere thanks to all our development partners, and I would like to thank the New Zealand Government for its commitment to the publication of the AU Handbook that is produced annually in partnership with the AU Directorate of Information and Communication.

Very best wishes for 2020.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'Moussa Faki Mahamat', written over a light blue grid background.

H.E. Moussa Faki Mahamat
CHAIRPERSON OF THE AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION

FOREWORD

BY THE NEW ZEALAND MINISTER
OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS

Tēnā koutou katoa

In New Zealand's indigenous Māori language, "greetings to you all".

It is our pleasure to again partner with the African Union Commission in publishing the annual *African Union Handbook*.

This latest edition reinforces the book and mobile app as invaluable tools for those working with and within the African Union system, and provides a factual and concise reference guide to the structure of this most crucial and ambitious of continental institutions.

New Zealand offers its warmest congratulations to the African Union and its Member States for their achievements of the past year, as Africa strides ever closer to achieving the bold aspirations of Agenda 2063. The 2019 entry into force of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) represents a declaration of unwavering commitment to economic unity and a reminder to the world that it is connections, not barriers, between peoples and nations that deliver lasting prosperity and sustainable development. Partners, including New Zealand, are committed to supporting the African Union on its path towards full implementation of the AfCFTA.

The African Union's theme for 2020, *Silencing the Guns: Creating Conducive Conditions for Africa's Development*, is another powerful declaration by the Union. In committing to end all wars, civil conflicts, gender-based violence and violent conflicts, and preventing genocide on the continent, the Union is tackling the greatest barrier towards promoting peace, security and stability.

New Zealand encourages the Union to take practical steps, and adopt holistic measures, to address all root causes of violent conflict, including the drivers of the demand for, and sources of, illicit supply of weapons, arms and ammunition. The challenge facing the continent in *Silencing the Guns* is substantial, but with concerted action and a unified sense of purpose, Africa can rise to meet this challenge head-on.

The New Zealand Government would also like to take this opportunity to thank the African Union and its Member States for their support and solidarity after the 15 March 2019 terrorist attack in Christchurch, New Zealand. We remain deeply grateful for the sympathy extended to us as a nation by our friends in Africa.

New Zealand offers its friendship and support to the African Union and its Member States, and its continued profound respect to the Union for the commitments it has made towards achieving an integrated, inclusive and united Africa. We look forward to continuing to work together as strong and active members of the international community.

Tēnā koutou, tēnā koutou, tēnā koutou katoa,

Greetings, greetings, greetings to you all.



Rt. Hon. Winston Peters
NEW ZEALAND MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS



AFRICAN UNION STRUCTURE

ASSEMBLY

The supreme policy and decision-making organ. Composed of all Member State Heads of State and Government.

Executive Council

Coordinates and takes decisions on policies in areas of common interest to Member States. It is responsible to the Assembly. Composed of foreign ministers or such other ministers or authorities as are designated by the governments of Member States.

Specialised Technical Committees (STCs)

The Specialised Technical Committees (STCs) are thematic committees on key AU projects and programmes. STCs are responsible to the Executive Council. Composed of Member State ministers or senior officials.

The Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) is charged with preparing the work of the Executive Council. Composed of Permanent Representatives and other plenipotentiaries of Member States.

Peace & Security Council (PSC)

The AU's organ for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts. Composed of 15 elected Member States.

African Union Commission (AUC)

The AU's secretariat. Composed of a Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and eight commissioners as well as staff.

Pan-African Parliament (PAP)

Platform for people from all African states to participate in discussions and decision-making on issues facing the continent. Members are designated by the legislatures of their Member States.

Economic, Social & Cultural Council (ECOSOCC)

Advisory organ that provides opportunity for African civil society organisations to contribute to the AU's principles, policies and programmes. Composed of social and professional groups from AU Member States.

Judicial, Human Rights & Legal Organs

Organs are the: African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR), African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR), AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL), AU Advisory Board on Corruption (AUABC) and the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC).

Financial Institutions

Proposed institutions are the: African Central Bank, African Investment Bank and the African Monetary Fund.

African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM)

Aims to foster the adoption of policies, values, standards and practices of political and economic governance that lead to political stability, accelerated economic integration, economic growth and sustainable development.

Regional Economic Communities (RECs)

Regional groupings of African states that facilitate regional economic integration between members and through the wider African Economic Community (AEC).

AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION STRUCTURE

CHAIRPERSON		CHAIRPERSON	
DEPUTY CHAIRPERSON		DEPUTY CHAIRPERSON	
OFFICE OF THE CHAIRPERSON		OFFICE OF THE DEPUTY CHAIRPERSON	
DIRECTORATES	Intelligence & Security Committee	COMMISSIONERS	DIRECTORATES
Secretary-General	NEPAD Coordination Unit	Departments	Administration & Human Resources Management
Internal Audit		Peace & Security	Programming, Budget, Finance & Accounting
Protocol Services	AU Reforms Unit	Infrastructure & Energy	Conference Management & Publications
Legal Counsel		Trade & Industry	Medical & Health Services
Strategic Planning	Partnership Management & Coordination Unit	Human Resources, Science & Technology	
Women, Gender & Development		Rural Economy & Agriculture	
Citizens & Diaspora	AUDA-NEPAD	Political Affairs	
Information & Communication		Social Affairs	
		Economic Affairs	

WHAT THIS BOOK DOES

This handbook is published by the African Union Commission (AUC) in partnership with the New Zealand Government. It is intended as a ready reference guide for people working within the AU system, as well as the AU's partners and wider civil society.

The book has at its heart information about the principal organs established by the AU Constitutive Act and subsequent protocols: the Assembly; Executive Council; Permanent Representatives Committee; Specialised Technical Committees; Peace and Security Council; AUC; Pan-African Parliament; Economic, Social and Cultural Council; and judicial, human rights, legal and financial institutions. It also contains information about the specialised agencies and structures, as well as regional and other arrangements, including the Regional Economic Communities, which are the pillars of the AU and work closely with its institutions. Non-governmental organisations, inter-governmental organisations and political groups are not included, except where they have a formal agreement with the AU.

The handbook focuses on the AU's current structures and organs, including those in the process of becoming operational. As many of the AU structures and organs are directly inherited from its predecessor, the Organization of African Unity (OAU), key details about the original OAU structures and transition to the AU are included where possible.

The information in this book is intended to be accurate as at 1 September 2019, unless otherwise stated.

Internet, email and postal/physical addresses are included where possible, along with telephone and fax numbers. The primary contact details for AU Headquarters are:

PO Box 3243	Tel: +251 (0) 11 551 7700
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)	Fax: +251 (0) 11 551 7844
W21K19	Website: www.au.int
Addis Ababa	
Ethiopia	

The handbook project is managed by the Directorate of Information and Communication at the African Union Commission.

Acknowledgements

The publishers are indebted to the AU Member States, Commission staff and others from the many subsidiary and partner institutions who provided considerable assistance to ensure this book is as up to date and comprehensive as possible.

The AU Handbook mobile app is available free from the [Play Store](#) (Android) or [Apple Store](#) (iOS) – search on 'African Union Handbook'. A PDF version of this book is available on the AU website www.au.int and the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade website www.mfat.govt.nz.

INTRODUCTION

The African Union (AU) was officially launched in July 2002 in Durban, South Africa, following a decision in September 1999 by its predecessor, the Organization of African Unity (OAU), to create a new continental organisation to build on its work.

Vision

The AU vision is: *An integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the global arena.* Agenda 2063, officially adopted by the AU Assembly in 2015, provides a collective vision and roadmap to build a prosperous and united Africa based on shared values and a common destiny.

Objectives

Under article 3 of the **Constitutive Act** of the African Union (2000) and the **Protocol** to the Act (2003),³ the Union's objectives are to:

- Achieve greater unity and solidarity between African countries and the peoples of Africa
- Defend the sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence of its Member States
- Accelerate the political and socio-economic integration of the continent
- Promote and defend African Common Positions on issues of interest to the continent and its peoples
- Encourage international cooperation, taking due account of the United Nations Charter and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights
- Promote peace, security and stability on the continent
- Promote democratic principles and institutions, popular participation and good governance
- Promote and protect human and peoples' rights in accordance with the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights and other relevant human rights instruments
- Establish the necessary conditions that enable the continent to play its rightful role in the global economy and in international negotiations
- Promote sustainable development at the economic, social and cultural levels as well as the integration of African economies
- Promote cooperation in all fields of human activity to raise the living standards of African peoples
- Coordinate and harmonise policies between the existing and future Regional Economic Communities for the gradual attainment of the objectives of the Union
- Advance the development of the continent by promoting research in all fields, in particular, in science and technology
- Work with relevant international partners in the eradication of preventable diseases and the promotion of good health on the continent
- Ensure the effective participation of women in decision-making, particularly in the political, economic and socio-cultural areas
- Develop and promote common policies on trade, defence and foreign relations to ensure the defence of the continent and the strengthening of its negotiating positions
- Invite and encourage the full participation of the African diaspora, as an important part of the continent, in the building of the Union.

Note

- ³ The 2003 **Protocol** on Amendments to the Constitutive Act enters into force 30 days after the deposit of the instruments of ratification by a two-thirds majority of Member States (article 13). As of September 2019, 50 Member States had signed the Protocol and 30 had deposited their instruments of **ratification**.

History

The OAU was formed in 1963 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, by the 32 African states that had achieved independence at the time. A further 21 members joined gradually, reaching a total of 53 by the time of the AU's launch in 2002.⁴ In 2011, South Sudan became the 54th Member State, and, in 2017, Morocco became the 55th Member State.

The OAU's main objectives were to: promote the unity and solidarity of African states; coordinate and intensify their cooperation and efforts to achieve a better life for the peoples of Africa; safeguard the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Member States; rid the continent of colonisation and apartheid; promote international cooperation within the United Nations framework; and harmonise members' political, diplomatic, economic, educational, cultural, health, welfare, scientific, technical and defence policies. The OAU operated on the basis of its Charter and the 1991 Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community (known as the Abuja Treaty).

Through the 1990s, leaders debated the need to amend the OAU's structures to reflect the challenges of a changing world. The creation of the AU shifted focus from supporting liberation from colonialism and apartheid to spear-heading Africa's development and integration. The vision for the Union included accelerating the process of integration in Africa; supporting the empowerment of African states in the global economy; addressing the multifaceted social, economic and political problems facing the continent; and promoting peace, security, stability, democracy, good governance and human rights.

Three summits were held in the lead up to the official launch of the AU, the:

- Sirte Summit (1999), which adopted the Sirte Declaration calling for the establishment of the AU
- Lomé Summit (2000), which adopted the AU Constitutive Act
- Lusaka Summit (2001), which drew the roadmap for implementation of the AU.

The Durban Summit (2002) launched the AU and convened its first Assembly of Heads of State and Government.

A significant number of OAU structures were carried forward into the AU, as were all treaties and conventions. The AU Constitutive Act and protocols also established a significant number of new structures, both at the level of major organs and through a range of new technical and subsidiary committees. Many of these have evolved since 2002 and some remain under development.

In January 2016, AU Assembly decisions included the need to revise and review the AU Constitutive Act "for it to be an effective legal instrument to accelerate, facilitate and deepen the efficiency and the integration process on the continent" (*Assembly/AU/Dec.597(XXVI)*).

Symbols

The AU emblem comprises four elements. The palm leaves shooting up on either side of the outer circle stand for peace. The gold circle symbolises Africa's wealth and bright future. The plain map of Africa without boundaries in the inner circle signifies African unity. The small interlocking red rings at the base of the emblem stand for African solidarity and the blood shed for the liberation of Africa.

Note

- 4 Morocco left the OAU in November 1984. In September 2016, Morocco officially submitted a request to accede to the AU Constitutive Act and become a member of the Union. The AU Assembly decided at its 28th Ordinary Session in January 2017 to admit Morocco as a new Member State (*Assembly/AU/Dec.639(XXVIII)*). Morocco deposited its instrument of accession to the Constitutive Act on 31 January 2017.

The current African Union flag was adopted in July 2009 at the Assembly of Heads of State and Government 13th Ordinary Session, held in Sirte, Libya ([Assembly/AU/Dec.267\(XIII\)](#)). The design is a dark-green map of the African continent on a white sun, surrounded by a circle of five-pointed gold (yellow) stars, on a dark-green field. The green background symbolises the hope of Africa, and the 55 stars represent Member States.

Anthem

The AU Anthem *Let us all Unite and Celebrate Together* is included in the appendices section of this handbook and is on the AU website www.au.int (follow the tab 'Who we are').

Languages

Under article 11 of the Protocol to the AU Constitutive Act, the official languages of the AU and all its institutions are Arabic, English, French, Portuguese, Spanish, Kiswahili and any other African language. The AU's working languages are Arabic, English, French and Portuguese.

Operating structure

The AU's key decision and policy organs are the:

Assembly of Heads of State and Government. The Assembly is the AU's supreme policy and decision-making organ. It comprises all Member State Heads of State and Government.

Executive Council. The Executive Council coordinates and takes decisions on policies in areas of common interest to Member States. It is responsible to the Assembly. It considers issues referred to it and monitors the implementation of policies formulated by the Assembly. The Executive Council is composed of foreign ministers or such other ministers or authorities as are designated by the governments of Member States.

Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC). The Committee is charged with the responsibility of preparing the work of the Executive Council and acting on the Executive Council's instructions. It comprises Permanent Representatives to the Union and other plenipotentiaries of Member States.

Specialised Technical Committees (STCs). Thematic Committees are provided for under the AU Constitutive Act and are responsible to the Executive Council. They comprise Member State ministers or senior officials.

Peace and Security Council (PSC). The PSC is the AU's organ for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts. It comprises 15 elected Member States.

African Union Commission (AUC). The Commission is the AU's Secretariat. It is based in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and is composed of an elected chairperson, deputy chairperson and eight commissioners, and staff. In November 2018, the AU Assembly decided to reduce the number of commissioners to six from the year 2021 ([Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(XI\)](#)).

In January 2016, Executive Council decisions directed that all AU organs shall, where applicable, have two representatives from each of the five African regions and one floating seat rotating among the regions, and that at least one member of each region shall be a woman ([EX.CL/Dec.907\(XXVIII\)Rev.1](#)).

Regional groups

AU Member States are divided into the following five geographic regions. The groups were defined by the OAU in 1976 (CM/Res.464QCXVI).

Central Africa

Burundi	Chad	Equatorial Guinea
Cameroon	Congo Republic	Gabon
Central African Republic	DR Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe

Eastern Africa

Comoros	Madagascar	South Sudan
Djibouti	Mauritius	Sudan
Eritrea	Rwanda	Tanzania
Ethiopia	Seychelles	Uganda
Kenya	Somalia	

Northern Africa

Algeria	Mauritania	Tunisia
Egypt	Morocco	
Libya	Sahrawi Republic	

Southern Africa

Angola	Malawi	Zambia
Botswana	Mozambique	Zimbabwe
Eswatini	Namibia	
Lesotho	South Africa	

Western Africa

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

Regional Economic Communities (RECs)

The Regional Economic Communities (RECs) are regional groupings of African states and are the pillars of the AU. All were formed prior to the launch of the AU. The RECs have developed individually and have differing roles and structures. Generally, the purpose of the RECs is to facilitate regional economic integration between members of the individual regions and through the wider African Economic Community (AEC), which was established under the Abuja Treaty (1991). This Treaty, which has been in operation since 1994, ultimately seeks to create an African common market using the RECs as building blocks. The AU recognises eight RECs:

Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)⁵

Algeria	Mauritania	Tunisia
Libya	Morocco	

Note

5 UMA signed the Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU in 2018.

Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA)

Burundi	Ethiopia	Seychelles
Comoros	Kenya	Somalia
DR Congo	Libya	Sudan
Djibouti	Madagascar	Tunisia
Egypt	Malawi	Uganda
Eritrea	Mauritius	Zambia
Eswatini	Rwanda	Zimbabwe

Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD)

Benin	Gambia	Nigeria
Burkina Faso	Ghana	Senegal
Central African Republic	Guinea	Sierra Leone
Chad	Guinea-Bissau	Somalia
Comoros	Libya	Sudan
Côte d'Ivoire	Mali	Togo
Djibouti	Mauritania	Tunisia
Egypt	Morocco	
Eritrea	Niger	

East African Community (EAC)

Burundi	Rwanda	Tanzania
Kenya	South Sudan	Uganda

Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)

Angola	Chad	Gabon
Burundi	Congo Republic	Rwanda
Cameroon	DR Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe
Central African Republic	Equatorial Guinea	

Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)

Djibouti	Kenya	Sudan
Eritrea	Somalia	Uganda
Ethiopia	South Sudan	

Southern African Development Community (SADC)

Angola	Madagascar	South Africa
Botswana	Malawi	Tanzania
Comoros	Mauritius	Zambia
DR Congo	Mozambique	Zimbabwe
Eswatini	Namibia	
Lesotho	Seychelles	

Observers

Non-governmental organisations, non-African states, regional integration and international organisations can apply for observer status or accreditation to the AU. The Executive Council adopted the criteria for granting observer status and the system of accreditation in its decision 230(VII) of July 2005, as set out in document EX.CL/195(VII) Annex V. See the Partnerships chapter for a list of non-African states and organisations accredited to the AU. The Assembly recognises representatives of the African diaspora⁶ to attend Assembly sessions as observers (Assembly/AU/Res.1(XVIII) January 2012).

Note

- 6 In January 2008, the Executive Council suggested that the African diaspora be treated as Africa's sixth region and its participation in the AU's organs and activities be strengthened (EX.CL/Dec.406(XII)). The Assembly has recognised the diaspora as a substantive entity contributing to the economic and social development of the continent and has invited its representatives as observers to Assembly sessions (see Assembly/AU/Res.1(XVIII) of January 2012).

Agenda 2063

Agenda 2063 is Africa's strategic framework that aims to deliver on the goals of inclusive and sustainable development and is a concrete manifestation of the pan-African drive for unity, self-determination, freedom, progress and collective prosperity pursued under Pan-Africanism and African Renaissance. It is anchored on the AU **Constitutive Act**, AU vision, AU Assembly 50th Anniversary Solemn Declaration of 2013 and seven African aspirations for 2063, and sets out a national, regional and continental blueprint for progress. Agenda 2063 was adopted by the AU Assembly on 31 January 2015 at its 24th Ordinary Session (**Assembly/AU/Dec.565(XXIV)**). In January 2016, the Assembly reiterated that Agenda 2063 is a common continental framework for socio-economic development (**Assembly/AU/Dec.588(XXVI)**).

The Seven Aspirations of Agenda 2063

- A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development
- An integrated continent, politically united, based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's renaissance
- An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law
- A peaceful and secure Africa
- An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics
- An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential of African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children
- Africa as a strong, united, resilient and influential global player and partner.

Agenda 2063 is divided into a series of five 10-year plans over the 50-year horizon of Agenda 2063's timeframe. The purpose for developing the 10-year plans is to:

- Identify priority areas, set specific targets, define strategies and policy measures required to implement the First Ten-Year Implementation Plan (FTYIP) of Agenda 2063
- Bring to fruition the fast-track programmes and initiatives outlined in the AU Assembly Malabo **Decisions** of June 2014 to provide the big push and breakthroughs for Africa's economic and social transformation
- Provide information to all key stakeholders at the national, regional and continental levels on the expected results/outcomes for the first 10 years of the plan and on the roles/assignment of responsibilities in its implementation, monitoring and evaluation
- Outline the strategies required to ensure availability of resources and capacities together with citizens' engagement in the implementation of the first 10-year plan.

Agenda 2063 has 15 fast-track or 'flagship' projects that have been identified as key to accelerating Africa's economic growth and development as well as promoting a common identity by celebrating Africa's history and vibrant culture.

Flagship Projects of Agenda 2063

Integrated High-Speed Train Network

Aims to connect all African capitals and commercial centres.

The AUC and the National Development and Reform Commission of China signed a memorandum of understanding (MoU) on an African integrated high-speed train network (AIHSRN) in January 2015. The two parties agreed to prepare a Joint Africa–China Vision 2063 of the AIHSRN. A Joint Africa–China Five Year Action Plan (2016–20) was agreed on 5 October 2016 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

The first phase was a detailed scoping study (DSS), December 2018 to July 2019, to focus on: developing the first 10-year project implementation plan; identifying and prioritising two to

three regional pilot projects; and preparing terms of reference to provide the basis for further consultation with national and continental stakeholders for the second phase of the study. The second phase is a comprehensive feasibility study including detailed engineering design and preparation of tender documents for pilot projects.

An AIHSRN project steering committee, chaired by the AUC, has been established to guide implementation of the project. The AU Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) serves as the Secretariat. Committee members include the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA), the African Development Bank (AfDB) and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs). The first meeting of the Steering Committee was held in June 2019 in Dakar, Senegal.

Pan African Virtual and e-University (PAVeU)

Aims to use information communications technology (ICT) based programmes to increase access to tertiary and continuing education in Africa so as to accelerate development of human capital, science and technology, and innovation.

The January 2018 AU Summit decided that PAVeU would be an open, distance and e-learning (ODEL) arm of the Pan African University (PAU), and would be hosted at the PAU rectorate headquarters in Yaoundé, Cameroon. The project was relocated to Yaoundé in 2018.

The PAVeU project implementation framework has been developed to guide the implementation of the e-University in terms of its mission and scope of work, principles and core values, content delivery modes, scope of curriculum, modes of teaching and learning, access requirements, assessment modes, and for accreditation and quality assurance. In addition, the framework begins to address a possible business plan and the financial sustainability of the e-University. It includes guidelines on the University's management structures, staffing and potential partnerships with other role players. As of August 2019, PAVeU was training facilitators to pilot two online courses: history of Africa; and gender and human rights.

African Commodities Strategy

Aims to enable African countries to add value, extract higher rents from their commodities, integrate into the global value chains, and promote vertical and horizontal diversification anchored in value addition and local content development. The Strategy aims to transform Africa from simply being a raw-materials supplier for the rest of the world to a continent that actively uses its own resources to ensure the economic development of Africans. The draft strategy was developed in 2016 and focuses on energy, agriculture and cross-cutting strategies dealing with mining and industrialisation. As of August 2019, sensitisation and awareness activities with stakeholders were being carried out.

African Economic Forum

A multi-stakeholder meeting that brings together the African political leadership, the private sector, academia and civil society to reflect on how to accelerate Africa's economic transformation by harnessing its vast resources to enhance the development of the African people.

The first African Economic Platform was held from 20 to 22 March 2017, in Mauritius, to reflect on how to accelerate Africa's economic transformation through the implementation of Agenda 2063. In July 2017, the AU Assembly decided that a tripartite summit (Member States, academia and private sector) on education and skills development, science, technology and innovation should be convened before the second African Economic Platform.

African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA)

Aims to significantly accelerate growth of intra-Africa trade and use trade more effectively as an engine of growth and sustainable development by doubling intra-Africa trade, and strengthening Africa's common voice and policy space in global trade negotiations.

The Agreement Establishing the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) was signed by 54 of the 55 AU Member States by July 2019, and 27 had ratified it. The operational phase of the AfCFTA was launched during the July 2019 12th AU Extraordinary Summit, held in Niger, through the adoption of five key instruments: rules of origin; tariff concessions; online mechanism on monitoring, reporting and elimination of non-tariff barriers (NTBs); the pan-African payment and settlement system; and the African Trade Observatory.

Ghana was selected as the host of the AfCFTA Secretariat. The Heads of State and Government meeting in Niamey, Niger, also said the start of trading should be 1 July 2020. See the AfCFTA section for more information.

African Passport and Free Movement of People

Aims to fast track continental integration by removing restrictions on Africans' ability to travel, work and live within their own continent.

The African Passport was launched symbolically at the AU Assembly Summit in July 2016, in Kigali, Rwanda. In July 2018, chiefs of immigration from AU Member States met in Nairobi, Kenya, to review the draft guidelines for the design, production and issuance of the African Passport.

A meeting of experts from Member States was held from 30 August to 2 September 2017 in Port Louis, Mauritius, to consider the draft Protocol on the Free Movement of Persons, Right to Residence and Right of Establishment in Africa and its draft implementation plan. During the Extraordinary Summit on the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA), held in Kigali, Rwanda, in March 2018, 32 of the 55 AU Member States signed the Free Movement **Protocol**.

As of September 2019, Rwanda, Mali, São Tomé and Príncipe and Niger had ratified the Free Movement **Protocol**. The Protocol enters into force 30 days after the 15th instrument of ratification has been received.

Silencing the Guns by 2020

Ending all wars, civil conflicts, gender-based violence, violent conflicts and preventing genocide.

In January 2017, the Assembly endorsed the AU Master Roadmap of Practical Steps for Silencing the Guns in Africa by 2020 (**Assembly/AU/Dec.630(XXVIII)**). The inaugural roadmap implementation report was presented by the Peace and Security Council (PSC) in July 2017. The Assembly called on Member States and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) to strengthen their accountability mechanisms, and, amongst other things, stressed the importance of promoting the involvement of youth and women in addressing the problems of proliferation, and the use and movement of illegal weapons and illicit goods. In addition, the Assembly declared the month of September of each year until 2020 as Africa Amnesty Month for surrender and collection of illegally owned weapons/arms (**Assembly/AU/Dec.645(XXIX)**).

The AU Executive Council adopted the theme of the year for 2020 as: 'Silencing the Guns: Creating Conducive Conditions for Africa's Development'.

Grand Inga Dam Project

Expected to generate 43,200 megawatts (MW) of power to support current regional power pools, and for their combined service to transform Africa from traditional to modern sources of energy and ensure clean and affordable electricity.

The Inga 3 hydropower project has increased the concept from 4800 MW to 12,000 MW for an investment cost of US\$18 billion. The combined capacity of Inga 1 and 2, built in the 1970s and 1980s, is 1775 MW.

Pan-African e-Network (PAeN)

Aims to put in place policies and strategies that will lead to transformative e-applications and services in Africa, especially the intra-African broad-band terrestrial infrastructure and in cyber security, to make the information revolution the basis for service delivery in the bio and nanotechnology industries and, ultimately, transform Africa into an e-society.

The Network has been installed in 48 AU Member States: Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Congo Republic, Comoros, Cote d'Ivoire, DR Congo, Djibouti, Egypt, Eritrea, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Kenya (under relocation), Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, São Tomé and Príncipe, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Somalia, South Sudan, Sudan, Tanzania, Togo, Uganda, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

As of September 2019, achievements included: 22,000 students had obtained degrees in various undergraduate and graduate disciplines; 770 annual tele-medicine consultations were carried out; and 6700 continuous medical education (CME) sessions had been held for nurses and doctors.

Africa Outer Space Programme

Aims to strengthen Africa's use of outer space technology to bolster its development in key fields such as agriculture, disaster management, remote sensing, climate forecast, banking and finance, as well as defence and security.

In January 2016, the AU Assembly adopted the space policy and strategy, and requested the Commission to carry out consultations to evaluate the legal, structural and financial implications for the African Space Agency, which was submitted to Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) sub-committees for consideration (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*). In January 2018, the Assembly adopted the Statute of the African Space Agency (*Assembly/AU/Dec.676(XXX)*), which seeks to establish the Agency as an organ of the African Union. The Commission then carried out an assessment and evaluation of candidate countries that offered to host the African Space Agency, and in February 2019 the Assembly decided that the Agency will be hosted by Egypt (*Assembly/AU/Dec.748(XXXII)*).

The Commission, in consultation with Egypt, is working to engage national space agencies and other space institutions in Member States to agree on a detailed implementation and operationalisation framework with clear timelines, targets and deliverables. A meeting was expected to be held in 2019.

Single African Air Transport Market (SAATM)

Aims to ensure intra-regional connectivity between the cities of Africa and create a single unified air transport market in Africa as an impetus to the continent's economic integration and growth agenda. SAATM provides for the full liberalisation of intra-African air transport services in terms of market access, and traffic rights for scheduled and freight air services by eligible airlines, thereby improving air services' connectivity and air carrier efficiencies.

SAATM was launched during the January 2018 AU Assembly Summit (*Assembly/AU/Dec.665(XXX)*). As of September 2019, 25 Member States had declared their commitment to the implementation of the SAATM: Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Cabo Verde, Chad, Congo Republic, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Kenya, Liberia, Mali, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Togo and Zimbabwe.

African Financial Institutions

Aims to accelerate integration and socio-economic development of the continent through the establishment of organisations that will play a pivotal role in the mobilisation of resources and management of the African financial sector. The financial institutions are the African Investment Bank and Pan African Stock Exchange, the African Monetary Fund and the African Central Bank.

See the chapter on Financial Institutions for more information.

Great Museum of Africa

Aims to create awareness about Africa's vast, dynamic and diverse cultural artefacts and the influence Africa has had, and continues to have, on the various cultures of the world in areas such as art, music, language and science. The Great Museum of Africa will be a focal centre for preserving and promoting the African cultural heritage.

The AUC met with the Government of Algeria in April 2017 to discuss the establishment of a technical advisory committee to develop an implementation roadmap for the Great Museum of Africa. AU Member States have been encouraged to provide financial support for construction of the museum. To harness the benefits of the creative industry, AU Member States, during the second Ordinary Session of the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Youth, Culture and Sports, held in Addis Ababa in 2016, endorsed the establishment the Great Museum of Africa by 2022 to be based in Algiers, Algeria.

Cyber Security

Aims to ensure that Africa incorporates in its development plans the rapid changes brought about by emerging technologies, and to ensure that these technologies are used for the benefit of African individuals, institutions and nation states by ensuring data protection and safety online. The Cyber Security project is guided by the AU Convention on Cyber Security and Personal Data Protection.

The AUC adopted the **Convention** on Cybersecurity and Personal Data Protection in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea, in 2014. As of September 2019, 14 countries had **signed** the Convention: Benin, Chad, Comoros, Congo Republic, Ghana, Guinea-Bissau, Mauritania, Mozambique, Rwanda, São Tomé, Sierra Leone and Príncipe, Togo, Tunisia and Zambia. Five Member States had **ratified** the Convention: Ghana, Guinea-Bissau, Mauritius, Namibia and Senegal. The Convention will come into force 30 days after the deposit of 15 instruments of ratification.

The AUC developed data protection guidelines and launched them in May 2018 during the Africa Internet Summit in Dakar, Senegal. In October 2018, the first African forum dedicated to Cybercrime was held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in collaboration with the US Department of Justice. Capacity building workshops were also held on cyber diplomacy, strategy and legislation. In addition, an African cybersecurity expert group is being formed to advise the AUC on international discussions on cybersecurity and cybercrime, and to exchange best practice information.

Encyclopaedia Africana Project (EAP)

Aims to advance the spirit of pan-Africanism. The EAP was added to the Agenda 2063 flagship projects by the February 2019 AU Assembly Summit (**Assembly/AU/Dec.732(XXXII)**). The Secretariat of the EAP was established in 1962 by the Government of Ghana as the editorial and coordinating centre to systematically document the authentic history of Africa, African culture and contributions of African people throughout the world. The Project's institutionalisation and advancement as a continental initiative is at the centre of its activities.

See www.au.int/agenda2063 for more information about Agenda 2063.

Institutional Reform

In 2016, African leaders decided that institutional reform of the African Union was urgent and necessary given the role the AU is expected to play in driving and achieving Africa's Agenda 2063 vision of inclusive economic growth and development. Rwandan President Paul Kagame was mandated by the AU Assembly in July 2016 to lead the process (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.606\(XXVII\)](#) of July 2016, [Assembly/AU/Dec.635\(XXVIII\)](#) of January 2017, [Assembly/AU/Dec.650\(XXIX\)](#) of July 2017, and [Assembly/AU/Dec.690\(XXXI\)](#) of July 2018).

Following a review of various studies as well as consultation with Member States and stakeholders, the reforms advisory team concluded that the AU needed to reposition itself and ensure it had the requisite institutional capacity and capabilities, given the evolving economic, political and social needs of the continent.

Recommendations for the proposed reforms, as noted in Assembly decision 635 of January 2017, are in the following five areas:

- Focusing on key priorities with continental scope
- Realigning AU institutions, in order to deliver against those priorities
- Connecting the AU to its citizens
- Managing the business of the AU efficiently and effectively at both the political and operational levels
- Financing the AU sustainably and with the full ownership of Member States.

The Assembly also decided, amongst other things, that the AUC should put in place a reform implementation unit (RIU) within the Bureau of the incoming Chairperson of the Commission to be responsible for the day-to-day coordination and implementation of the Assembly's reform decision (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.635\(XXVIII\)](#) of January 2017 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.650\(XXIX\)](#) of July 2017).

In January 2018, the AU Assembly decided that further consultations would be held to deepen consensus; that the Reform Troika (the previous, current and incoming AU Chairpersons) would be expanded to include the Assembly Bureau; and that 15 Ministers of Foreign Affairs, three per region, would play an advisory role on the reform implementation process ([Assembly/AU/Dec.687\(XXX\)](#)). In addition, the Assembly confirmed that, from 2019, it would meet in ordinary session once a year, rather than twice. In place of the June/July session, the Assembly Bureau would hold a coordination meeting with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), with the participation of the REC Chairpersons, AU Commission and Regional Mechanisms ([Assembly/AU/Dec.635\(XXVIII\)](#) of January 2017). The first coordination meeting was held on 8 July 2019, in Niamey, Niger (see [MYCM/Decl.1\(I\)](#) of July 2019). The January 2018 Summit also made decisions on progressing:

- Equal representation of women and men
- Increasing representation of youth and financing of youth empowerment programmes
- Delegating budget adoption powers and functions to the Executive Council
- Financing of the Union.

In July 2018, the Assembly asked the AUC to finalise proposals and recommendations based on initial findings on the Pan-African Parliament, Peace and Security Council, African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights, African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights, African Peer Review Mechanism and the Advisory Board on Corruption. The Assembly also asked the AUC to implement reform of the AUC, with a view to strengthening the overall administrative, operational and procedural effectiveness of the Commission. In addition, the Assembly decided to convene an extraordinary session of the Assembly on the institutional reform process on 17 and 18 November 2018 at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia ([Assembly/AU/Dec.690\(XXXI\)](#)).

The November 2018 Extraordinary Session decided, amongst other things, that, from 2021, the AU Commission shall be composed of eight elected positions: the Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and six Commissioners, instead of eight Commissioners ([Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(XI\)](#)).

The Assembly also decided to enhance the transparency and meritocracy of the selection process, and that the new process shall come into effect at the end of the current tenure of the Commission in January 2021. In addition, the Assembly mandated the Chairperson of the Commission to develop a new departmental structure that is “lean and performance-orientated”, and delegated the Executive Council to adopt the new structure at its 35th Ordinary Session in July 2019. The Executive Council subsequently asked AU Member States to submit their inputs on the proposed AUC departmental structures so that detailed deliberations could take place before the February 2020 meeting of the Council (see Executive Council [Annex I](#) of July 2019).

For more information about institutional reform, see the following Financing the Union section; the AUC chapter, including the African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) section; the Budget and Scale of Assessment chapter and the African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) chapter; and the AU website, <https://au.int/en/AUReforms>.

Financing the Union

The AU Assembly of Heads of State and Government has taken a series of key decisions in recent years about financing the Union, including the:

- January and June 2015 Addis Ababa and Johannesburg Summit decisions, which directed that Member States would fund 100 percent of the operational budget, 75 percent of the programme budget and 25 percent of the peace support operations budget ([Assembly/AU/Dec.561\(XXIV\)](#) and [Assembly/AU/Dec.578\(XXV\)](#)).
- July 2016 Kigali Summit decision [605\(XXVII\)](#), which followed work on options to resolve a significant funding gap. The purpose of the decision was to provide reliable and predictable funding, reduce dependency on partners, and to relieve pressure on Member States. The decision included:
 - (i) Reaffirming decision [578\(XXV\)](#) of June 2015, which included targets for Member States to finance 100 percent of the AU operational budget, 75 percent of the programme budget and 25 percent of the peace support operations budget, phased in over five years from January 2016
 - (ii) Instituting and implementing a 0.2 percent *levy* on all eligible imported goods into the continent to finance the AU operational, programme and peace support operations budgets starting from 2017
 - (iii) Endowing the Peace Fund with \$325 million from the levy in 2017, raised in equal contributions from each of the five AU regions (\$65 million each), rising to \$400 million in 2020.
- January 2018 Addis Ababa Summit decision [687\(XXX\)](#), which was part of decisions on institutional reform, included:
 - (i) Expanding the Committee of Ten Finance Ministers to 15 (F15), and endorsing the Committee’s oversight role and participation in the budget process
 - (ii) Adopting nine ‘golden rules’, to provide a framework for financial management and accountability principles at the African Union
 - (iii) Adopting the Instrument Relating to the Enhanced Governance and Management Structure of the Peace Fund.

- February 2019 Niamey Summit [733\(XXXII\)](#), which commended the AUC for speedy progress on implementing the financial management 'golden rules', mandated the Commission to:
 - (i) Provide technical support to Member States in accelerating the implementation of the 0.2 percent levy
 - (ii) Facilitate the involvement of the F15 in the consideration of the annual audit report of the Union
 - (iii) Facilitate a retreat of the F15 to assess mechanisms on its working methods as well as consider modalities on how it can accelerate the implementation of decisions on financing of the Union
 - (iv) Strengthen the Secretariat of the financing of the Union with a view to providing adequate support to the F15 and Member States.

The February 2019 Assembly Summit also decided, amongst other things, to maintain the scale of assessment tier system but adjust the scale so that no country shall pay less than US\$350,000 or more than US\$35,000,000 as a contribution for the regular budget and the Peace Fund combined ([Assembly/AU/Dec.734\(XXXII\)](#)). In addition, the Assembly decided that, with a view to addressing the growing burden to Member States, the 2020 regular budget would be reduced by US\$32 million compared with the 2019 regular budget, and directed the AUC to find savings. See the Budget chapter for more information.

On the Peace Fund, the July 2019 Executive Council session commended Member States for contributing US\$120.7 million to the Fund since 2017, urged the Commission to fully operationalise the Fund by February 2020, and recommended an extension of the 2021 target date for raising the full US\$400 million endowment within 24 months ([EX.CL/Dec.1061\(XXXV\)](#)). The Council also decided that a retreat should be held before the February 2020 session to take stock of the status of operationalisation of the Peace Fund and agree on the medium-term strategic funding priorities for the Fund.

See <https://au.int/en/financingau> for more information about financing of the Union.

African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA)

The AfCFTA [Agreement](#) was adopted and opened for signature on 21 March 2018 at the AU Assembly 10th Extraordinary Session, held in Kigali, Rwanda ([Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(X\)](#)). During the 2018 opening session, 47 Member States signed the Kigali Declaration launching the AfCFTA Agreement and 44 Member States signed the AfCFTA Agreement. The Agreement entered into force on 30 May 2019 following the deposit of the required minimum number of 22 instruments of ratification deposited by AU Member States.

The African Union launched the operational phase of the AfCFTA on 7 July 2019 at its 12th Extraordinary [Summit](#), held in Niamey, Niger ([Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(XII\)](#)). The operational phase launch ceremony included a 'roll call of honour' during which the 27 countries that had ratified the instruments of the AfCFTA were announced, and the 28 countries that had signed but not yet ratified were also announced. Only one Member State, Eritrea, was yet to sign. The Assembly also announced the selection of Ghana to host the AfCFTA Secretariat.

The five key instruments adopted by the Assembly in July 2019 are the:

- Rules of origin: a regime governing the conditions under which a product or service can be traded duty free across the region.
- Tariff concessions: it was agreed that there should be 90 percent tariff liberalisation, and a deadline of 1 July 2020. Over a 10-year period with a five-year transition, there will be an additional 7 percent for 'sensitive products' that must be liberalised.

- Online mechanism on monitoring, reporting and elimination of non-tariff barriers (NTBs): NTBs are a great hindrance to intra-African trade whether physical such as poor infrastructure, or administrative such as the behaviour of customs officials. These are to be monitored with a view to ensuring they are eliminated.
- Pan-African payment and settlement system: to facilitate payments on time and in full by ensuring that payments are made in local currency and at the end of the year there will be net settlements in foreign exchange. With the certainty of payments, there will be confidence in the system.
- African Trade Observatory: a trade information portal to address hindrances to trade in Africa due to lack of information about opportunities, trade statistics, and information about exporters and importers in countries. The Trade Observatory will provide this information and other relevant data to AU Member States.

The AfCFTA will be the largest free trade area since the formation of the World Trade Organization (WTO), given Africa's population of 1.2 billion people, which is expected to grow to 2.5 billion by 2050. Some of its expected benefits include:

- Increasing trade among African countries, which currently ranges between 15 and 18 percent
- Stimulating production through the development of regional value chains to ensure that manufacturing, agricultural processing and other activities across the continent are stimulated to supply the market
- Strengthening the capacities of African companies to access and supply world markets
- Strengthening Africa's economic and commercial diplomacy.

The AfCFTA Secretariat will facilitate the efficient conduct of business of the AfCFTA. It will develop the working programme and the annual budget, and implement the decisions of AU Ministers and Heads of State and Government. Until the Secretariat is fully operational in Ghana, the AU Commission will be the interim Secretariat.

See <https://au.int/en/treaties> for the full AfCFTA Agreement and the ratification status list. Also see <https://au.int/cfta> for more information about AfCFTA.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

ASSEMBLY

ASSEMBLY OF HEADS OF STATE AND GOVERNMENT

The Assembly is the African Union's (AU's) supreme organ and comprises Heads of State and Government from all Member States. It determines the AU's policies, establishes its priorities, adopts its annual programme and monitors the implementation of its policies and decisions.

In addition, the Assembly:

- Elects the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson of the African Union Commission (AUC)
- Appoints the AUC Commissioners and determines their functions and terms of office
- Admits new members to the AU
- Adopts the AU budget
- Takes decisions on important AU matters
- Amends the **Constitutive Act** in conformity with the laid down procedures
- Interprets the Constitutive Act (pending the establishment of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights)
- Approves the structure, functions and regulations of the AU Commission
- Determines the structure, functions, powers, composition and organisation of the Executive Council.

The Assembly can create any committee, working group or commission as it deems necessary. It can also delegate its powers and functions to other AU organs, as appropriate.

On peace and security matters, the Assembly delegated its powers to the Peace and Security Council (PSC) when the Council became operational in 2004. The Council was established in 2003 to be the standing decision-making organ for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts (Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act, article 9). See the PSC chapter for more information.

Provisions governing the Assembly's composition, functions and powers, voting and procedures are contained in articles 6 to 9 of the Constitutive Act and Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act. Section 1, rule 4 of the Assembly Rules of Procedure, as amended in 2007, elaborates on the Assembly's functions and powers.

Evolution

The AU Assembly replaced the Assembly of the Organization of African Unity (OAU). The OAU was established in 1963 and the AU was launched in 2002.

Membership

There are 55 Member States. They are listed in the Member States' section of this book, including their date of joining the AU or its predecessor the OAU.

A list of contact details for Permanent Missions of all AU Member States represented in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, can be found at www.au.int/en/member_states/embassies.

Meetings

Article 6 of the AU Constitutive Act provides for the Assembly to meet in ordinary session at least once a year and in extraordinary session on request by a Member State and approved by a two-thirds majority of Member States. In recent years, the Assembly has met in ordinary session twice a year (see **Assembly/AU/Dec.53(III)** of July 2004). Sessions have usually taken place in late January or early February and June or July. January/February sessions have usually been held at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, while some June/July sessions

have been hosted by a Member State that applied to do so. In January 2018, the Assembly decided that ordinary sessions would be held once a year, from 2019 (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.687\(XXX\)](#) of January 2018 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.635\(XXVIII\)](#) of January 2017). In place of the June/July session, the Assembly Bureau would hold a coordination meeting with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), with the participation of the REC Chairpersons, AU Commission and Regional Mechanisms. The first coordination meeting was held on 8 July 2019, in Niamey, Niger (see [MYCM/Decl.1\(I\)](#)).

The Assembly adopts its own agenda, which is usually prepared by the Executive Council or includes items decided on at the previous session. The agenda is in two parts: part A includes items that have already been agreed unanimously by the Executive Council and may not require further discussion; part B includes matters for which no consensus was reached by the Executive Council (Assembly Rules of Procedure, rule 8).¹

Two-thirds of AU members are required to form a quorum at any Assembly meeting. The Assembly makes decisions by consensus or, where consensus is not possible, by a two-thirds majority vote by Member States (Constitutive Act, article 7). Matters of procedure, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, are decided by a simple majority.

Assembly Chairpersons and Bureau

The Assembly Chairperson is a Head of State or Government elected by his/her peers at the January/February Ordinary Session for a renewable one-year term (articles 6(4) and 6(5) of the Constitutive Act, as amended in 2003). In January 2017, as part of the institutional reform efforts, the Assembly decided that a troika arrangement amongst the outgoing, current and incoming Chairpersons would be established to ensure continuity and effective implementation of decisions ([Assembly/AU/Dec.635\(XXVIII\)](#)). In January 2018, the Assembly decided that the Reform Troika would be expanded to include the full Bureau of the Assembly ([Assembly/AU/Dec.687\(XXX\)](#)).

In February 2019, the Assembly, recalling that under the principle of rotation it was the Southern Region's turn, decided the incoming Chairperson for 2020 would be South Africa ([Assembly/AU/Dec.717\(XXXII\)](#)).

The 2003 Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act provides for the Chairperson to be assisted by a bureau chosen by the Assembly (article 6(6)) for one-year terms. The Assembly Rules of Procedure, as amended in 2007, provide for the Bureau to comprise three vice-chairpersons and one rapporteur. The Bureau is elected by the Assembly according to regional rotation principles and through consultation. Between sessions, the Chairperson represents the Assembly at global forums.

The composition of the Assembly Bureau is reflected in the Executive Council and Permanent Representatives Committee Bureaus.

Note

¹ See also Assembly decision 687 of January 2018 and Assembly decision 635 of January 2017 regarding institutional reform.

African Union Assembly Chairpersons

Thabo Mbeki, South Africa	July 2002 to July 2003
Joaquim Alberto Chissano, Mozambique	July 2003 to July 2004
Olusegun Obasanjo, Nigeria ²	July 2004 to December 2005
Denis Sassou Nguesso, Congo Republic	January 2006 to January 2007
John Kufuor, Ghana	January 2007 to January 2008
Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete, Tanzania	January 2008 to January 2009
Muammar Gaddafi, Libya *	February 2009 to January 2010
Bingu wa Mutharika, Malawi*	January 2010 to January 2011
Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo, Equatorial Guinea	January 2011 to January 2012
Thomas Yayi Boni, Benin	January 2012 to January 2013
Hailemariam Desalegn, Ethiopia	January 2013 to January 2014
Mohamed Ould Abdel Aziz, Mauritania	January 2014 to January 2015
Robert Gabriel Mugabe, Zimbabwe*	January 2015 to January 2016
Idriss Déby Itno, Chad	January 2016 to January 2017
Alpha Condé, Guinea	January 2017 to January 2018
Paul Kagame, Rwanda	January 2018 to February 2019
Abdel Fattah Al Sisi, Egypt	February 2019 to February 2020

Session dates: 2018–20

- Thirty-third Ordinary Session: scheduled for 9 and 10 February 2020, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
- Twelfth Extraordinary Session (on the African Continental Free Trade Area): 7 July 2019, Niamey, Niger
- Thirty-second Ordinary Session: 10 and 11 February 2019, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
- Eleventh Extraordinary Session (on the AU Institutional Reform process): 17 and 18 November 2018, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
- Thirty-first Ordinary Session: 1 and 2 July 2018, Nouakchott, Mauritania
- Tenth Extraordinary Session (on the African Continental Free Trade Area): 21 March 2018, Kigali, Rwanda
- Thirtieth Ordinary Session: 28 and 29 January 2018, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Bureau: February 2019 to February 2020

- Chairperson: Abdel Fattah Al Sisi, Egypt
- First Vice-Chairperson: Cyril Ramaphosa, South Africa
- Second Vice-Chairperson: Félix Tshisekedi, DR Congo
- Third Vice-Chairperson: Mahamadou Issoufou, Niger
- Rapporteur: Paul Kagame, Rwanda

Bureau: January 2018 to February 2019

- Chairperson: Paul Kagame, Rwanda
- First Vice-Chairperson: Mohammed Yousef El-Magariaf, Libya
- Second Vice-Chairperson: Cyril Ramaphosa, South Africa
- Third Vice-Chairperson: Denis Sassou Nguesso, Congo Republic
- Rapporteur: Alpha Condé, Guinea

Notes

* Deceased.

² Term extended by six months.

Assembly High-Level Committees and Panels

Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government on the Reform of the United Nations Security Council

The Committee, also known as C-10, was established by the AU Assembly in August 2005 at its fourth Extraordinary Session (*Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1(IV)*). Its mandate is to “present, advocate and canvass support” for two permanent and two additional non-permanent AU Member State seats on the Security Council, as proposed under the 2005 Ezulwini Consensus (*Ext/EX.CL/2(VII)*). The Consensus was endorsed by the Assembly in its 2005 Sirte Declaration on the Reform of the United Nations (*Assembly/AU/Decl.2(V)*) to form the African Common Position. This was most recently reaffirmed by the Assembly in February 2019 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.724(XXXII)*).

The Committee is composed of 10 Heads of State and Government, two from each region, and coordinated by the President of Sierra Leone, Julius Maada Bio.

Committee members (10)

Algeria	Libya	Uganda
Congo Republic	Namibia	Zambia
Equatorial Guinea	Senegal	
Kenya	Sierra Leone	

Committee of African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change (CAHOSCC)

The Committee of African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change (CAHOSCC) was established by the AU Assembly in July 2009 at its 13th Ordinary Session. Its mandate is to spearhead the African Common Position on Climate Change and its key messages, and ensure that Africa speaks with one voice in global climate change negotiations. The Committee most recently met on the margins of the 32nd Ordinary Session of the AU Assembly, held in February 2019 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

In 2013, the Assembly agreed that the coordination of CAHOSCC would rotate for two-year periods and that the host country of the African Ministerial Conference on Environment (AMCEN) would serve as the Coordinator at the Summit level (*Assembly/AU/Dec.457(XX)*). The incoming Coordinator for 2019 and 2020 was South Africa, taking over from Gabon. Previous coordinators were Egypt, Tanzania and Ethiopia.

In January 2018, the Assembly approved a recommendation that Egypt and Mali become permanent members of CAHOSCC (*Assembly/AU/Dec.669(XXX)*).

Committee members (13)

CAHOSCC Coordinator (host country of the Presidency of the African Ministerial Conference on Environment)	Mali
Algeria	Mauritius
Congo Republic	Mozambique
Egypt	Nigeria
Ethiopia	Uganda
Kenya	Chair of the African Group of Negotiators on Climate Change
	Chairperson of the AUC

High-Level Committee on African Trade (HATC)

The High-Level Committee on African Trade (HATC) was established in response to AU Assembly decision 394(XVIII) of January 2012 on boosting intra-African trade. Its mandate is to champion acceleration of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA), which was established by the March 2018 Extraordinary Assembly **Summit**, held in Kigali, Rwanda (see the introduction section for more information about AfCFTA). The mandate of the HATC also includes implementation of the Accelerated Industrial Development of Africa (AIDA) initiative. In addition, the HATC serves as a platform for exchange of experiences and best practices.

The Committee receives reports from AU African Ministers of Trade (AUAMOT) on the effective implementation of the Action Plan for Boosting Intra-African Trade (BIAT), which was endorsed by the AU Assembly in decision 394(XVIII). It makes recommendations to the AU Summit.

The HATC is composed of the Assembly Chairpersons (all Heads of State or Government) of the eight AU-recognised Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and is usually chaired by the AUAMOT Bureau President's Head of State. The Chief Executives of these RECs are also invited to participate in HATC meetings as resource people. For the purpose of receiving expert information about intra-African trade, the Committee may allow the African Development Bank (AfDB) and UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) Chief Executive Officers to attend its meetings as observers.

The Committee meets twice a year, on the eve of the AU Summit. The AUC Department of Trade and Industry serves as the HATC Secretariat.

Committee members (8)

Chairperson: Muhammadu Buhari, President of Nigeria and Chairperson of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)

Idriss Déby Itno, President of Chad and Chairperson of the Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD)

Hery Rajaonarimampianina, President of Madagascar and Chairperson of the Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA)

Yoweri Kaguta Museveni, President of Uganda and Chairperson of the East African Community (EAC)

Ali Bongo Ondimba, President of Gabon and Chairperson of the Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)

Abiy Ahmed, Prime Minister of Ethiopia and Chairperson of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)

Hage G Geingob, President of Namibia and Chairperson of the Southern African Development Community (SADC)

Libya as the country chairing the Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)

Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government Champions for Education, Science and Technology in Africa

The 25th AU Assembly, held in June 2015, committed to establish the Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government (two from each geographic region) to champion the cause of education, science and technology in Africa (*Assembly/AU/Dec.572(XXV)*). The Committee is to meet and report on the status of education, science and technology in Africa to the AU Summit once a year. The Assembly endorsed Macky Sall, President of Senegal, as first

coordinator. In January 2018, the Assembly endorsed Béji Caïd Essebsi,³ then President of Tunisia, as the first Vice-Chairperson, and Peter Mutharika, President of Malawi, as the second Vice-Chairperson (*Assembly/AU/Dec.671(XXX)*).

High-Level Committee of Heads of State and Government on Libya

The Assembly decided at its January 2016 Summit to establish the High-Level Committee, as agreed in the Peace and Security Council Communiqué of 23 September 2014, to enable the AU to support more effectively the efforts of peace and reconstruction in Libya (*Assembly/AU/Dec.598(XXVI)*). The Committee was initially composed of the Presidents of Congo Republic, South Africa, Mauritania, Gabon and Niger, and the Prime Minister of Ethiopia. In January 2017, the Assembly decided to expand the membership to also include Algeria, Chad, Egypt, Sudan and Tunisia (*Assembly/AU/Dec.629(XXVIII)*).

The High-Level Committee presented its most recent report during the 32nd Ordinary Session of the AU Assembly in February 2019 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.722(XXXII)*). The Committee most recently met on 7 July 2019 in Niamey, Niger (see <http://www.peaceau.org>).

The Chair is Denis Sassou Nguesso, President of Congo Republic, who was appointed during a meeting of the High-Level Committee on 8 November 2016, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC)

The African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC) is a sub-committee of the AU Assembly that provides political leadership and strategic guidance on the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) programmes and now also Agenda 2063. The AUDA-NEPAD HSGOC provides reports, including recommendations, to the AU Assembly for full AU decisions or endorsement.

Decisions on the transformation of the NEPAD Agency to AUDA-NEPAD included some reforms in the AUDA-NEPAD governance structures. The AUDA-NEPAD HSGOC is now composed of 33 Member States, eight Member States chairing the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and five members from each of the five AU regions. The principle of rotation shall apply to membership after a term of two years (see Assembly decision 691 of July 2018).

The Committee was established in 2001 as the NEPAD Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee (HSGIC). The name was changed to the Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC) in 2010 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.283(XIV)*).

In January 2017, in the context of institutional reform of the AU, the Assembly proposed the transformation of the technical implementing body, the NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NEPAD Agency), into the African Union Development Agency (AUDA) (*Assembly/AU/Dec.635(XXVIII)*). This recommendation was approved by the Assembly in July 2018 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.691(XXXI)*).

As mandated by a decision of the 32nd Ordinary Session of the Assembly in February 2019, the Executive Council adopted the AUDA-NEPAD legal instruments at its July 2019 meeting in Niamey, Niger: the Statute, which establishes the AUDA-NEPAD as a technical body of the AU

Note

3 Béji Caïd Essebsi, President of Tunisia, died in July 2019.

with its own legal personality; and the Rules of Procedure of the Governance Structures of the AUDA-NEPAD, which are the Rules of Procedure of the HSGOC and the Rules of Procedure of the Steering Committee (see [EX.CL/Dec.1063\(XXXV\)](#)). For more information about AUDA-NEPAD, see the AU Commission chapter.

African Union Champions

To lead the implementation of key initiatives of the African Union as well as Flagship Projects of Agenda 2063, Heads of State and Government are selected by the Assembly as Champions to create awareness about these initiatives at a continental and international level and to get the necessary support required to ensure implementation by all Member States.

The AU Assembly has appointed Heads of State and Government to champion the following themes:

Institutional Reform of the African Union

Paul Kagame, President of Rwanda

Follow-up of the implementation of Agenda 2063

Alassane Dramane Ouattara, President of Côte d'Ivoire

Continental Free Trade Area

Mahamadou Issoufou, President of Niger

Single African Air Transport Market (SAATM)

Faure Essozimna Gnassinbé, President of Togo

Gender and development issues in Africa

Nana Akufo-Addo, President of Ghana

Ending child marriage in Africa

Edgar Chagwa Lungu, President of Zambia

Implementation of the Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme (CAADP)

Abiy Ahmed, Prime Minister of Ethiopia

Climate Change

Ali Bongo Ondimba, President of Gabon

Continental political integration

Yoweri Kaguta Museveni, President of Uganda

Combating terrorism and violent extremism in Africa

Abdelaziz Bouteflika, President of Algeria

Leader and Chairperson of the High-Level Committee on Libya

Denis Sassou Nguesso, President of Congo Republic

Maritime Security, Safety and Development in Africa

Faure Essozimna Gnassinbé, President of Togo

Nutrition

King Letsie III, King of Lesotho

Migration

Mohammed VI, King of Morocco

United Nations Security Council Reform

Julius Maada Bio, President of Sierra Leone

African Union–United Nations cooperation

Cyril Ramaphosa, President of South Africa

Revitalisation and operationalisation of the AU policy on post-conflict reconstruction and development (PCRD)

Abdel Fattah Al Sisi, President of Egypt

Elimination of female genital mutilation

Roch Marc Christian Kaboré, President of Burkina Faso

Domestic health financing

Paul Kagame, President of Rwanda

Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government Champions for Education, Science and Technology in Africa**Central Africa**

Chad

Gabon

Eastern Africa

Kenya

Mauritius

Northern Africa

Egypt

Tunisia

Southern Africa

Malawi

Namibia

Western Africa

Senegal (Chair)

Sierra Leone

AU Annual Themes**2020 Silencing the Guns: Creating Conducive Conditions for Africa's Development**

To be appointed

2019 Refugees, Returnees and Internally Displaced Persons: Towards Durable Solutions to Forced Displacement in Africa

Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo, President of Equatorial Guinea

2018 Winning the Fight against Corruption: A Sustainable Path to Africa's Transformation

Muhammadu Buhari, President of Nigeria

2017 Harnessing the Demographic Dividend Through Investments in Youth

Idriss Déby Itno, President of Chad

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

The Executive Council works in support of the African Union (AU) Assembly and is responsible to the Assembly. All Member States participate in the Executive Council, usually at foreign minister level.

Article 13 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#) mandates the Executive Council to coordinate and take decisions on policies in areas of common interest to Member States, consider issues referred to it and monitor the implementation of Assembly policies. The same article sets out a detailed list of substantive policy areas ranging from foreign trade, energy, agriculture and the environment to humanitarian response, health, social security and disability.

The Executive Council's core functions include:

- Preparing the Assembly session agendas and drafting decisions for its consideration
- Electing the Members of the Commission for appointment by the Assembly
- Promoting cooperation and coordination with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), African Development Bank (AfDB), other African institutions and the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA)
- Determining policies for cooperation between the AU and Africa's partners
- Considering and making recommendations to the Assembly on the Commission's structure, functions and statutes
- Ensuring the promotion of gender equality in all AU programmes.

Provisions governing the Executive Council's composition, functions and powers, voting and procedures are contained in articles 10 and 13 of the [Constitutive Act](#).

The Executive Council makes decisions by consensus or, where consensus is not possible, by a two-thirds majority vote by Member States. Matters of procedure, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, are decided by a simple majority. Two-thirds of AU members are required to form a quorum at any Executive Council meeting.

Evolution

The AU Executive Council is the successor to the Organization of African Unity's (OAU's) Council of Ministers.

Structure

All 55 AU Member States have one representative on the Executive Council. Members are usually ministers of foreign affairs but may be any minister designated by the Member State's government (AU [Constitutive Act](#), article 10; Rules of Procedure, rule 3). The same Member State that chairs the Assembly chairs the Executive Council (Rules of Procedure, rule 16). Similar to the Assembly and the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC), the Executive Council Bureau consists of a chairperson, three vice-chairpersons and a rapporteur. The Bureau positions are held by the same states that form the Assembly Bureau. Office holders serve for one year (usually January/February to January/February).

Where the Executive Council accepts an invitation from a Member State to host a meeting away from headquarters, the host country has the right to co-chair the Council (rule 16(2)). The Executive Council may delegate its powers and functions to the PRC and Specialised Technical Committees (STCs).

Meetings

The Executive Council meets at least twice a year in ordinary session, usually in early February and July. The Executive Council can also meet in extraordinary session at the request of its chairperson, any Member State or the Chairperson of the AU Commission in consultation with the Chairperson of the Assembly and on approval by two-thirds of all Member States (Constitutive Act, article 10). All sessions are closed to the public, unless the Council decides otherwise (by simple majority; Rules of Procedure, rule 14).

Extraordinary sessions are held at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, unless a Member State invites the Council to meet in its country (Rules of Procedure, rule 12).

The Executive Council adopts its agenda at the opening of each session. The provisional agenda for an ordinary session is drawn up by the PRC. The Chairperson of the AU Commission communicates the draft agenda to Member States at least 30 days before the opening of the session (Rules of Procedure, rule 9).

Provisional agendas are usually divided into two parts: items for adoption, where the PRC has reached agreement and Executive Council approval is possible without discussion; and items for discussion, where agreement has not been reached by the PRC and debate is required.

Additional agenda items can only be for information (usually added to the agenda item reserved for other business), not for debate or decision (Rules of Procedure, rule 10).

Extraordinary session agendas can comprise only the item or items submitted in the request for convening the session (Rules of Procedure, rule 13).

In January 2016, the Executive Council asked the AUC, in collaboration with the PRC, to, amongst other things, rationalise the number of meetings each year, ensure that the Summit agenda and decisions address strategic rather than administrative issues, and that decisions on which no action is taken after two or three years are recommended to policy organs for cancellation (EX.CL/Dec.898(XXVIII)Rev.1).

African Union Executive Council Chairpersons

Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, South Africa	July 2002 to July 2003
Leonardo Simão, Mozambique	July 2003 to July 2004
Oluyemi Adeniji, Nigeria ¹	July 2004 to December 2005
Rodolphe Adada/Denis Sassou Nguesso, Congo Republic	January 2006 to January 2007
Nana Akufo-Addo/Akwasi Osei-Adjei, Ghana	January 2007 to January 2008
Bernard Membe, Tanzania	January 2008 to January 2009
Abdel Rahman Shalgam/Moussa Koussa, Libya	February 2009 to January 2010
Etta Elizabeth Banda, Malawi	January 2010 to January 2011
Micha Ondó Bile, Equatorial Guinea	January 2011 to January 2012
Nassirou Bako Arifari, Benin	January 2012 to January 2013
Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus, Ethiopia	January 2013 to January 2014
Ahmed Ould Teguedi, Mauritania	January 2014 to January 2015
Simbarashe Simbanenduku Mumbengegwi, Zimbabwe	January 2015 to January 2016
Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chad	January 2016 to January 2017
Makalé Camara, Guinea	January 2017 to January 2018
Louise Mushikiwabo, Rwanda	January 2018 to February 2019
Sameh Shoukry, Egypt	February 2019 to February 2020

Note

1 Term extended for six months.

Session dates: 2018–20

Thirty-sixth Ordinary Session: scheduled for 6 and 7 February 2020, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Thirty-fifth Ordinary Session: 4 and 5 July 2019, Niamey, Niger

Thirty-fourth Ordinary Session: 7 and 8 February 2019, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Thirty-third Ordinary Session: 28 and 29 June 2018, Nouakchott, Mauritania

Eighteenth Extraordinary Session: 19 March 2018, Kigali, Rwanda

Thirty-second Ordinary Session: 25 and 26 January 2018, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Bureau: February 2019 to February 2020

Chairperson: Sameh Shoukry, Egypt

First Vice-Chairperson: Naledi Pandor, South Africa

Second Vice-Chairperson: Léonard She Okitundu, DR Congo

Third Vice-Chairperson: Ibrahim Yacoubou, Niger

Rapporteur: Richard Sezibera, Rwanda

Executive Council Committees**Ministerial Committee on Candidatures within the International System**

The Committee is responsible for promoting African candidates for positions on international bodies. The members are selected on the basis of geographical distribution for two-year terms, renewable once. The Committee meets twice a year on the margins of the Executive Council ordinary sessions in February and July, and can hold extraordinary meetings if required.

Members: February 2019 to February 2020

Central Africa: Congo Republic, Equatorial Guinea and Gabon

Eastern Africa: Djibouti, Kenya and Sudan

Northern Africa: Mauritania and Tunisia

Southern Africa: Angola, Malawi and Zimbabwe

Western Africa: Burkina Faso, Ghana, Senegal and Sierra Leone

Bureau: February 2019 to February 2020

Chairperson: Tunisia

First Vice-Chairperson: Equatorial Guinea

Second Vice-Chairperson: Djibouti

Third Vice-Chairperson: Angola

Rapporteur: Sierra Leone

Ministerial Committee on the Challenges of Ratification/ Accession and Implementation of the OAU/AU Treaties

The Committee is responsible for advocating for the ratification, domestication and implementation of OAU/AU treaties by all Member States. It is composed of 10 members, two from each region, who usually serve two-year terms. The Committee usually meets once a year on the margins of the Executive Council February Ordinary Session. The Committee held its inaugural session in January 2015 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

The Committee is supported by a standing committee of experts composed of two members from each AU region.

Members: February 2019 to February 2020

Central Africa: to be confirmed

Eastern Africa: Eritrea and Ethiopia

Northern Africa: Mauritania and Sahrawi Republic

Southern Africa: Botswana and Zambia

Western Africa: Guinea and Niger

Bureau: February 2019 to February 2020

Chairperson: Niger

First Vice-Chairperson: Zambia

Second Vice-Chairperson: Mauritania

Third Vice-Chairperson: Equatorial Guinea

Rapporteur: Ethiopia

Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment and Contributions

The Committee is responsible for reviewing the scale of assessment for Member State contributions to the AU budget; advising the Assembly on the apportionment of AU expenses among Member States, broadly according to their capacity to pay; and advising the Assembly on the treatment of Member States in arrears of their contributions.² The Committee works in close collaboration with the AUC Directorate of Programming, Budget, Finance and Accounting.

The Committee was established following an Executive Council decision in January 2016 to restructure the Ad-Hoc Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment into a standing committee and rename it the Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment and Contributions (*EX.CL/Dec.916(XXVIII)Rev.1*). The Council also decided that the new committee would take over the mandate of the Permanent Representatives Committee's (PRC's) Sub-Committee on Contributions and that committee would be abolished. The Ad-Hoc Ministerial Committee had replaced the Standing Sub-Committee on the Review of the Scale of Assessment (*EX.CL/Dec.4(II)* of March 2003), which had the same membership.³

Notes

² In July 2019, the Executive Council mandated the AU Commission to hold consultations with Member States on the elaboration of modalities for implementation of the strengthened sanctions regime and to submit a report by February 2020 (*EX.CL/Dec.1071(XXXV)*).

³ Standing committees are ongoing and meet regularly, unlike ad hoc committees that are usually established for a limited time to address a specific issue.

Members are selected on the basis of geographical distribution for two-year terms. Meetings are scheduled to be held annually on the margins of the Executive Council Ordinary Session in January/February.

Members: February 2019 to February 2020⁴

Central Africa: Burundi, Cameroon and Chad

Eastern Africa: Mauritius and Uganda

Northern Africa: Algeria and Egypt

Southern Africa: Angola and Botswana

Western Africa: Gambia and Nigeria

Bureau: February 2019 to February 2020

Chairperson: Mauritius

First Vice-Chairperson: Chad

Second Vice-Chairperson: Angola

Third Vice-Chairperson: Gambia

Rapporteur: Algeria

Ministerial Follow-Up Committee on the Implementation of Agenda 2063 (Ministerial Committee on Agenda 2063)

The initial role of the Ministerial Committee on Agenda 2063 was to provide political direction for development of the Agenda 2063 final document and to report to the Executive Council on its implementation. Subsequently, its core mandate has centred on strategic orientation, efficiency, financing and accountability in the delivery of Agenda 2063, the First Ten-Year Implementation Plan and successive plans.

The Committee was established by the Executive Council's first ministerial retreat, held in Bahir Dar, Ethiopia, in January 2014, and formalised by the Executive Council's 24th Session, held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, also in January 2014 ([EX.CL/Dec.807\(XXIV\)](#)). Its mandate was renewed by the Executive Council's 29th Session in January 2016 ([EX.CL/Dec.908\(XXVIII\)Rev.1](#)), and its terms of reference were approved by the Executive Council in July 2016 ([EX.CL/Dec.935\(XXIX\)](#)). Members' terms are two years, taking into account the spirit of rotation and regional balance. The 2018–20 members were endorsed by the Executive Council at the January 2018 Summit in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. The next election was scheduled for February 2020.

Note

⁴ In June 2018, the Executive Council decided to reconfigure the composition of the Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment to include the Committee of Fifteen Ministers of Finance (F15) ([EX.CL/Dec.1020\(XXXIII\)](#)).

Membership: 2018–20

Central Africa: Chad (Rapporteur)
 Eastern Africa: South Sudan
 Northern Africa: Libya (Vice-Chair)
 Southern Africa: Botswana (Chair)
 Western Africa: Côte d'Ivoire
 Incumbent and outgoing AU Chairpersons
 Chairpersons and executive secretaries of the eight officially recognised Regional Economic Communities (RECs)
 Chairperson of the AU Commission
 Executive Secretary, UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA)
 President, African Development Bank (AfDB)
 Chief Executive Officer, NEPAD Planning and Coordination Agency (NPCA) (now AUDA-NEPAD)

Open-ended Ministerial Committee on the International Criminal Court (ICC)

The Open-ended Ministerial Committee on the International Criminal Court (ICC) was established in line with the AU Assembly's recommendation in June 2015 to form an open-ended committee of foreign ministers ([Assembly/AU/Dec.586\(XXV\)](#)). The work of the Committee is steered by Gedu Andargachew, Ethiopia's Minister of Foreign Affairs (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.622\(XXVIII\)](#) of January 2017, [Assembly/AU/Dec.672\(XXX\)](#) of January 2018 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.738\(XXXII\)](#) of February 2019).

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

**PERMANENT
REPRESENTATIVES
COMMITTEE**

PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVES COMMITTEE (PRC)

The Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) conducts the day-to-day business of the African Union on behalf of the Assembly and Executive Council. It reports to the Executive Council, prepares the Executive Council's work and acts on its instructions (under article 21 of the *Constitutive Act*).¹ All AU Member States are members of the PRC.

Rule 4 of the PRC Rules of Procedure specifies that its powers and functions include to:

- Act as an advisory body to the AU Executive Council
- Prepare its Rules of Procedure and submit them to the Executive Council
- Prepare Executive Council meetings, including the agenda and draft decisions
- Make recommendations on areas of common interest to Member States particularly on issues on the Executive Council agenda
- Facilitate communication between the African Union Commission (AUC) and Member States' capitals
- Consider the AU's programme and budget as well as the Commission's administrative, budgetary and financial matters, and make recommendations to the Executive Council
- Consider the Commission's financial report and make recommendations to the Executive Council
- Consider the Board of External Auditors' report and submit written comments to the Executive Council
- Monitor the implementation of the AU budget
- Propose the composition of AU organ bureaus, ad hoc committees and sub-committees
- Consider matters relating to the AU's programmes and projects, particularly issues relating to the socio-economic development and integration of the continent, and make recommendations to the Executive Council
- Monitor the implementation of policies, decisions and agreements adopted by the Executive Council
- Participate in the preparation of the AU programme of activities and calendar of meetings; consider any matter assigned to it by the Executive Council; and carry out any other functions that may be assigned to it by the Executive Council.

Rule 4 also provides that the PRC may set up ad hoc committees and temporary working groups as it deems necessary.

Structure

All Member States are represented on the PRC at the level of Permanent Representative. Similar to the Assembly and Executive Council, the PRC Bureau consists of a chairperson, three vice-chairpersons and a rapporteur. The Bureau positions are held by the same states that form the Assembly and Executive Council bureaus. Office holders serve for one year (usually January to January). In addition to the official Bureau, a larger informal bureau of 15 Member States traditionally convenes to support arrangements for the Assembly Summit sessions.

At the PRC level, the five regional groups are informal discussion structures, chaired by the longest-serving representative who acts as the Dean.

Note

1 See Assembly decision 635 of January 2017 regarding institutional reform of the Union.

Meetings

The PRC meets at AU Headquarters at least once a month and holds an ordinary session two times a year. It may also hold extraordinary sessions. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States eligible to vote. The agenda for each session is drawn up by the Chairperson in consultation with the PRC Bureau and the AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the PRC decides otherwise (by simple majority).

The AU Executive Council decided in June 2018 that, as of 2019, the PRC shall hold its sessions in time for it to adopt its reports at least two weeks prior to the start of the Executive Council ordinary sessions (EX.CL/Dec.1030(XXXIII)).

The PRC takes all its decisions by consensus or, failing that, by a two-thirds majority of Member States. Questions of procedure require a simple majority vote. Whether a question is one of procedure or not is also determined by a simple majority vote. PRC meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the Rules of Procedure and decision taking by rule 13.

Session dates: 2018–20

Thirty-ninth Ordinary Session: scheduled for 21 and 22 January 2020, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Thirty-eighth Ordinary Session: 17 and 18 June 2019, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Thirty-seventh Ordinary Session: 21 and 22 January 2019, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Thirty-sixth Ordinary Session: 25 and 26 June 2018, Nouakchott, Mauritania

Thirty-fifth Ordinary Session: 22 and 23 January 2018, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Office holders: January 2019 to January 2020

Chairperson: Osama Mahmoud Abdelkhalek, Egypt

First Vice-Chairperson: Edward Xolisa Makaya, South Africa

Second Vice-Chairperson: Jean Leon Ngandu, DR Congo

Third Vice-Chairperson: Zakariou Adam Maiga, Niger

Rapporteur: Hope Tumukunde Gasatura, Rwanda

Regional Deans

Overall: Mohammed Idriss Farah, Djibouti

Central Africa: Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo Republic

Eastern Africa: Assoumani Yousuf Mondoha, Comoros

Northern Africa: Lamine Baali Yahiaoui, Sahrawi Republic

Southern Africa: Promise S Msibi, Eswatini

Western Africa: Fafré Camara, Mali

Sub-Committees

Membership and bureau information for the PRC Sub-Committees is as of July 2019. Names of the ambassadors are as of September 2019. For some of the sub-committees, the ambassadors are represented by their relevant advisers.

Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters

Purpose

The Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters oversees the financial and administrative management of the AU on behalf of the PRC. Under its draft terms of reference, the Sub-Committee's core tasks include:

- Reviewing the draft programme of activities and budgetary estimates presented by the Commission
- Reviewing all administrative and other matters with financial implications
- Reviewing administration of the programme budget and, in particular, the financial and accounting transactions of the Commission and regional offices
- Considering requests by the Commission for transfers of authorised budgetary funds to cope with any urgent decisions or projects
- Considering unforeseen urgent expenditure
- Considering requests related to the working capital or other funds
- Reviewing the Commission's financial report for the preceding year and making recommendations to the PRC.

The Sub-Committee reports on each of its meetings and makes recommendations to the PRC. It may draft reports for review by the Executive Council on any issues concerning administrative, budgetary, management and financial matters. The Sub-Committee reviews drafts of the AU's financial rules and regulations, which are then submitted to the PRC for consideration before going to the Executive Council and on to Assembly-level approval.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee was previously named the Advisory Sub-Committee on Administrative, Budgetary and Financial Matters and was the successor to the OAU Sub-Committee of the same name. In January 2016, the AU Executive Council asked the PRC to strengthen and reform the Sub-Committee and rename it the Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters ([EX.CL/Dec.916\(XXVIII\) Rev.1](#)). The Executive Council adopted draft terms of reference for the renamed Sub-Committee in July 2016 ([EX.CL/Dec.931\(XXIX\)](#)), and the name change took effect in 2017.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least quarterly, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is a committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States are members. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations.

Bureau: February 2019 to February 2020

Chairperson: Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo Republic

First Vice-Chairperson: Amma Adomaa Twum-Amoah, Ghana

Second Vice-Chairperson: Osama Mahmoud Abdelkhalek, Egypt

Third Vice-Chairperson: Assoumani Yousuf Mondoha, Comoros

Rapporteur: Edward Xolisa Makaya, South Africa

Sub-Committee on Audit Matters

Purpose

The PRC established the Sub-Committee on Audit Matters during its 25th Ordinary Session, held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in January 2013. The Sub-Committee's mandate is to assist the AU in handling financial reporting processes, internal control, audit and the monitoring of compliance with rules and regulations. Under its terms of reference, the Sub-Committee's core tasks include to:

- Oversee the implementation of audit recommendations of all oversight operations
- Review and consider the audited annual financial statements as presented by the Board of External Auditors
- Approve the work plan of the Office of Internal Audit (OIA), taking into account the work plans of the other oversight bodies
- Review the budget proposal of the OIA taking into account its work plan, and to make recommendations to the PRC
- Advise the PRC on the effectiveness, efficiency and impact of the audit activities and other oversight functions
- Consider any changes to the internal audit regulations
- Ensure that the internal audit function is organisationally independent from authority operations
- Review the performance of the Board of External Auditors
- Consider management's assessment of the effectiveness of the Union's internal controls and consider the report on internal controls by the Board of External Auditors as a part of the financial audit engagement
- Receive quarterly inspection and audit reports containing specific recommendations about required improvements for consideration by the PRC
- Present annually to the PRC a written report about how it has discharged its duties and met its responsibilities as outlined in the terms of reference (TORs).

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a quarter. The quorum is a simple majority of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on the agreed geographical distribution, as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations.

Members: February 2019 to February 2020

Central Africa (3 seats)

To be appointed, Cameroon
Fadlassid Ali Naffa, Chad
Hermann Immongault, Gabon

Eastern Africa (3 seats)

D Raj Busgeeth, Mauritius
David Pierre, Seychelles
James Pitia Morgan, South Sudan

Northern Africa (2 seats)

Osama Mahmoud Abdelkhalek, Egypt
Sidi Ould El Ghadhy, Mauritania

Southern Africa (3 seats)

Chimango Edward Chirwa, Malawi
Monica N Nashandi, Namibia
Albert Ranganai Chimbindi, Zimbabwe

Western Africa (4 seats)

Evariste Koffi Yapi, Côte d'Ivoire
Sulayman Alieu Jack, Gambia
Gaoussou Toure, Guinea
Fafré Camara, Mali

Bureau

Chairperson: Monica N Nashandi, Namibia
First Vice-Chairperson: Osama Mahmoud Abdelkhalek, Egypt
Second Vice-Chairperson: Fadlassid Ali Naffa, Chad
Third Vice-Chairperson: Evariste Koffi Yapi, Cote d'Ivoire
Rapporteur: James Pitia Morgan, South Sudan

Sub-Committee on Economic and Trade Matters

Purpose

The Sub-Committee is responsible for examining trade and economic activities affecting Africa, with a view to fast tracking the economic and trade integration process on the continent. It considers bilateral and multilateral trade and economic issues.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution, as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is agreed by internal consultations.

Members: February 2019 to February 2020

Central Africa (3 seats)

Fadlassid Ali Naffa, Chad
Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo Republic
Jean Leon Ngandu, DR Congo

Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Catherine Muigai Mwangi, Kenya
David Pierre, Seychelles
Amuge Otengo Rebecca, Uganda

Northern Africa (2 seats)

Osama Mahmoud Abdelkhalek, Egypt
Seddigh El-Gwairy, Libya

Southern Africa (3 seats)

Chimango Edward Chirwa, Malawi
Emilia N Mkusa, Namibia
Edward Xolisa Makaya, South Africa

Western Africa (4 seats)

Timotty Odjjo, Benin
To be appointed, Burkina Faso
Baye Moctar Diop, Senegal
Sébadé Toba, Togo

Bureau

Chairperson: Amuge Otengo Rebecca, Uganda
First Vice-Chairperson: Seddigh El-Gwairy, Libya
Second Vice-Chairperson: Edward Xolisa Makaya, South Africa
Third Vice-Chairperson: Jean Leon Ngandu, DR Congo
Rapporteur: Baye Moctar Diop, Senegal

Sub-Committee on Headquarters and Host Agreements

Purpose

The Sub-Committee on Headquarters and Host Agreements is responsible for ensuring proper implementation of host country agreements between the AU and countries hosting AU organs, institutions and agencies, including the Headquarters of the AU. Its primary mandate includes to:

- Liaise with the Commission on issues relating to and arising from the implementation of the Headquarters and other host agreements, including on issues of privileges and immunities of AU staff and government officials
- Undertake a review of headquarters and similar agreements and make recommendations for their amendment or revision
- Initiate, when necessary, meetings with host government authorities with a view to resolving any problems.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee is the successor of the OAU Committee of the same name and with the same mandate. The Office of the Legal Counsel acts as secretariat to the Sub-Committee.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution, as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations, and the outcome is communicated through the regional deans.

Members: February 2019 to February 2020

Central Africa (3 seats)

Dieudonné Ndabarushima, Burundi
Jean Leon Ngandu, DR Congo
Crisanto Obama Ondo, Equatorial Guinea

Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Tesfaye Yilma, Ethiopia
To be appointed, Sudan
Naimi Sweetie H Aziz, Tanzania

Northern Africa (2 seats)

Osama Mahmoud Abdelkhalek, Egypt
Sidi Ould El Ghadhy, Mauritania

Southern Africa (3 seats)

Mafa Sejanamane, Lesotho
Albertina Maria Domingos Mac Donald,
Mozambique
Edward Xolisa Makaya, South Africa

Western Africa (4 seats)

Sulayman Alieu Jack, Gambia
George S W Patten, Liberia
Zakariou Adam Maiga, Niger
Baye Moctar Diop, Senegal

Bureau

Chairperson: Crisanto Obama Ondo, Equatorial Guinea
First Vice-Chairperson: Baye Moctar Diop, Senegal
Second Vice-Chairperson: Sidi Ould El Ghadhy, Mauritania
Third Vice-Chairperson: Mafa Sejanamane, Lesotho
Rapporteur: Naimi Sweetie H Aziz, Tanzania

Sub-Committee of the whole on Multilateral Cooperation

Purpose

The Sub-Committee is responsible for matters relating to Africa's strategic multilateral partnerships with the rest of the world.

Membership

The Sub-Committee was originally composed of 15 AU Member States. A new participation format for the Sub-Committee, consisting of all AU Member States, came into effect in 2018 after recognition of the importance of involving all Member States in relevant discussions and developments concerning partnerships activities.

Meetings

The meetings of the Sub-Committee are convened by its Chairperson in consultation with the Bureau and the Commission. Sessions are held at AU Headquarters when needed. The quorum is a simple majority of the Member States from the initial 15 members. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC.

Bureau: February 2019 to February 2020

Chairperson: Fafré Camara, Mali
First Vice-Chairperson: Albertina Maria Domingos Mac Donald, Mozambique
Second Vice-Chairperson: Hermann Immongault, Gabon
Third Vice-Chairperson: Kais Kabtani, Tunisia
Rapporteur: Mohammed Idriss Farah, Djibouti

Sub-Committee on the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)

Purpose

The Sub-Committee was established in 2010 to oversee and support activities promoting the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD), which is the AU's strategic framework for pan-African socio-economic development. In 2019, the NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NEPAD Agency) was transformed into the African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD). See the AUC chapter for more information.

As of 2019, the Sub-Committee was mandated to:

- Advise the PRC as appropriate on courses of action to be taken to enhance NEPAD programmes at continental levels
- Monitor progress made in the implementation of the strategic plan proposed by the Steering Committee (on NEPAD, now AUDA-NEPAD) for marketing NEPAD at national, sub-regional, regional and international levels, and make (periodic) reports to the PRC
- Follow up on implementation of decisions of the Assembly on NEPAD
- Follow up the progress made on the priority areas and policy guidelines outlined in the plan of action for the implementation of NEPAD and report periodically to the PRC
- Together with the AUC and NEPAD, devise an effective communication strategy for NEPAD
- Assist in identifying priority areas/sectors that could reverse Africa's marginalisation and lay a basis for sustainable long-term development
- In collaboration with the AUC and the NEPAD Agency (now AUDA-NEPAD), devise ways and means of mobilising resources for the implementation of the policies, programmes and projects of NEPAD and report to the PRC on recommendations to be considered by NEPAD (now AUDA-NEPAD).

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution, as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations.

Members: February 2019 to February 2020

Central Africa (3 seats)

To be appointed, Cameroon
Fadlassid Ali Naffa, Chad
Hermann Immongault, Gabon

Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Catherine Muigai Mwangi, Kenya
To be appointed, Sudan
Amuge Otengo Rebecca, Uganda

Northern Africa (2 seats)

Rachid Benlounes, Algeria
Sidi Ould El Ghadhy, Mauritania

Southern Africa (3 seats)

Zenene Sinombe, Botswana
Mafa Sejanamane, Lesotho
Emmanuel Mwamba, Zambia

Western Africa (4 seats)

Gaoussou Toure, Guinea

Bankole Adeoye, Nigeria

Baye Moctar Diop, Senegal

Sébadé Toba, Togo

Bureau

Chairperson: Zenene Sinombe, Botswana

First Vice-Chairperson: Rachid Benlounes, Algeria

Second Vice-Chairperson: Bankole Adeoye, Nigeria

Third Vice-Chairperson: Catherine Muigai Mwangi, Kenya

Rapporteur: Hermann Immongault, Gabon

Sub-Committee on Programmes and Conferences**Purpose**

The Sub-Committee oversees the scheduling and organisation of AU conferences and meetings. Its mandate includes to:

- Make recommendations concerning the scheduling of statutory meetings
- Review the draft calendar of meetings and arrange practical timetabling
- Liaise with the Advisory Sub-Committee on Administrative, Budgetary and Financial Matters (now the Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters) on the administrative and financial implications of conferences
- Monitor the implementation of AU resolutions, rules and regulations relating to the organisation, servicing and documentation of meetings and conferences.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee is the successor to the OAU Sub-Committee on Programmes and Conferences.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee on Programmes and Conferences is a committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States are members.

Bureau: February 2019 to February 2020

Chairperson: Gaoussou Toure, Guinea

First Vice-Chairperson: Tesfaye Yilma, Ethiopia

Second Vice-Chairperson: Lamine Baali Yahiaoui, Sahrawi Republic

Third Vice-Chairperson: Zenene Sinombe, Botswana

Rapporteur: Dieudonné Ndabarushima, Burundi

Sub-Committee on Refugees, Returnees and Internally Displaced Persons in Africa

Purpose

The Sub-Committee is responsible for AU policies on refugees, displaced persons and returnees. Its mandate includes to:

- Assist AU deliberative organs in designing, developing, defining, harmonising and coordinating policy on matters affecting refugees, displaced persons and returnees, as well as in matters relating to the promotion of humanitarian law on the continent
- Follow up, analyse and evaluate the situation of refugees, displaced persons and returnees and provide policy recommendations and solutions to the Executive Council for AU action
- Collaborate and work with the AUC and UN humanitarian agencies, regional organisations, the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and concerned non-governmental organisations
- Maintain permanent contacts with Member States, through the AUC, on humanitarian issues caused by political setbacks and natural disasters.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee is the successor to the OAU Commission on Refugees, which was established in 1964 by the Council of Ministers. It was composed of 10 members tasked to examine the issue of refugees and formulate recommendations to the Council, including on the issue of integration of refugees in their countries of asylum. In 1980, the membership was extended and, in 1997, opened to all Member States.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once quarterly, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is a committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States are members.

Bureau: February 2019 to February 2020

Chairperson: Amuge Otengo Rebecca, Uganda
 First Vice-Chairperson: Brima Patrick Kapuwa, Sierra Leone
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Promise S Msibi, Eswatini
 Third Vice-Chairperson: Lamine Baali Yahiaoui, Sahrawi Republic
 Rapporteur: Crisanto Obama Ondo, Equatorial Guinea

Policy Sub-Committee of the Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine Relief in Africa

Purpose

The Policy Sub-Committee of the Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine Relief in Africa oversees all matters relating to the operation of the Fund of the same name. Its mandate includes to:

- Act as the supreme organ of the Special Emergency Assistance Fund
- Determine the Fund's operational policy including the criteria for approval of loans and the terms and conditions for withdrawals from the Fund
- Approve administrative and other expenses related to the operation of the Fund
- Select beneficiary countries and decide on the amounts of grants and loans
- Initiate effective measures for mobilising resources for the Fund from both public and private sources and including African and non-African sources
- Make recommendations regarding the management and administration of the Fund's resources by the African Development Bank
- Make recommendations regarding the Statute of the Fund and its rules and operating procedures
- Report on its activities annually to the AU Executive Council in consultation with the Chairperson of the Commission.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee originated in the Lagos Plan of Action recommendation to establish a Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine in Africa. In the mid-1980s, the Council of Ministers called for the Fund to become operational, and the OAU created an interim policy committee to act as the supreme organ of the Fund, determine policy and draw up the criteria for approval of loans or grants from the Fund. The Interim Policy Committee became the Sub-Committee of Special Emergency Assistance when the AU was created.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least four times a year, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution, as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by consultation amongst the AU regional group deans.

Members: February 2019 to February 2020

Central Africa (3 seats)

Dieudonné Ndabarushima, Burundi
Fadlassid Ali Naffa, Chad
Crisanto Obama Ondo, Equatorial Guinea

Northern Africa (2 seats)

Sidi Ould El Ghadhy, Mauritania
Lamine Baali Yahiaoui, Sahrawi Republic

Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Semere Russom, Eritrea
Alain Djacoba Tehindrazanarivelo, Madagascar
Ali Sharif Ahmed, Somalia

Southern Africa (3 seats)

Promise S Msibi, Eswatini
Mafa Sejanamane, Lesotho
Chimango Edward Chirwa, Malawi

Western Africa (4 seats)

To be appointed, Burkina Faso
Sulayman Alieu Jack, Gambia
Gaoussou Toure, Guinea
Sébadé Toba, Togo

Bureau

Chairperson: Lamine Baali Yahiaoui, Sahrawi Republic
First Vice-Chairperson: Promise S Msibi, Eswatini
Second Vice-Chairperson: Ali Sharif Ahmed, Somalia
Third Vice-Chairperson: Fadlassid Ali Naffa, Chad
Rapporteur: Sulayman Alieu Jack, Gambia

Sub-Committee on Structural Reforms**Purpose**

The Sub-Committee on Structural Reforms oversees the organisational review of the AU. It is responsible for ensuring that the organisational structure is aligned with the Commission's mandates. The Sub-Committee's mandate includes to:

- Evaluate and make proposals on organisational structures
- Keep the structure within the AUC under regular review to ensure that activities are programme oriented and harmonised to avoid duplication.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee is the successor to the OAU's Ad Hoc Committee of Experts, which was established in 1997 to replace earlier technical and ad hoc expert committees that focused on structural reforms.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters as required. The quorum is a simple majority of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

Membership

The Sub-Committee on Structural Reforms is a committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States are members. Membership was opened to all AU members in 2012 (PRC/Rpt(XXIV), para 37(ii)). The Sub-Committee previously comprised 15 members.

Bureau: February 2019 to February 2020

Chairperson: Rachid Benlounes, Algeria
First Vice-Chairperson: Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo Republic
Second Vice-Chairperson: to be appointed, Burkina Faso
Third Vice-Chairperson: David Pierre, Seychelles
Rapporteur: Francisco José da Cruz, Angola

Sub-Committee on Rules, Standards and Credentials

Purpose

As provided for in its terms of reference, the Sub-Committee has the mandate to consider all matters relating to the Rules of Procedure of the AU policy organs, best practices and standards during meetings, and credentials for delegations to policy organ meetings.

Evolution

The Executive Council agreed in June 2015 to the Sub-Committee being formed (EX.CL/Dec.884(XXVII)).

Meetings

The draft terms of reference provide for the Sub-Committee to meet at least four times a year and as often as necessary for the effective discharge of its mandate.

Membership

The draft terms of reference provide for the Sub-Committee to be composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution, as noted in the following list. In line with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by consultation amongst the AU regional deans.

Members: February 2019 to February 2020

Central Africa (3 seats)

Dieudonné Ndabarushima, Burundi
To be appointed, Cameroon
Fadlassid Ali Naffa, Chad

Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Catherine Muigai Mwangi, Kenya
Hope Tumukunde Gasatura, Rwanda
Naimi Sweetie H Aziz, Tanzania

Northern Africa (2 seats)

To be appointed
To be appointed

Southern Africa (3 seats)

Emilia N Mkusa, Namibia
Emmanuel Mwamba, Zambia
Albert Ranganai Chimbindi, Zimbabwe

Western Africa (4 seats)

Timotty Odjjo, Benin
Fafré Camara, Mali
Zakariou Adam Maiga, Niger
Brima Patrick Kapuwa, Sierra Leone

Bureau: February 2019 to February 2020

Chairperson: to be appointed
First Vice-Chairperson: Hope Tumukunde Gasatura, Rwanda
Second Vice-Chairperson: Emmanuel Mwamba, Zambia
Third Vice-Chairperson: Dieudonné Ndabarushima, Burundi
Rapporteur: Fafré Camara, Mali

Drafting Committee

In February 2019, the AU Assembly decided to re-establish the Drafting Committee at ambassador level after it was dissolved in 2016 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.745(XXXII)*). The Committee will be responsible for validating draft decisions of the Executive Council and the Assembly submitted by all AU organs.

The Committee shall consist of 15 members, the five members of the Bureau of the Union and two Member States from each region, and meet twice a year on the sidelines of the PRC, Executive Council and Assembly meetings. The quorum for meetings shall be two-thirds of the members of the Committee.

Sub-Committee on Human Rights, Democracy and Governance

The AU Executive Council decided in June 2018 to operationalise the Sub-Committee on Human Rights, Democracy and Governance (see *EX.CL/Dec.1015(XXXIII)*). The Sub-Committee is expected to meet in 2020.

Sub-Committee on Environmental Issues

The AU Executive Council decided in January 2018 to operationalise the Sub-Committee on Environmental Issues (see *EX.CL/Dec.987(XXXII)Rev.1*). The Sub-Committee is expected to meet in 2020.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

SPECIALISED TECHNICAL COMMITTEES

SPECIALISED TECHNICAL COMMITTEES (STCs)

The AU *Constitutive Act* provides for the establishment of Specialised Technical Committees (STCs) as organs of the Union (article 5), reporting to the Executive Council (article 14). The process of operationalising the STCs was completed in 2017.

Purpose

The purpose of the STCs is to work in close collaboration with AUC departments to ensure the harmonisation of AU projects and programmes as well as coordination with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs). Article 15 of the *Constitutive Act* provides that each committee shall, within its field of competence:

- Prepare AU projects and programmes and submit them to the Executive Council for approval
- Ensure the supervision, follow up and evaluation of the implementation of decisions taken by AU organs
- Ensure the coordination and harmonisation of AU projects and programmes
- Submit to the Executive Council, either on its own initiative or at the request of the Executive Council, reports and recommendations on the implementation of the provisions of the *Constitutive Act*
- Carry out any other functions assigned to it for the purpose of ensuring the implementation of the provisions of the *Constitutive Act*.

Each STC develops its own Rules of Procedure to define its detailed activities and functions, and submits these to the Executive Council for approval.

Evolution

STCs were originally created under the 1991 *Treaty* Establishing the African Economic Community (Abuja Treaty), article 25, and subsequently carried over from the OAU to the AU in the *Constitutive Act*, articles 5 and 14 to 16, under the name Specialised Technical Committees. The STCs were not operationalised under the OAU and their functions were carried out by sectorial ministerial conferences. The *Constitutive Act* initially provided for seven STCs, and for the Assembly to restructure established committees or establish new ones. At its 12th Ordinary Session, held in February 2009, the Assembly reconfigured the STCs and enlarged the number to 14, to make the structure and thematic focus consistent with AUC portfolios (*Assembly/AU/Dec.227(XII)*).

In July 2011, at its 17th Ordinary Session, the Assembly requested the Commission to operationalise the STCs from January 2013 and to abolish the sectorial ministerial conferences. In June 2015, at its 25th Ordinary Session, the AU Assembly decided to empower the STCs to take decisions on issues falling under their respective competencies, except where there are attendant financial and structural implications (*Assembly/AU/Dec.582(XXV)*). In the same decision, the Assembly also decided that the Executive Council may consider STC decisions at the request of any Member State.

Structure

Each STC is composed of Member States' ministers and senior officials responsible for sectors falling within their respective areas of competence.

Meetings

Four of the STCs meet in ordinary session once a year and the other 10 once every two years. The four that meet once a year are the STCs on Gender Equality and Women's Empowerment; Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration; Defence, Safety and Security; and Justice and Legal Affairs (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.365\(XVII\)](#) of July 2011 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.589\(XXVI\)](#) of January 2016). All STCs can also hold extraordinary sessions, in accordance with their respective Rules of Procedure.

STC on Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration

The STC is the prime forum for African ministers responsible for finance, economy, planning, integration and economic development, as well as central bank governors, to discuss matters about the development of Africa. In addition to the functions provided for in the [AU Constitutive Act](#), the STCs' Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the function of following up on implementation of the integration agenda for the continent.

The STC first met in March 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session once a year. In a break from the practice of the AU Conference of Ministers Responsible for Economy and Finance meeting concurrently with the Conference of African Ministers of Finance, Planning and Economic Development of the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA), the STC now meets independently. The STC's first such meeting was held in October 2017. The second Ordinary Session was held from 12 to 17 April 2018, under the theme 'Mobilisation of domestic resources: fight against corruption and illicit financial flows'. The third Ordinary Session was held from 4 to 8 March 2019 in Yaoundé, Cameroon, under the theme 'Public policies for productive transformation'.

Bureau: from March 2019

Chairperson: Cameroon

Third Vice-Chairperson: Lesotho

First Vice-Chairperson: Nigeria

Rapporteur: Sudan

Second Vice-Chairperson: Libya

STC on Social Development, Labour and Employment

In addition to the functions provided for in the [Constitutive Act](#), the STC promotes and develops cooperation among African countries in the field of social protection, labour, employment, productivity and poverty alleviation. It reviews and harmonises Member States' policies and legislation, and coordinates Common African Positions to advance African interests, promote tripartism and freedom of association, collective bargaining and decent work. The STC also reviews and assesses progress made by Member States and Regional Economic Communities in implementing the various instruments and policies that advance social protection.

The STC first met in April 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The second Ordinary Session was held from 24 to 28 April 2017 in Algiers, Algeria, and the third from 1 to 5 April 2019 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Bureau: from April 2019 to 2021

Chairperson: Burkina Faso

Third Vice-Chairperson: Namibia

First Vice-Chairperson: Uganda

Rapporteur: Algeria

Second Vice-Chairperson: Chad

STC on Health, Population and Drug Control

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU *Constitutive Act*, the STC reviews progress on the implementation of continental policies, strategies, programmes and decisions in its sector. The STC also identifies areas of cooperation and establishes mechanisms for regional, continental and global cooperation. It further serves to elaborate Common African Positions in its three areas, and advises relevant AU policy organs on priority programmes and their impact on improving lives.

The STC first met in April 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The second Ordinary Session was held from 20 to 24 March 2017 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and the third from 29 July to 2 August 2019 in Egypt, Cairo.

Bureau: from July 2019 to 2021

Chairperson: Egypt

Third Vice-Chairperson: Lesotho

First Vice-Chairperson: Burundi

Rapporteur: Sierra Leone

Second Vice-Chairperson: Comoros

STC on Justice and Legal Affairs

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU *Constitutive Act*, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions: considering AU draft treaties and other legal instruments and submitting them to the Executive Council and Assembly for consideration and adoption; surveying international law with a view to selecting topics for codification within AU legal frameworks and submitting its recommendations to the Executive Council; and following up on issues concerning the signature, ratification/accession, domestication and implementation of OAU/AU treaties by AU Member States. All proposed legal instruments of the Union are submitted to the STC for review before submission to the Executive Council and Assembly for consideration and adoption.

The STC first met in May 2014 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session once a year. It also meets in extraordinary session based on the needs of the Union and in accordance with its Rules of Procedure. The fifth Ordinary Session was to be held in October or November 2019.

Bureau: from November 2017

Chairperson: Lesotho

Third Vice-Chairperson: Rwanda

First Vice-Chairperson: Gambia

Rapporteur: Cameroon

Second Vice-Chairperson: Libya

STC on Youth, Culture and Sports

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU *Constitutive Act*, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include considering progress on: implementing the African Youth Charter, including the Youth Volunteer Corps, youth capacity building, and technical and vocational education and training (TVET); implementing the Charter for the African Cultural Renaissance and the Policy Framework for the Sustainable Development of Sport in Africa; establishing the Architecture for Sport Development, Architecture for Culture Development in Africa, Pan African Cultural Institute and the African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission (AACC); and implementing adult education and lifelong learning.

The STC first met in October 2014 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The second Ordinary Session was held in June 2016, the third in October 2018, and the fourth is scheduled for 2020.

Bureau: from October 2018

Chairperson: Algeria

Third Vice-Chairperson: DR Congo

First Vice-Chairperson: Zambia

Rapporteur: Uganda

Second Vice-Chairperson: Nigeria

STC on Public Service, Local Government, Urban Development and Decentralization

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU *Constitutive Act*, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions in its sectors: developing, promoting and implementing the AU integration agenda and vision; promoting Member States' efforts for effective governance, development and building capacity; preventing and combatting corruption; promoting post-conflict reconstruction of public services, decentralisation and local governance, and adopting innovative approaches to service delivery including through information communications technology (ICT); and developing a mechanism for promoting sustainable human settlements.

The STC first met in November 2014 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The fourth Ordinary Session was to be held in November/December 2020.

Bureau: from December 2018

Chairperson: Lesotho

Third Vice-Chairperson: Burundi

First Vice-Chairperson: Morocco

Rapporteur: Niger

Second Vice-Chairperson: Tanzania

STC on Communication and Information Communications Technology

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU *Constitutive Act*, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions: overseeing development and implementation of policies on access to information and freedom of expression; overseeing promotion of the capacity of African media; promoting public investments in communication and information and communications technology (ICT) infrastructure services and applications, and developing common African e-strategies; discussing resource mobilisation and capacity building for implementation of the African Regional Action Plan on the knowledge economy; promoting public investment in ICT infrastructure; and developing frameworks for ICT policy and regulation harmonisation in Africa.

The STC first met in September 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. An extraordinary session was held from 14 to 16 September 2016, and the second Ordinary Session from 20 to 24 November 2017. The third Ordinary Session was held from 22 to 26 October 2019 in Sharm el Sheikh, Egypt.

Bureau: from October 2019

Chairperson: Egypt

Third Vice-Chairperson: Sierra Leone

First Vice-Chairperson: Burundi

Rapporteur: Djibouti

Second Vice-Chairperson: Malawi

STC on Defence, Safety and Security (STCDSS)

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU *Constitutive Act*, the Specialised Technical Committee on Defence, Safety and Security (STCDSS) is responsible for the enhancement of the Continental Early Warning System; implementation of the Common African Defence and Security Policy; implementation of the AU Policy on Post-Conflict Stabilisation; implementation of the AU Policy Framework on Security Sector Reform; continuous enhancement of the African Standby Force's (ASF's) Planning Elements, the ASF's civilian, military and police components, and its Rapid Deployment Capability (RDC); facilitation and coordination, through AU policy organs, of AU Member States' police, intelligence and other security institutions in the fight against transnational crime, illicit arms proliferation, cybercrime and terrorism; implementation of the AU Border Programme (AUBP); and any other functions and tasks as may be assigned to it by the Executive Council or the Assembly.

The STCDSS meets in ordinary session once a year and in extraordinary session when required (see *Assembly/AU/Dec.365(XVII)*). The 12th Ordinary Session was to be held in late 2019.

Bureau: from January 2019

Chairperson: Egypt

Third Vice-Chairperson: Niger

First Vice-Chairperson: South Africa

Rapporteur: Rwanda

Second Vice-Chairperson: Congo Republic

STC on Agriculture, Rural Development, Water and Environment

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU *Constitutive Act*, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions in its sectors: reviewing strategic goals and identifying synergies and linkages, as well as implications for achieving the overarching goals of the Malabo Declaration on Accelerated Agricultural Growth and Transformation for Shared Prosperity and Improved Livelihoods (of June 2014); boosting the agenda for attaining food and nutrition security; reducing poverty; boosting intra-African trade; conserving Africa's wild fauna and flora; and enhancing resilience to climate change, related shocks and disasters.

The STC first met in October 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The second Ordinary Session was held in October 2017, and the third was held from 21 to 25 October 2019 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Bureau: October 2017 to October 2019

Chairperson: Burkina Faso

Third Vice-Chairperson: Rwanda

First Vice-Chairperson: South Africa

Rapporteur: Congo Republic

Second Vice-Chairperson: Mauritania

STC on Education, Science and Technology

In addition to the functions provided for in the AU *Constitutive Act*, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions in its sectors: elaborating, adopting and monitoring implementation of the African Continental Strategy for Education and the Continental Strategy for Technical and Vocational Education and Training; ensuring Member States provide education data to the African Observatory for Education and the African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI); establishing performance indicators for and receiving reports from relevant national, regional and continental agencies and institutions; monitoring implementation of the Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa (STISA 2024);

engaging with Member States, international development partners and the African diaspora to mobilise resources; overseeing the promotion, coordination and strengthening of programmes in response to the Sustainable Development Goals.

The STC first met in November 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The second Ordinary Session was held in October 2017, and the third was to be held in December 2019.

Bureau: from October 2017

Chairperson: Senegal

Third Vice-Chairperson: South Africa

First Vice-Chairperson: Sudan

Rapporteur: Egypt

Second Vice-Chairperson: Burundi

STC on Trade, Industry and Minerals

In addition to the functions provided in article 15 of the AU *Constitutive Act*, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions in its sectors: formulating recommendations on continental trade, industry and mineral resources; developing programmes and projects in line with the Africa Mining Vision and the Accelerated Industrial Development of Africa (AIDA) Action Plan; and developing common views, positions and strategies for Africa's engagement in international trade, industry and mineral resource negotiations.

The STC first met in May 2016 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The second Ordinary Session was held in January 2019.

Bureau: from January 2019

Chairperson: Morocco

Third Vice-Chairperson: Djibouti

First Vice-Chairperson: Eswatini

Rapporteur: Sierra Leone

Second Vice-Chairperson: Gabon

STC on Gender Equality and Women's Empowerment

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU *Constitutive Act*, and in accordance with article 5 of the STC's Rules of Procedure, the mandate of the STC includes to advance gender equality and women's empowerment in Africa. The STC leads, among other things, the formulation of decisions, policies and African Common Positions; advocacy for the ratification, implementation and domestication of AU legal and policy instruments; advocacy at national, continental and global levels; fund raising in support of the AU's gender agenda; advocacy for the protection, promotion and respect of women's human rights; and promotion of sharing and learning of best practices among Member States.

The STC's first Ordinary Session was held in November 2015, in Khartoum, Sudan. The STC meets once a year. The Bureau is elected every two years on a rotational basis. The fourth Ordinary Session was held from 28 October to 1 November 2019 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Bureau: from May 2018

Chairperson: DR Congo

Third Vice-Chairperson: Ethiopia

First Vice-Chairperson: Burkina Faso

Rapporteur: Angola

Second Vice-Chairperson: Mauritania

STC on Migration, Refugees and Internally Displaced Persons (IDPs)

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU *Constitutive Act*, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions in its sectors: strengthening mechanisms for effective humanitarian response on the continent through establishment of an African humanitarian agency; strengthening protection and assistance for populations in need of humanitarian assistance including through the formulation and implementation of AU guidelines; strengthening measures to popularise international humanitarian law and principled action; discussing Africa's first comprehensive Humanitarian Policy Framework, including guidelines on disaster management, epidemic response, and the role of the African Standby Force in humanitarian and disaster situations.

The STC first met in November 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The third Ordinary Session was to be held in November 2019.

Bureau: from October 2017

Chairperson: Rwanda

Third Vice-Chairperson: Central African Republic

First Vice-Chairperson: Mali

Rapporteur: to be appointed, Northern Africa

Second Vice-Chairperson: Lesotho

STC on Transport, Transcontinental and Interregional Infrastructure, Energy and Tourism (STC-TTIIET)

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU *Constitutive Act*, the STC's Rules of Procedure, article 5, include the following powers and functions in its sectors: elaborating continental policies, development strategies, regulations, standards and programmes for transport, infrastructure, energy and tourism; ensuring oversight, monitoring and evaluation of decisions; ensuring coordination of programmes and projects; and monitoring relations with international partners.

The STC first met in March 2017, in Lomé, Togo, and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. Amongst other things, the STC recognised the Ministerial Working Group on Air Transport on the Establishment of the Single African Air Transport Market (SAATM). The Ministerial Working Group is composed of countries that have subscribed to the solemn commitment towards the establishment of SAATM, which is an Agenda 2063 flagship project. The group meets twice a year. The STC most recently met in April 2019 in Cairo, Egypt.

Bureau: from April 2019

Chairperson: Egypt

Third Vice-Chairperson: DR Congo

First Vice-Chairperson: Lesotho

Rapporteur: Togo

Second Vice-Chairperson: Somalia

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

**PEACE AND
SECURITY
COUNCIL**

PEACE AND SECURITY COUNCIL (PSC)

The Peace and Security Council (PSC) is the main pillar of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA), which is the framework for promoting peace, security and stability in Africa. It was established as a standing decision-making organ of the AU for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts. It is also a collective security and early warning arrangement intended to facilitate timely and efficient responses to conflict and crisis situations in Africa.

The PSC was established in line with article 5(2) of the AU [Constitutive Act](#) (2000), and is specifically provided for under article 20 (bis) as inserted by article 9 of the [Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act](#) (2003). The [Protocol](#) Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council was adopted on 9 July 2002 in Durban, South Africa, and entered into force in December 2003. The PSC became fully operational in early 2004. The PSC Protocol, together with the PSC Rules of Procedure, the AU Constitutive Act and the conclusions of various PSC retreats, provides operational guidance to PSC activities.

Under article 7 of the PSC Protocol, the powers of the PSC, in conjunction with the Chairperson of the Commission, include to:

- Anticipate and prevent disputes and conflicts, as well as policies, which may lead to genocide and crimes against humanity
- Undertake peacemaking and peacebuilding functions to resolve conflicts where they have occurred
- Authorise the mounting and deployment of peace support missions, and lay down general guidelines for the conduct of such missions including the mandate
- Recommend to the Assembly, pursuant to article 4(h) of the AU Constitutive Act, intervention, on behalf of the Union, in a Member State in respect of grave circumstances, namely, war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity as defined in relevant international instruments
- Institute sanctions whenever an unconstitutional change of government takes place in a Member State¹
- Implement the AU's common defence policy
- Ensure implementation of key conventions and instruments to combat international terrorism
- Promote harmonisation and coordination of efforts between the Regional Mechanisms and the AU in the promotion of peace, security and stability in Africa
- Follow up promotion of democratic practices, good governance, the rule of law, protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms, and respect for the sanctity of human life and international humanitarian law
- Promote and encourage the implementation of conventions and treaties on arms control and disarmament
- Examine and take action in situations where the national independence and sovereignty of a Member State is threatened by acts of aggression, including by mercenaries
- Support and facilitate humanitarian action in situations of armed conflicts or major natural disasters.

Note

- 1 On 6 June 2019, the PSC suspended the participation of Sudan in all AU activities until the effective establishment of a civilian-led transitional authority. The PSC lifted the suspension on 6 September 2019 ([PSC/PR/COMM.\(DCCCLXXV\)](#)).

Evolution

The PSC is the successor to the OAU Central Organ of the Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution. The Central Organ was the OAU's operational body mandated to make decisions on matters of peace and security in Africa. It was composed of nine and later 14 Member States. Like the PSC, the organ operated at summit, minister and ambassador levels.

Structure

The PSC has 15 members with equal voting powers. All members are elected by the AU Executive Council and endorsed by the AU Assembly during its ordinary sessions. Ten members are elected to serve for two-year terms while five members are elected to serve for three-year terms in order to ensure continuity. While there are no permanent members, the PSC Protocol does not prevent any PSC Member State from seeking immediate re-election.

In electing members of the PSC, the AU Assembly applies the principle of equitable regional representation and rotation as follows.

- Central Africa: three seats
- Eastern Africa: three seats
- Northern Africa: two seats
- Southern Africa: three seats
- Western Africa: four seats

Article 5(2) of the PSC Protocol outlines the criteria used in electing PSC members, which include: contribution to the promotion and maintenance of peace and security in Africa; participation in conflict resolution, peacemaking and peacebuilding at regional and continental levels; willingness and ability to take up responsibility for regional and continental conflict resolution initiatives; contribution to the Peace Fund and/or Special Fund; respect for constitutional governance, the rule of law and human rights; and commitment to AU financial obligations.

Article 8(6) of the PSC Protocol provides that the Chair shall be held in turn by the members, using the English alphabetical order for the names of the Member States.

The PSC Secretariat was established in line with article 10(4) of the PSC Protocol. It provides direct technical and operational support to the PSC and is housed within the Peace and Security Department at the AU Headquarters (see the AUC section for more information about the Department).

Article 2(2) of the PSC Protocol provides that the PSC shall be assisted by the AUC, Continental Early Warning System, Panel of the Wise, African Standby Force and the Peace Fund. The PSC also works in collaboration with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and Regional Mechanisms (RMs) for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution; the UN Security Council and other similar international organisations; civil society organisations; and other AU organs, including the Pan-African Parliament and the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights.

Meetings

The PSC meets in continuous session. All members are required to keep a permanent presence at AU Headquarters. Meetings can be held at three levels: permanent representatives, ministers or Heads of State and Government. Article 8(2) of the PSC Protocol requires permanent representatives to meet at least twice a month, and ministers and Heads of State and Government at least once a year. PSC meetings include closed sessions, open meetings and informal consultations.

PSC decisions are adopted using the principle of consensus. Where consensus is not possible, decisions on procedural matters are taken by a simple majority, and on substantive

matters by a two-thirds majority (PSC Protocol, article 8(13)). In line with article 8(9) of the PSC Protocol, any Member State that is party to a conflict or situation under consideration by the PSC may be invited to attend a PSC meeting but does not participate in the discussion and decision-making process relating to that particular conflict or situation.

The PSC's provisional agenda is determined by the chairperson of the month on the basis of proposals from the Chairperson of the AU Commission and Member States. The Chairperson of the Commission may bring to the PSC's attention any matter that may threaten peace, security and stability on the continent, and may request briefings from PSC committees and other AU organs and institutions. The inclusion of any item on the provisional agenda may not be opposed by any Member State.

Members²

Members elected by the Executive Council and endorsed by the Assembly in January 2018 began their terms on 1 April 2018. All 10 Member States elected in 2018 serve two-year terms, which end on 31 March 2020 (*Assembly/AU//Dec.674(XXX)*). Five three-year term Member States were elected in February 2019 and began their terms on 1 April 2019 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.742(XXXII)*). Elections for the next 10 two-year term Member States were to take place during the Ordinary Session of the Assembly in early 2020.

Members: 1 April 2019 to 31 March 2022 (5 members serving 3-year terms)

Central Africa: Burundi
 Eastern Africa: Kenya
 Northern Africa: Algeria
 Southern Africa: Lesotho
 Western Africa: Nigeria

Members: 1 April 2018 to 31 March 2020 (10 members serving 2-year terms)

Central Africa: Equatorial Guinea, Gabon
 Eastern Africa: Djibouti, Rwanda
 Northern Africa: Morocco
 Southern Africa: Angola, Zimbabwe
 Western Africa: Liberia, Sierra Leone, Togo

Previous members

Central Africa

Burundi	2008-12 14-16 16-18
Cameroon	2004-08 12-14
Chad	2008-12 14-16 16-18
Congo Republic	2004-08 12-14 16-19
Equatorial Guinea	2010-13 13-16
Gabon	2004-10

Eastern Africa

Djibouti	2010-12 12-14
Ethiopia	2004-10 14-16
Kenya	2004-06 10-13 16-19

Note

² Countries that have never served on the PSC are not listed.

Rwanda.....	2006-12 16-18
Sudan.....	2004-06
Tanzania.....	2012-14 14-16
Uganda.....	2006-10 13-16 16-18

Northern Africa

Algeria.....	2004-10 13-16 16-18
Egypt.....	2006-08 12-14 16-19
Libya.....	2004-06 10-13 14-16
Mauritania.....	2010-12
Tunisia.....	2008-10

Southern Africa

Angola.....	2012-14
Botswana.....	2006-08 16-18
Eswatini.....	2008-10
Lesotho.....	2004-06 12-14
Malawi.....	2006-08
Mozambique.....	2004-06 13-16
Namibia.....	2010-12 14-16
South Africa.....	2004-12 14-16 16-18
Zambia.....	2008-10 16-19
Zimbabwe.....	2010-13

Western Africa

Benin.....	2008-12
Burkina Faso.....	2006-10
Côte d'Ivoire.....	2010-12 12-14
Gambia.....	2012-14 14-16
Ghana.....	2004-08
Guinea.....	2012-14 14-16
Mali.....	2008-12
Niger.....	2014-16 16-18
Nigeria.....	2004-06 07-13 13-16 16-19
Senegal.....	2004-08
Sierra Leone.....	2016-18
Togo.....	2004-06 16-18

PSC Subsidiary Bodies

The PSC **Protocol**, article 8(5), empowers the PSC to establish subsidiary bodies as it deems necessary and seek such military, legal and other forms of expertise as it may require. The PSC Rules of Procedure, with the necessary modifications, apply to its subsidiary bodies. As of September 2019, the following two subsidiary committees were fully operational.

Committee of Experts

The Committee of Experts was established under article 8(5) of the PSC **Protocol**. At the request of the PSC, it assists in elaborating draft PSC working documents, including the outcomes of PSC activities. The Committee is composed of 15 designated experts, each representing a PSC Member State. It is supported by officers from the PSC Secretariat.

Military Staff Committee

The Military Staff Committee was established in line with the provisions of article 13(8) of the PSC Protocol. It advises and assists the PSC in all questions relating to military and security requirements for the promotion and maintenance of peace and security in Africa. The Protocol provides for the Committee to comprise senior military representatives from the 15 PSC Member States, chaired by the military/defence attaché of the Member State chairing the PSC in any given month. The Committee can invite any AU Member State to its meetings to assist with its work. Rules of Procedure for the Committee are yet to be adopted.

PSC High-Level Panels

African Union High-Level Implementation Panel (AUHIP) for Sudan and South Sudan

The African Union High-Level Implementation Panel (AUHIP) for Sudan and South Sudan was established by the PSC on 29 October 2009 at its 207th Heads of State and Government meeting (PSC/AHG/COMM.1(CCVII)). The Panel has been mandated by the PSC to promote a regional and holistic approach to the challenges of peace, security, stability and development in the Horn of Africa. The mandate includes facilitating negotiations relating to South Sudan's independence from Sudan, including issues such as oil, security, citizenship, assets and the common border.

The AUHIP is the successor of the earlier High-Level Panel on Darfur, which was established by the PSC on 21 July 2008 at its 142nd meeting (Communiqué PSC/MIN/Comm(CXLII)). The earlier Darfur Panel was mandated to examine the situation in depth and submit recommendations to the AU Executive Council on issues of accountability, potentially including through truth and/or reconciliation commissions supported by the AU and international community.

The AUHIP is chaired by Thabo Mbeki, a former President of South Africa. The other members are Abdulsalami Alhaji Abubakar, a former President of Nigeria, and Pierre Buyoya, a former President of Burundi.

The Panel works with the Joint AU–UN Special Representative for Darfur, who is also the Head of the AU–UN Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) and Joint Chief Mediator, to resolve the Darfur conflict. In the context of its mandate to support the democratic transformation of Sudan and South Sudan, the Panel also engages the Government of Sudan and other Sudanese stakeholders to promote the holding of an inclusive national dialogue as a basis for lasting peace in Sudan.

In 2011, the Panel mediated the Agreement between the Sudan Government and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army (SPLM/A) on the Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area. The Agreement provides for, among other things, the creation of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee (AJOC) to help stabilise the Abyei area while the leadership of Sudan and South Sudan address the final status of the area. The AUC-appointed facilitator of the AJOC is Boitshoko Mokgathe, Botswana. The Panel was subsequently tasked with working with the governments of Sudan and South Sudan to implement their 27 September 2012 Cooperation Agreement aimed at creating two viable states at peace with each other.

In addition, the AU appointed a high-level panel of African experts to produce a non-binding advisory opinion on how to settle the issue of the claimed and contested border areas between Sudan and South Sudan. The Panel of Experts is chaired by former International Court of Justice member Abdul Koroma, Sierra Leone.

In July 2018, the AU Assembly urged the governments of Sudan and South Sudan to implement their commitments as outlined in the 2012 Cooperation Agreement and the subsequent decisions of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism. The Assembly also asked the AUC, through the High-Level Implementation Panel, “to continue its engagements with the two governments to assist them in building two viable states living side by side in peace” (*Assembly/AU/Dec.695(XXXI)*).

In November 2018, the PSC requested the AUHIP to intensify its engagements within the region (*PSC/PR/COMM.(DCCCXI)*), and in February 2019, the AU Assembly encouraged the PSC, with the support of the AUC including through the AUHIP, to continuously engage on the changing dynamics in the Horn of Africa (*Assembly/AU/Dec.718(XXXII)*).

The AUHIP is supported by, amongst others, the AU Liaison Office in Sudan and the AU Liaison Office in South Sudan.

AFRICAN PEACE AND SECURITY ARCHITECTURE (APSA)

The African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) is a mechanism established to comprehensively address peace and security issues in a coordinated manner between the AU and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and Regional Mechanisms (RMs) for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution. Established under the AU Constitutive Act (2000) and the Protocol Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council (2004), APSA is built around defined structures that include the PSC (the standing decision-making organ for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts), the AU Commission, the Panel of the Wise (PoW), the Continental Early Warning System (CEWS), the African Standby Force (ASF) and the Peace Fund. Additional components of APSA are the Military Staff Committee, a subsidiary body of the PSC, and the Network of African Women in Conflict Prevention and Mediation (FemWise-Africa), a subsidiary mechanism of the PoW.

As a rule-based mechanism, APSA has become the foundation of interventions in peace and security in Africa. Collaboration between the RECs and RMs on peace and security matters is guided by the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) on Cooperation in the Area of Peace and Security between the AU and RECs signed in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, on 28 January 2008.

The implementation of APSA is guided by roadmaps in order to increase its impact. Under the 2016–20 roadmap, the AU and RECs/RMs agreed to concentrate on five strategic priorities: conflict prevention, crisis and conflict management, post-conflict reconstruction and peace building, strategic security issues, and coordination and partnerships. An important aspect of the roadmap emphasises the need to mainstream and address cross-cutting issues such as youth, gender, children in situations of conflict, human rights and climate change.

Information about the AUC Department of Peace and Security and a list of special envoys and representatives appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission are in the AUC section of this book.

Panel of the Wise

Purpose

The Panel of the Wise (PoW) is one of the critical pillars of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA). Article 11 of the Protocol establishing the PSC set up a five-person panel of “highly respected African personalities from various segments of society who have made outstanding contributions to the cause of peace, security and development on the continent” with the task “to support the efforts of the PSC and those of the Chairperson of the Commission, particularly in the area of conflict prevention”. The mandate of the Panel is to:

- Support and advise the Chairperson of the Commission and the PSC in the area of conflict prevention
- Advise the Commission and the AU Executive Council on issues such as impunity, justice and reconciliation, and the impact on women, children, and the most vulnerable in armed conflict
- Carry out conflict mediation and broker peace agreements between warring parties
- Help the Commission in mapping out threats to peace and security by providing regular advice and analysis, and the impact on women, children, and the most vulnerable in armed conflict.

Evolution

The Organization of African Unity (OAU) established the Commission of Mediation, Conciliation and Arbitration on 21 July 1964 as a tool to support peaceful settlement of disputes between OAU Member States (article 19 of the [OAU Charter](#)). However, the Commission was never made operational and was replaced in 1993 by the broader Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution. There was no panel under the Mechanism.

Members

The five members are appointed by the AU Assembly, on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the Commission, for three years. Terms can be renewed once. Members cannot hold political office at the time of their appointment or during their term on the Panel. The PSC Protocol states that the Panel, at the request of the PSC or its own initiative, “shall undertake such action deemed appropriate to support the efforts of the PSC and those of the Chairperson of the Commission for the prevention of conflicts”.

Each member is drawn from one of the AU’s five regional groups. Under the [Modalities for the Functioning of the Panel of the Wise](#), the office of Chairperson should rotate between members every year.

Meetings

The Panel of the Wise meets annually to deliberate on the peace and security situation, its work programme and to identify regions or countries to undertake prevention and good offices’ engagements. The Panel also organises annual workshops on issues related to conflict prevention and management to inform its conflict prevention actions as well as to strengthen the production of its thematic reports to the AU Assembly endorsement.

Panel members

First Panel: 2007–10

Central Africa: Miguel Trovoada, a former President of São Tomé and Príncipe

Eastern Africa: Salim Ahmed Salim, a former Secretary-General of the OAU

Northern Africa: Ahmed Ben Bella (Chairperson), a former President of Algeria

Southern Africa: Brigalia Bam, a former Chairperson of the Independent Electoral Commission of South Africa

Western Africa: Elisabeth Pognon, a former President of the Constitutional Court of Benin

Second Panel: 2010–14³

Central Africa: Marie Madeleine Kalala-Ngoy, a former Human Rights Minister of DR Congo

Eastern Africa: Salim Ahmed Salim (second term), a former Secretary-General of the OAU

Northern Africa: Ahmed Ben Bella (second term; until April 2012),⁴ a former President of Algeria

Southern Africa: Kenneth Kaunda, a former President of Zambia

Western Africa: Mary Chinery-Hesse, a former UN Under-Secretary-General, a former Deputy Director-General of the International Labour Organization (ILO) and a former Chief Adviser to President John Kufuor (Ghana)

Third Panel: 2014–17

Central Africa: Albina Faria de Assis Pereira Africano, a former government minister and Special Adviser to the President of Angola

Eastern Africa: Speciosa Wandira Kazibwe, a former Vice-President of Uganda

Northern Africa: Lakhdar Brahimi, a former Foreign Minister of Algeria and former Arab League and United Nations Special Envoy for Syria

Southern Africa: Luisa Diogo, a former Prime Minister of Mozambique

Western Africa: Edem Kodjo, a former Prime Minister of Togo and a former Secretary-General of the OAU

Fourth Panel: 2017–19

Central Africa: Honorine Nzet Bitéghé, a former Minister for Social Affairs of Gabon

Eastern Africa: Speciosa Wandira Kazibwe, a former Vice-President of Uganda (Panel Chairperson)

Northern Africa: Amr Moussa, Egypt, a former Secretary-General of the League of Arab States

Southern Africa: Hifikepunye Pohamba, a former President of Namibia

Western Africa: Ellen Johnson Sirleaf, a former President of Liberia (took up the role after the inauguration of the new President of Liberia in January 2018)

Friends of the Panel of the Wise

During the July 2010 AU Summit in Kampala, Uganda, the Assembly supported enhancing the Panel's capacity by establishing a team of 'Friends of the Panel of the Wise' (*Assembly/AU/Dec.310(XV)*). The Friends of the Panel of the Wise is composed of outgoing members of the Panel of the Wise who are tasked to support the incoming Panel in its activities, such as fact-finding missions, engagement in formal negotiations and follow-up on recommendations. The Friends enjoy the same privileges and entitlements as the Panel members.

Pan-African Network of the Wise (PanWise)

The Pan-African Network of the Wise (PanWise) was established through a decision of the AU Assembly in May 2013 (*Assembly/AU/Decl.1(XXI)*). The umbrella network brings together mediation actors and mechanisms with complementary responsibilities, such as the Panel of the Wise, AU High Representatives and Special Envoys, Friends of the Panel of the Wise, Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) Committee of Elders, Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Panel of the Elders, Southern African Development Community (SADC) Panel of the Wise, Regional Economic Communities' (RECs') mechanisms, insider mediators and African and international mediators working in Africa.

Notes

³ The second panel (2010–14) was extended for one year.

⁴ Panel member and Chairperson Ahmed Ben Bella died in April 2012 and was not replaced.

FemWise-Africa: Network of African Women in Conflict Prevention and Mediation

FemWise-Africa is a network of African women in conflict prevention and mediation. It was officially established in line with Assembly decision 21(XXIX) of July 2017. The network brings together women with various backgrounds, professional experiences and expertise from Africa who are or have been engaged in Track 1, 2 and/or 3 (official, unofficial and individual) mediation, conflict prevention and activities to enhance social cohesion on the continent. The network provides a platform for strategic advocacy, capacity building and networking aimed at actualising the commitment of women's inclusion in peacemaking in Africa. It encourages the promotion of women in conflict resolution, from a leadership to grassroots level, and aims to contribute to gender-sensitive and inclusive approaches to mediation and conflict prevention.

The network is located within APSA and is a subsidiary mechanism of the Panel of the Wise. The Secretariat is located within the Peace and Security Department at the AU Commission Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. A steering committee provides strategic guidance to the Secretariat, provides reflection on the activities of the network, and reviews and approves membership accreditation applications. The Committee is co-chaired by Catherine Samba-Panza, a former President of the Central African Republic, and Speciosa Wandira Kazibwe, a former Vice-President of Uganda and current Panel of the Wise member. The network convened its first General Assembly from 13 to 14 December 2017, in Constantine, Algeria. In 2018, the network launched a call for applications from African women on the continent and from the diaspora, and has since accredited more than 149 African women as new members, while 321 are registered.

African Union Mediation Support Unit (AU MSU)

The AU Mediation Support Unit (AU MSU) is an AU Commission-wide mechanism established to deliver systematic and sustained support to the mediation work of the AU, including through the Panel of the Wise (see AU Assembly decision 558(XXIV) of January 2015 and the PSC 665th meeting communiqué of March 2017). The MSU was operationalised in March 2019 and forms part of AUC's efforts to enhance the effectiveness of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA).

The core functions of the AU MSU are to institutionalise and strengthen the mediation efforts of the AU through the establishment of a systematic mechanism that offers technical and operational support to AU-led or supported mediation efforts; serve as the main anchor of all AU supported mediation efforts, ensuring coordination, coherence and complementarity of mediation efforts within the AU Commission, and with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs)/Regional Mechanisms (RMs) and other actors; strengthen the mediation capacity of the AU in collaboration with the RECs/RMs and other actors; and serve as AU's institutional repository of knowledge, lessons learned and best practices on mediation.

The AU MSU was established in collaboration with the AUC Department of Political Affairs and is located within the Peace and Security Department's Crisis Management and Post-Conflict Reconstruction Development (CMPCRD) Division. As of September 2019, it had five staff. The Unit will partner with African centres of excellence and civil society organisations to roll out training programmes.

Continental Early Warning System (CEWS)

Purpose

The Continental Early Warning System (CEWS) was established in line with the PSC Protocol, article 12, as one of the pillars of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA). The main objective of CEWS is to anticipate and prevent conflicts on the continent, and to provide timely information about evolving violent conflicts, based on specifically developed indicators.

CEWS consists of the:

- Situation Room, located in the Peace and Security Department
- Observation and Monitoring Centres of the Regional Economic Communities (RECs).

The Situation Room, which is the hub of CEWS, operates 24 hours a day, including weekends and holidays, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Its main task is information monitoring and data collection on simmering, potential, actual and post-conflict initiatives and activities in Africa. The Situation Room monitors and reports information in order to facilitate timely and informed decision-making.

CEWS is also working in structural prevention of conflict and has developed two tools – the Country Structural Vulnerability and Resilience Assessment (CSVRA) and Country Structural Vulnerability Mitigation Strategies (CSVMS) – that aim to strengthen the capacity of Member States to identify and address structural vulnerabilities at an early stage and build more resilient and prosperous nations. This work is part of the AU's Continental Structural Conflict Prevention Framework (CSCPF).

The PSC Protocol, article 12, also provides for coordination and collaboration with international organisations, research centres, academic institutions and non-governmental organisations (NGOs) to facilitate the functioning of CEWS. The Framework for the Operationalisation of CEWS, adopted by the Executive Council in 2007, stresses the importance of collaboration with civil society organisations (CSOs) and stresses conflict prevention as a prerequisite to achieving peace, security and stability in Africa.

Evolution

While CEWS was established under the AUC, some early warning functions were performed by the OAU's Centre for Conflict Management, which was established in 1994 as part of the OAU's Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution. Core tasks in support of the Mechanism included collecting, analysing and disseminating early warning data on current and potential conflicts.

Peace Fund

Under article 21 of the PSC Protocol (2002), the role of the Peace Fund is to provide “the necessary financial resources for peace support missions and other operational activities related to peace and security”. The Protocol provides for the Peace Fund to be made up of financial appropriations from the regular AU budget; voluntary contributions from Member States, international partners and other sources, such as the private sector, civil society and individuals; as well as through fund-raising activities. The Chairperson of the AUC is mandated to raise and accept voluntary contributions from sources outside Africa, in conformity with the AU's objectives and principles.

The PSC Protocol also envisaged a revolving trust fund within the broader Peace Fund that would provide a standing reserve for specific projects in case of emergencies and unforeseen priorities. The level of funding required in the revolving trust fund is to be determined by the relevant AU policy organs on recommendation by the PSC.

In January 2016, the Chairperson of the AU Commission appointed Donald Kaberuka, a Rwandan economist, former Minister of Finance and former President of the African Development Bank, as the AUC High Representative for the Peace Fund. His mandate includes identifying and mobilising resources for AU peace and security-related activities in order to assist the AU to meet its commitment of providing 25 percent of the cost of AU-led peace support operations (PSOs) by 2020 (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.577\(XXV\)](#) and [Assembly/AU/Dec.578\(XXV\)](#) of June 2015, and [Assembly/AU/Dec.561\(XXIV\)](#) of January 2015).

AU Assembly decision [605\(XXVII\)](#) of July 2016 included adopting recommendations for the Peace Fund to have three thematic windows: Mediation and Preventive Diplomacy, Institutional Capacity and Peace Operations; clear governance structures; and independent fund management. In April 2017, the Chairperson of the AU Commission **decided** to expand Dr Kaberuka's mandate to include the overall funding of the AU. In January 2018, the AU Assembly decided, as part of institutional reform of the Union, to adopt the Instrument Relating to the Enhanced Governance and Management Structure of the Peace Fund ([Assembly/AU/Dec.687\(XXX\)](#)).

The July 2019 Executive Council session commended Member States for contributing US\$120.7 million to the Fund since 2017, urged the Commission to fully operationalise the Fund by February 2020, and recommended an extension of the 2021 target date for raising the full US\$400 million endowment within 24 months ([EX.CL/Dec.1061\(XXXV\)](#)). The Council also decided that a retreat should be held before the February 2020 session, to take stock of the status of operationalisation of the Peace Fund and agree on the medium-term strategic funding priorities for the Fund.

See the Budget and Scale of Assessment chapter for financial information.

African Standby Force (ASF)

ASF Chief of Staff, Peace Support Operations Division (PSOD), AUC: to be appointed

The [Protocol](#) Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council, article 13(1) and (2), provides for an African Standby Force to be established to enable the PSC to perform its responsibilities with respect to the deployment of peace support operations (PSOs) under article 4(h) and (j) of the [Constitutive Act](#) (2000).

Article 13(3) of the PSC Protocol provides for the ASF to perform:

- Observation and monitoring missions
- Other types of peace support missions
- Intervention in a Member State in respect of grave circumstances or at the request of a Member State in order to restore peace and security
- Prevention of a dispute or conflict from escalating
- Peacebuilding, including post-conflict disarmament and demobilisation
- Humanitarian assistance
- Any other functions mandated by the PSC or AU Assembly.

Article 13(1) of the PSC Protocol further provides that the ASF shall be composed of military, police and civilian components on standby in their countries of origin, ready for rapid deployment. The ASF is composed of pledged capabilities and Planning Elements (PLANELMs) in five Regional Economic Communities/Regional Mechanisms (RECs/RMs), a Continental Logistics Base (CLB) in Douala, Cameroon, and five Regional Logistics Depots (RLDs). A Regional Standby Force six-month rostering system (in the English alphabetical order) began from 1 January 2017, in line with the Declaration of the ninth Ordinary Session of the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Defence, Safety and Security in June 2016.

The five ASF RECs/RMs are:

Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) Standby Force

Angola (also Southern)	Chad	Gabon
Burundi (also Eastern)	Congo Republic	São Tomé and Príncipe
Cameroon	DR Congo (also Southern)	
Central African Republic	Equatorial Guinea	

Eastern Africa Standby Force (EASF)

Burundi (also Central)	Kenya	Sudan
Comoros	Rwanda	Uganda
Djibouti	Seychelles	Observer since April 2013:
Ethiopia	Somalia	South Sudan

North African Regional Capability (NARC) Standby Force

Algeria	Libya	Sahrawi Republic
Egypt	Mauritania	Tunisia

Southern African Development Community (SADC) Standby Force

Angola (also Central)	Madagascar	South Africa
Botswana	Malawi	Tanzania
DR Congo (also Central)	Mauritius	Zambia
Eswatini	Mozambique	Zimbabwe
Lesotho	Namibia	

Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Standby Force (ESF)

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

ECCAS, ECOWAS, EASF, NARC and SADC coordinate their activities with the AU via their REC liaison offices at AU Headquarters.

The AU held a field training exercise (FTX), code named Amani Africa II, in October/November 2015, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and at the South African Army Combat Training Centre, in Lohatla, South Africa, to validate the operational readiness of the ASF. In 2017, an evaluation mission was undertaken by an AUC-constituted panel of experts led by Nigerian scholar and diplomat Ibrahim Gambari (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.589\(XXVI\)](#)). The subsequent report on the verification, confirmation and validation of the ASF-pledged capabilities was endorsed by the AU Summit in January 2018 (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.679\(XXX\)](#)).

To facilitate the continued enhancement of the ASF, the AUC has been implementing the Maputo Strategic Five-Year Work Plan on the Enhancement of the African Standby Force (2016–20). The Plan provides an overarching framework on how to further support development of the ASF. The strategic focus is on identifying and addressing some of the pending political, technical and operational gaps.

As directed by the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Defence, Safety and Security in January 2018, the Commission has developed a draft peace support operation (PSO) doctrine and is reviewing the ASF concept to guide the AU PSO processes and utilisation of the ASF.

African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises (ACIRC)

In May 2013, pending the African Standby Force (ASF) becoming fully operational, the AU Assembly established the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises (ACIRC) as an interim mechanism for immediate response to crises (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.489\(XXI\)](#)). In January 2014, the AU Assembly operationalised ACIRC as a transitional arrangement ([Assembly/AU/Dec.515\(XXII\)](#)) with the following initial participating countries: Algeria, Angola, Chad, Niger, Senegal, South Africa, Sudan, Uganda and Tanzania. As of September 2019, ACIRC members also included Benin, Burkina Faso, Egypt and Rwanda. ACIRC is made up of two brigade-size forces.

The purpose of ACIRC is to provide the AU with a flexible and robust force, voluntarily provided by Member States, to effectively respond to emergency situations within the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) framework (with African solutions to African problems). This force's rapid deployment can be authorised by the AU Peace and Security Council (PSC) on request by an AU Member State, and is self-reliant in terms of sustainment.

In January 2016, the AU Assembly decided that the ACIRC would continue its mandate pending evaluation of the Amani Africa II field training exercise (FTX) to verify the readiness of the Regional Standby Forces (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.589\(XXVI\)](#)) and the previous section about the African Standby Force).

In preparation for readiness of the pledged capabilities, ACIRC planned, financed and conducted four command post exercises (CPX): Utulivu Africa I 2014, held in Tanzania from 25 to 28 November 2014; Utulivu Africa II 2015, held in Angola from 22 to 26 August 2016; Utulivu Africa III CPX 2017, held in Rwanda from 13 March to 2 April 2017; and Utulivu Africa IV held in Uganda from 30 August to 4 September 2018. ACIRC volunteering nations (VNs) also participated in the Amani Africa II FTX. In addition, ACIRC VNs convened in South Africa in October 2017 to do an operational budget estimate for any eventuality, so that VNs can set aside the operational cost in advance.

In January 2018, the AU Assembly decided the ACIRC should harmonise its activities with the ASF framework (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.679\(XXX\)](#)). In this regard, Tanzania was on standby as a framework nation (FN) from January to December 2019.

In February 2019, the AU Assembly commended the PSC for its continued efforts in the enhancement of the ASF, including ongoing steps to facilitate harmonisation of the ACIRC within the ASF framework and ensure that the Continental Logistic Base in Douala, Cameroon, is fully operational and the ASF Regional Logistic Depots are established ([Assembly/AU/Dec.718\(XXXII\)](#)). The Assembly requested the AU Commission to expedite harmonisation of ACIRC within the ASF framework, in line with the 821st PSC meeting communiqué of 9 January 2019 ([PSC/PR/COMM.\(DCCCXXI\)](#)).

In view of the above, the ACIRC ministers of defence met from 31 August to 4 September 2019 in Pretoria, South Africa, to provide recommendations to the ACIRC Heads of State and Government Summit regarding the implementation of harmonisation of the ACIRC within the ASF framework.

AMISOM was initially deployed in Mogadishu for six months. Its mandate was subsequently extended and expanded, including an increase in operational scope and three surges in uniformed personnel. In July 2017, the PSC endorsed a gradual and phased reduction and reorganisation of AMISOM's uniformed personnel. This is aimed at providing a greater support role for the Somali National Security Forces to progressively take over primary security responsibility from AMISOM leading up to 2021 and towards achieving the objectives of the Somali Transition Plan (PSC/PR/COMM.(DCC)). In May 2019, the PSC extended AMISOM's mandate to 27 May 2020 (PSC/PR/COMM.1(DCCCXLVIII)). In addition and amongst other things, the PSC stressed the need for AMISOM to undertake joint operations with the Somali National Security Forces (SNSF) to degrade Al-Shabaab capabilities; support training and capacity building of the Somali Police Force; and enhance the substantive functions of the civilian component in expanding their political and stabilisation roles in all AMISOM sectors, including ensuring international humanitarian law (IHL) and human rights compliance and accountability of AMISOM, while supporting SNSF to enhance the same.

The Mission was also authorised by the UN Security Council (UNSC), most recently until 31 May 2020, through resolution 2472 of 31 May 2019. This authorisation, amongst other things, requested the AU to update and continue to develop the concept of operations (CONOPs) throughout the transition; and to conduct a threat assessment to inform the reconfiguration of AMISOM, which includes a minimum 1040 police, reducing the level of uniformed personnel by 1000, to a maximum 19,626, by 28 February 2020 in line with the Somali Transition Plan (STP), and 70 civilians.

AMISOM's area of operation covers six sectors: Banadir, Lower Shabelle, Middle and Lower Jubba regions east of River Jubba; Middle Jubba and Lower Jubba west of River Jubba; Gedo, Bay and Bakool regions; Hiraan region and Galmudug IRA; Middle Shabelle regions; and Kismayo.

As of July 2019, AMISOM had a total of 19,567 troops, 700 police personnel and 666 internationally recruited civilian staff. The military and police contingents were from: Burundi, Djibouti, Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Sierra Leone and Uganda.

African Union–United Nations Mission in Darfur (UNAMID)

Headquarters: Zalingei, Sudan

Tel: +249 (0) 922 446 000 (Sudan) or
+39 0831 183 0000 (UN base in Brindisi, Italy)

Fax: +249 (0) 922 443 592 or 593 or 594

Email: unamid-enquiries@un.org

Website: <https://unamid.unmissions.org/> or

<https://peacekeeping.un.org/en/mission/unamid>

Facebook: www.facebook.com/UNAMID

Twitter: @unamidnews

YouTube: www.youtube.com/user/UNAMIDTV

Joint Special Representative and Head of UNAMID: Jeremiah Kingsley Mamabolo, South Africa (appointment announced by the UN Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the AUC on 3 April 2017)

Deputy Joint Special Representative: Anita Kiki Gbeho, Ghana (appointment announced by the UN Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the AUC on 6 March 2018)

Force Commander: Lieutenant General Leonard Muriuki Ngondi, Kenya (appointment announced by the UN Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the AUC in August 2018)

Acting Police Commissioner: Sultan Timuri, Pakistan (appointed in April 2019)

The African Union–United Nations Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) is a joint AU–UN peace support mission mounted in response to the continuing violence in Sudan's Darfur region. It was jointly established by the Peace and Security Council (PSC) and the UN Security Council (UNSC) in June 2007. UNAMID superseded the AU Mission in Sudan (PSC/PR/Comm(LXXIX) and UNSC resolution 1769 (2007)).

UNAMID's mandate was initially for one year from 31 July 2007. This was most recently extended by the AU PSC in June 2019 for a further 12 months ([PSC/PR/COMM.\(DCCCXLVI\)](#)) and by UNSC resolution [2495](#) of October 2019 until 31 October 2020.

UNAMID had an initial authorised strength of 19,555 military and 6432 police personnel. UNSC resolutions since then have, amongst other things, gradually reduced the mission's troop and police strength. The 13 July 2018 [resolution](#) included reducing the troop ceiling in two phases, from 8735 to 4050 personnel, while retaining the previous 2500 police personnel ceiling. The 1 July 2019 [resolution](#) decided to temporarily extend the period of military drawdown in order to maintain the Mission's self-protection capacities. It is proposed that UNAMID exit Sudan on 30 June 2020 and that the Mission end by December 2020 (see [PSC/PR/COMM.\(DCCLXXVIII\)](#) of 11 June 2018, UNSC resolution [2429](#) of 13 July 2018 and the 30 May 2019 special [report](#) of the Chairperson of the AU Commission and the Secretary-General of the UN on the strategic assessment of the African Union–United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur).

As of March 2019, UNAMID uniformed personnel included 5469 troops and 2303 police. Troop contributing countries: Bangladesh, Burkina Faso, China, Egypt, Ethiopia, Gambia, Kenya, Indonesia, Mongolia, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, Rwanda, Senegal and Tanzania. Other contributors of military personnel: Bhutan, Brazil, Burundi, Cambodia, Ecuador, Germany, Ghana, Iran, Jordan, Kyrgyzstan, Malaysia, Namibia, Papua New Guinea, Peru, Sierra Leone, South Africa, South Korea, Thailand, Togo, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe. Contributors of police personnel: Bangladesh, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Djibouti, Egypt, Ethiopia, Fiji, Gambia, Germany, Ghana, Indonesia, Jordan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Malawi, Malaysia, Mongolia, Namibia, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, Rwanda, Samoa, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Tanzania, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

More country contributor information is at <https://peacekeeping.un.org/en/mission/unamid>.

Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army (RCI-LRA)

Headquarters Regional Task Force (RTF): to be re-established outside South Sudan

Secretariat Joint Coordination Mechanism (JCM): Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

AU Special Envoy for the LRA issue: Jackson Kiprono Tuwei, Kenya (appointed in 2014)

Force Commander: Lucky Joseph Kidega, Uganda (appointed in 2015)

The PSC formally designated the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) a terrorist group and authorised establishment of the Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the LRA (RCI-LRA) in November 2011 (see [PSC/PR/COMM.\(CCCXXI\)](#)). Members of the RCI-LRA are countries affected by LRA activities: Central African Republic, DR Congo, South Sudan and Uganda. As of September 2019, the RCI-LRA's core mandate was elimination of the LRA and to create an environment conducive to the stabilisation, recovery and rehabilitation of the affected areas. In May 2018, the PSC temporarily extended the RCI-LRA's mandate for three months (see [PSC/PR/COMM\(DCCLXXII\)](#)), and in September 2018 renewed the mandate pending the development of a strategy to progressively phase out the RCI-LRA without leaving any security vacuum.

The key components of the RCI-LRA are the Joint Coordination Mechanism (JCM) composed of affected countries' ministers of defence and chaired by the AUC Commissioner for Peace and Security; JCM Secretariat; Regional Task Force (RTF) Headquarters; and the RTF sector Headquarters.

AU Deployed Human Rights Observers and Military Experts in Burundi

The PSC has taken a number of decisions since the outbreak of the crisis in Burundi, in coordination with the East African Community (EAC), the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR), the United Nations and other international partners. These decisions have underscored the need for inclusive dialogue.

Decisions include that, on 13 June 2015, the PSC authorised the deployment of human rights observers (HROs) to Burundi to monitor the human rights situation and report possible violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, as well as the deployment of military experts (MEs) to verify, in collaboration with the government and other stakeholders, the disarmament of militias and other armed groups (PSC/PR/COMM.2(DXV)). On 17 October 2015, the PSC decided to increase the number of HROs and MEs deployed in Burundi to 100, including a police component (PSC/PR/COMM.(DLI)). As of September 2019, the AU maintains the HROs and MEs in country but in smaller numbers.

UN Security Council resolution 2303 of 29 July 2016 urged the Government of Burundi, in coordination with the AUC, to ensure the full deployment of the HROs and MEs. In January 2018, the AU Assembly, repeated its call for the Government of Burundi to sign the memorandum of understanding (MoU) between it and the AU relating to the deployment of the AU HROs and MEs in Burundi (Assembly/AU/Dec.677(XXX)).

African Union Technical Support Team to Gambia (AUTSTG)

Headquarters: Banjul, Gambia

Email: autstg.gambia@gmail.com or AUTSTG-Gambia@africa-union.org

Supervisors: Commissioner for Peace and Security and Commissioner for Political Affairs

The AU Technical Support Team to Gambia (AUTSTG) was deployed by the AU Commission in September 2018 to support the country's post-Yahya Jammeh political transition (see the PSC 694th meeting communiqué of 15 June 2017). The PSC approved the deployment of a 10-member team comprising three human rights experts, a senior rule of law expert, a senior defence reform adviser and five senior military officers based on the recommendations of a high-level multidisciplinary technical needs assessment team led by the AU High Representative for Mali and Sahel and the former President of Burundi, Pierre Buyoya, in May 2017.

The PSC at its 844th meeting on 24 April 2019, following a request of the Government of Gambia, decided to extend the mandate of the AUTSTG until 31 August 2020.

As of August 2019, there were eight experts embedded in government structures: the National Human Rights Commission; Ministry of Internal Affairs; Office of the National Security; Office of the Permanent Secretary in the Ministry of Defence; and Office of Chief of Defence Staff of the Gambia Armed Forces (GAF).

Sub-Regional Security Arrangements

Multinational Joint Task Force (MNJTF) against Boko Haram

Headquarters: N'djamena,
Chad

Email: info@mnjtf.org
Twitter: [@OfficialMNJTF](https://twitter.com/OfficialMNJTF)

Force Commander: Major General Chikezie Onyeka Ude, Nigeria (since August 2018)

The PSC decided on 29 January 2015 to **authorise** the deployment of the Multinational Joint Task Force (MNJTF) following a request from the Lake Chad Basin Commission (LCBC) Member States and Benin. The Force was authorised for an initial 12 months, renewable, with a mandate to: create a safe and secure environment in the areas affected by the activities of Boko Haram and other terrorist groups; facilitate the implementation of overall stabilisation programmes by the LCBC Member States and Benin in the affected areas; and facilitate, within the limit of its capabilities, humanitarian operations and the delivery of assistance to the affected populations (see [PSC/AHG/2.\(CDLXXXIV\)](#) of 29 January 2015 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.558\(XXIV\)](#) of 30–31 January 2015).

The AU and the LCBC signed a memorandum of understanding (MoU) on 16 October 2015, and the AU and MNJTF Troop Contributing Countries (TCCs) signed a Support Implementation Agreement (SIA) on 29 January 2016. The AU and the LCBC renewed the MoU and the SIA on 30 August 2018. This set the framework for additional AU support to the MNJTF and the modalities, conditions and requirements for the delivery of the support. As a result, the AU has continued to provide finance, equipment and services to the MNJTF from its own resources and from resources mobilised by the AU on behalf of the MNJTF (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.644\(XXIX\)](#) of July 2017, UN Security Council resolution [2349](#) of March 2017, and [Assembly/AU/Dec.718\(XXXII\)](#) of February 2019).

In December 2018, the PSC renewed the mandate of the MNJTF for 12 months from 31 January 2019 (see [PSC/PR/COMM.\(DCCCXVI\)](#)).

G5 Sahel Joint Force

The Group of Five Sahel States (G5 Sahel) was established in December 2014 to address the impact of terrorism and transnational organised crime. It comprises Burkina Faso, Chad, Mali, Mauritania and Niger. In 2017, the PSC endorsed the draft strategic Concept of Operations (CONOPs) and authorised the deployment of the Joint Force, or Force Conjointe, of the G5 Sahel (FC–G5S) ([PSC/PR/COMM.\(DCLXXIX\)](#) of 13 April 2017). UN Security Council resolution [2359](#) of 21 June 2017 welcomed the deployment of the FC–G5S throughout the territories of its contributing countries, with up to 5000 military, police and civilian personnel.

In April 2019, the PSC expressed its deep concern over the continuing fragility of the security situation in the Sahel region and beyond, and extended the deployment of the G5–G5S for 12 months until 12 April 2020 ([PSC/PR/COMM.\(DCCCXXXVIII\)](#)). See also [Assembly/AU/Dec.677\(XXX\)](#) of January 2018, [Assembly/AU/Dec.718\(XXXII\)](#) of February 2019 and UN Security Council resolution [2480](#) of 28 June 2019.

Previous Operations

African Union led International Support Mission in Central African Republic (MISCA)

MISCA was an AU-mandated mission established by PSC Communiqué [PSC/PR/COMM.2\(CCCLXXXV\)](#) of 19 July 2013 and endorsed and authorised by UN Security Council (UNSC) resolution [2127](#) (of 5 December 2013). It was the successor to the earlier Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic (MICOPAX). MISCA transferred its authority to the UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA) on 15 September 2014 (UNSC resolution [2149](#) of 10 April 2014).

African Union led International Support Mission in Mali (AFISMA)

AFISMA was a joint AU operation with the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) mandated by PSC Communiqué [PSC/AHG/COMM/2.\(CCCLIII\)](#) of 25 January 2013. AFISMA was also mandated by UN Security Council (UNSC) resolution [2085](#)

(of 20 December 2012). AFISMA transferred its authority to the UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) on 1 July 2013 (UNSC resolution 2100 of April 2013).

African Union Electoral and Security Assistance Mission to the Comoros (MAES)

MAES was an AU-mandated mission established by PSC Communiqué [PSC/MIN/Comm.1\(LXXVII\)](#) of 9 May 2007, which authorised the deployment of the Mission following elections of the Island Governors in Comoros. The Mission's mandate was revised in October 2007 and extended for six months.

African Union Mission for Support to the Elections in Comoros (AMISEC)

AMISEC was an AU-mandated mission established by PSC Communiqué [PSC/PR/Comm.1\(XLVII\)](#) of 21 March 2006, at the request of the President of the Comoros, to provide a secure environment for the 2006 elections. AMISEC was mandated until 9 June 2006. In addition, Democracy in Comoros was a short AU-authorized mission in 2008.

African Union Mission in Sudan (AMIS)

[PSC/AHG/Comm.\(X\)](#) of 25 May 2004 authorised the deployment of an AU-mandated mission to monitor the 2004 Humanitarian Ceasefire Agreement between parties to the conflict in Sudan. [PSC/PR/Comm\(XVII\)](#) of 20 October 2004 transformed AMIS into a full peacekeeping mission (AMIS II). The Mission was merged with the UN Mission in Sudan (UNMIS) in December 2007 to become the joint AU–UN Mission in Darfur (UNAMID).

African Union Mission in Burundi (AMIB)

AMIB was mandated in 2003 by the OAU Central Organ of the Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution, which operated pending the creation of the PSC (see [Central Organ/MEC/AMB/Comm.\(XCI\)](#) of 2 April 2003). From June 2004, AMIB was succeeded by UN missions.

Other Bodies Related to the PSC

African Union Police Strategic Support Group (PSSG)

The Police Strategic Support Group (PSSG) was launched in June 2013, under the auspices of the Peace Support Operations Division (PSOD) of the AUC Peace and Security Department (PSD), to provide strategic and technical advice and support to the Head of PSOD on police matters in the context of AU-led peace support operations. The PSSG consists of technical experts drawn from AU Member States.

The PSSG has helped in developing police strategic and guidance instruments including the policy for police in international peacekeeping, which was endorsed by the AU Specialised Technical Committee on Defence, Safety and Security (STCDSS). PSSG activities are coordinated by the Police Coordinator in PSOD, Deputy Commissioner of Police Aderemi Adeoye, Nigeria.

African Union Centre for Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development

The AU Assembly decided in July 2018 that Egypt would host the African Union Centre for Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development (PCRD), and in February 2019 welcomed a proposal to revitalise and operationalise the Centre ([Assembly/AU/Dec.710\(XXXI\)](#) and [Assembly/AU/Dec.729\(XXXII\)](#)). The purpose of the Centre is to consolidate the implementation of post-conflict reconstruction and development programmes in countries emerging from conflict. A start-up team was being deployed to enhance the operationalisation of the Centre.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION

AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION (AUC)

PO Box 3243
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)
W21K19
Addis Ababa
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 (0) 11 551 7700
Fax: +251 (0) 11 551 7844
Email: DIC@africa-union.org

Website: www.au.int
Facebook: www.facebook.com/AfricanUnionCommission
Twitter: [@_AfricanUnion](https://twitter.com/_AfricanUnion)
YouTube: www.youtube.com/AUCCommission

The Commission is the African Union's secretariat. Its functions, as set out in article 3 of the Commission Statutes, include:

- Representing the AU and defending its interests under the guidance of and as mandated by the Assembly and Executive Council
- Initiating proposals to be submitted to the AU's organs as well as implementing decisions taken by them
- Acting as the custodian of the AU **Constitutive Act** and all other OAU/AU legal instruments
- Liaising closely with the AU organs to guide, support and monitor the AU's performance to ensure conformity and harmony with agreed policies, strategies, programmes and projects
- Providing operational support for all AU organs
- Assisting Member States in implementing the AU's programmes
- Drafting AU common positions and coordinating Member States' actions in international negotiations
- Managing the AU budget and resources
- Elaborating, promoting, coordinating and harmonising the AU's programmes and policies with those of the Regional Economic Communities (RECs)
- Ensuring gender mainstreaming in all AU programmes and activities
- Taking action, as delegated by the Assembly and Executive Council.

Evolution

The Commission was established under article 5 of the AU **Constitutive Act** (Organs of the AU). It replaced the OAU General Secretariat.

Structure

The Commission is composed of the Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and eight Commissioners, plus staff (**Constitutive Act**, article 20; Commission Statutes, article 2). The Assembly elects the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson. The Executive Council elects the Commissioners, who are appointed by the Assembly. Commission members' terms are for four years, renewable once (Commission Statutes, article 10).

In November 2018, as part of institutional reforms, the Assembly decided that, from 2021, the Commission shall be composed of eight members – the Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and six Commissioners – and directed the Commission to align all relevant legal instruments (**Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1(XI)**). The Assembly also decided to enhance the transparency and meritocracy of the selection process, and that the new process shall come into effect at the end of the current tenure of the Commission in January 2021. Key selection principles shall include: equitable regional representation, gender parity, predictable rotation, attracting and retaining Africa's top talent, accountable and effective leadership and management, and transparent and merit-based selection. In addition, the Assembly mandated the Chairperson of the Commission to develop a new departmental structure that is "lean and performance-orientated", and

delegated the Executive Council to adopt the new structure at its 35th Ordinary Session in July 2019. The Executive Council subsequently asked AU Member States to submit their inputs on proposed AUC departmental structures so that detailed deliberations could take place before the February 2020 meeting of the Council (see Executive Council [Annex I](#) of July 2019).

As of 30 July 2019, the Commission had 1794 staff (676 regular and 1118 short term) including those at headquarters and regional offices.

Chairperson

The Chairperson of the Commission is the Chief Executive Officer, legal representative of the AU and the Commission's Chief Accounting Officer (Commission Statutes, article 7). He or she is directly responsible to the Executive Council for the discharge of his or her duties.

Article 8 of the Commission Statutes outlines the Chairperson's functions, including:

- Chairing all Commission meetings and deliberations
- Undertaking measures aimed at promoting and popularising the AU's objectives and enhancing its performance
- Submitting reports requested by the Assembly, Executive Council, Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC), committees and any other organs
- Preparing, with the PRC, the AU budget and strategic planning documents
- Acting as a depository for all AU and OAU treaties and legal instruments
- Facilitating the functioning, decision-making and reporting of all AU organ meetings, and ensuring conformity and harmony with agreed AU policies, strategies, programmes and projects
- Consulting and coordinating with Member States' governments, other institutions and the RECs on the AU's activities, and carrying out the AU's diplomatic representations
- Appointing and managing Commission staff
- Assuming overall responsibility for the Commission's administration and finances
- Preparing the annual report on the AU and its organs' activities.

The Chairperson of the Commission is elected by the Assembly for a four-year term, renewable once. Election is by secret ballot and a two-thirds majority of Member States eligible to vote. Elections and terms are governed by the AU Assembly Rules of Procedure (chapter II) and the Commission Statutes (articles 6 and 10).

In November 2018, the Assembly decided to enhance the transparency and meritocracy of the selection process, and that the new process shall come into effect at the end of the current tenure of the Commission in January 2021 ([Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(XI\)](#)).

Chairpersons

Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chad	2017–21
Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, South Africa ¹	2012–17
Jean Ping, Gabon	2008–12
Alpha Oumar Konaré, Mali	2003–08
Amara Essy, Côte d'Ivoire (interim) ²	2002–03

Notes

1 In July 2016 and January 2012, the AU Assembly extended existing Commission Members' terms of office until its next summits ([Assembly/AU/Dec.610\(XXVII\)](#) and [Assembly/AU/Dec.414\(XVIII\)](#) respectively).

2 Amara Essy, Côte d'Ivoire, was the interim Chairperson 2002–03 during transition from the OAU to AU.

Deputy Chairperson

The Deputy Chairperson assists the Chairperson in the execution of his or her functions for the smooth running of the Commission and is in charge of administration and finance. The Deputy acts as the Chairperson in his or her absence. The Deputy Chairperson is elected by the Assembly for a four-year term, renewable once. Election is by secret ballot and a two-thirds majority of Member States eligible to vote. The Deputy must not be from the same region as the Chairperson of the Commission. Elections and terms are governed by the AU Assembly Rules of Procedure (chapter II) and the Commission Statutes (articles 6 and 10).

In November 2018, the Assembly decided to enhance the transparency and meritocracy of the selection process, and that the new process shall come into effect at the end of the current tenure of the Commission in January 2021 (*Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1(XI)*). The Assembly also decided, amongst other things, that the Deputy must not be the same gender as the Chairperson.

Deputy Chairpersons³

Thomas Kwesi Quartey, Ghana	2017–21
Erastus Mwencha, Kenya ⁴	2008–12, 2012–17
Patrick Kayumba Mazimhaka, Rwanda	2003–08

Commissioners

Eight commissioners have traditionally been elected by the AU Executive Council and appointed by the Assembly for four-year terms,⁵ renewable once. The regions from which the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson are appointed have been entitled to one commissioner each, and all other regions to two commissioners. The Commission Statutes, article 6, include that at least one commissioner from each region shall be a woman, and the usual practice has been equal gender representation. Voting for each portfolio is by a series of ballots if required and a two-thirds majority. Appointments are declared during the Assembly Summit following the Executive Council elections. Elections for commissioners whose terms of office expired in July 2016 were postponed until January 2017 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.610(XXVII)*).

Elections and terms are governed by the AU Assembly Rules of Procedure (chapter II), Executive Council Rules of Procedure (chapter II) and the Commission Statutes (articles 6 and 10). The Executive Council Rules of Procedure (chapter II) also set out the nomination and selection process.

In November 2018, the Assembly decided to change the number of commissioners to six (*Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1(XI)*). The Assembly also decided, amongst other things, that the commissioner posts shall be equally distributed by gender and across the three regions that are not represented at chairperson and deputy chairperson level; to enhance the transparency and meritocracy of the selection process; and that the new selection process shall come into effect at the end of the current tenure of the Commission in January 2021.

Notes

- 3 There was no deputy chairperson during the OAU–AU transition years.
- 4 In July 2016 and January 2012, the AU Assembly extended existing Commission Members' terms of office until its next summits (*Assembly/AU/Dec.610(XXVII)* and *Assembly/AU/Dec.414(XVIII)* respectively).
- 5 In January 2017, the Assembly decided that election and appointment of two commissioners would be postponed until July 2017 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.638(XXVIII)*).

The Commissioners support the Chairperson in running the Commission, and have the responsibility to implement all decisions, policies and programmes relating to their portfolios (Commission Statutes, article 11). The current eight portfolios are set out in the Commission Statutes (article 12).

Commissioners (8)

Commissioner for Peace and Security

Smail Chergui, Algeria (elected in January 2017)⁶

Commissioner for Political Affairs

Minata Samate Cessouma, Burkina Faso (elected in January 2017)

Commissioner for Infrastructure and Energy

Amani Abou-Zeid, Egypt (elected in January 2017)

Commissioner for Social Affairs

Amira Elfadil Mohammed Elfadil, Sudan (elected in January 2017)

Commissioner for Trade and Industry

Albert M Muchanga, Zambia (elected in January 2017)

Commissioner for Rural Economy and Agriculture

Josefa Leonel Correa Sacko, Angola (elected in January 2017)

Commissioner for Human Resources, Science and Technology

Sarah Mbi Enow Anyang Agbor, Cameroon (elected in July 2017)

Commissioner for Economic Affairs

Victor Harison, Madagascar (elected in July 2017)

Note

⁶ Commissioner for Peace and Security since 2013.

AUC Organisational Structure

The Commission consists of the major organisational units listed as follows, each headed by an official accountable to the Chairperson of the Commission.

Bureau of the Chairperson

Website: <https://au.int/cpauc>

Headed and managed by the Chief of Staff, the Bureau supports the Chairperson in the execution of his or her responsibilities. Key functions include: ensuring coordination and liaison among directorates and departments directly and indirectly under the Chairperson's supervision; providing advisory services to the Chairperson; and managing tasks, correspondence and statements by the Chairperson.

Chief of Staff

Abdoulaye Diop, Mali (appointed by the Chairperson in May 2019)

Deputy Chief of Staff

Ratebaye Tordeta, Chad (appointed by the Chairperson in March 2017)

Principal Strategic Adviser

Mohamed El Hacem Lebatt, Mauritania (appointed by the Chairperson in March 2017)

Adviser on Policy Organs

Jean Mfasoni, Burundi (appointed by the Chairperson in July 2017)

Adviser on Peace, Security and Governance

Hadiza Mustapha, Nigeria (appointed by the Chairperson in July 2017)

Adviser on Regional Integration

Rosette Katungye, Uganda (appointed by the Chairperson in April 2017)

Technical Adviser on Partnerships

Nadine El-Hakim, Egypt (appointed by the Chairperson in March 2017)

Adviser on Policy Coherence

Lindiwe Khumalo, South Africa (appointed by the Chairperson in June 2017)

Spokesperson of the Chairperson

Ebba Kalondo, Namibia (appointed by the Chairperson in June 2017)

Office of the Secretary-General to the Commission

Secretary-General of the Commission: Mourad Ben Dhiab, Tunisia

The Office assists the Chairperson to establish general policy and the direction and coordination of the Commission's work. It also assists in managing programmes and other elements of the AU, as well as contacts with governments and delegations. The Office further assists the Chairperson with strategic planning, preparation of reports, liaison and representative functions, and fulfilment of the priorities and mandates set out by the Assembly through its decisions.

The Office serves as an institutional memory for the Commission and other organs of the Union, and assists the Commission in discharging its responsibilities, as a secretariat of the Union. This includes servicing meetings, facilitating coordination of activities between the different departments and units in the implementation of decisions, and ensuring smooth relations between the Commission and other organs of the Union. The Office also serves as the head of the AU civil service with the responsibility of ensuring inter-departmental inter-directorate coordination.

Office of the Legal Counsel (OLC)

Website: www.au.int/en/legal

Legal Counsel: Namira N Negm, Egypt

The Office of the Legal Counsel (OLC) provides a unified central legal service for the AU including all its organs and institutions. OLC ensures that decision-making processes are compliant with the overall legal framework of the Union; provides advice on the interpretation of AU legal instruments; and conducts elections for the Executive Council and Assembly and other AU organs. OLC also provides legal advice on cooperation with international organisations and international judicial mechanisms, and legal services for special political missions, peacekeeping operations and other field missions on matters such as diplomatic privileges and immunities. OLC serves as the depository for AU legal instruments; attends statutory meetings of all AU policy organs to ensure that the interest of the Union is safeguarded; and defends the Union before the Administrative Tribunal.

In addition, OLC submitted the AU's written statement to the International Court of Justice (ICJ) in 2018, following AU policy organ decisions and UN General Assembly resolution [71/292](#) (2017) requesting an ICJ [advisory opinion](#) on the legal consequences of the separation of the Chagos Archipelago from Mauritius in 1965 (see [Assembly/AU/Res.1\(XXVIII\)](#) of January 2017, [Assembly/AU/Dec.684\(XXX\)](#) of January 2018 and the ICJ website www.icj-cij.org).

Office of Internal Audit (OIA)

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/dia

Director: Reginah Maambo Muzamai, Zambia

The Office is the AU's internal oversight body for ensuring the AU rules and procedures in place are effective. Its role is to undertake internal audits, investigations and advisory services, including inspections, as well as evaluations of the adequacy and effectiveness of internal control systems and operational activities.

The Office reports administratively to the Chairperson of the Commission and functionally to the AU Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) Sub-Committee on Audit Matters. It is mandated to provide oversight coverage of all AU activities. This includes preparing and implementing auditing programmes and liaising with external auditors.

The Office issues annual and periodic reports and makes recommendations aimed at improving internal control and organisational efficiency and effectiveness. It submits reports on each activity audited to the Chairperson of the Commission. The Office also submits quarterly and periodic audit reports containing budget performance information to the AU PRC Sub-Committee on Audit Matters.

Directorate of Women, Gender and Development (WGDD)

Website: www.au.int/en/wgd

Acting Director: Leha Victoria Maloka, South Africa

The Directorate is mandated to promote the integration of gender equality and women's empowerment in the policies, programmes, strategies, decisions, structures and functions of the AU Commission, AU organs, Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and Member States.

The Directorate coordinates, facilitates, monitors and evaluates the implementation of continental and international commitments and actions needed to advance gender equality and women's empowerment. The Directorate's functions include, among others to: spearhead, monitor and evaluate the mainstreaming of gender equality into policies, programmes

and activities of the AUC; advocate for, support and facilitate the incorporation of gender perspectives into the work of other AU organs, RECs, Regional Mechanisms (RMs) and Member States; undertake gender policy development, review, harmonisation and monitoring; coordinate the implementation of AU policy organ decisions related to gender parity; conduct gender-related training and capacity building; convene gender equality multi-stakeholder policy platforms for AU citizens' engagement with the AUC; support advancement of African women leaders in Africa; undertake advocacy for gender equality, outreach campaigns, partnership building and networking to promote gender equality and women's empowerment.

The Directorate hosts and works with the Pan African Women's Organization (PAWO), the only AU Specialised Agency that promotes gender equality, women's empowerment and the rights of women in Africa.

The Directorate has two divisions: Gender Policy and Development (GPD), and Coordination and Outreach (COD).

Directorate of Strategic Policy Planning, Monitoring, Evaluation and Resource Mobilisation (SPPMERM)

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/sppme

Director: Mesfin Tessema, Ethiopia

The Directorate's mandate is to ensure smooth institutional relationships between the AU and international institutions, particularly in coordinating mobilisation of resources and strategic planning within the Commission. The Directorate's functions include to: develop, support and coordinate strategic plans; facilitate development of programmes and their implementation; develop the AU Annual Budget Framework Paper; work closely with the Finance Directorate to finalise the AU annual budget; mobilise resources from international partners and allocate them for programme implementation; design the monitoring and evaluation strategy for programme assessment; create, acquire, store and disseminate knowledge; and follow up on reporting on programme implementation. Since 2013, SPPMERM has also been entrusted with the role of being the Agenda 2063 Secretariat for coordinating the development of Agenda 2063 and its implementation.

The Directorate has four divisions: Resource Mobilisation; Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation; Policy Analysis and Research; and Knowledge Management.

Citizens and Diaspora Directorate (CIDO)

Website: www.au.int/en/cido

Director: Ahmed EL-Basheer, Sudan

The Directorate is designed to serve as a catalyst to facilitate the involvement of African peoples in Africa and globally in the affairs of the AU. The Directorate serves as the liaison office for all non-state actors – civil society and the diaspora – wishing to engage with the AUC.

CIDO has two divisions: the Civil Society Division and the Diaspora Division. Its overall mission is to engage all elements of African communities by ensuring that the contributions of people within Africa and the diaspora are mainstreamed through all aspects of the AU's principles, policies and programmes. CIDO's cross-cutting mandate ensures that it collaborates with other AU organs, departments and structures.

The Secretariat of the Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOCC), an advisory organ of the AU, also reports to the Directorate (see the ECOSOCC chapter for more information).

Directorate of Information and Communication (DIC)

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/dci

Director: Leslie Richer, Kenya

The Directorate contributes to the goal of bringing the AU closer to the African people and positioning the AU as a people-centred union through the development and dissemination of communication to foster better understanding of the mandates of the AU and its key programmes aimed at promoting Africa's growth and development. The Directorate is the custodian of the AU brand and works to build a common communication policy and brand identity to ensure consistency in communication and the protection and correct use of AU iconography in all communication. The Directorate manages the official communication channels of the AU including digital platforms (website, corporate social media channels, corporate mobile applications), the AU Media Centre and the AU Studio.

The Directorate acts as the Commission's spokesperson; develops communication strategies and content to promote the activities of the Union; develops outreach and advocacy programmes; promotes media engagement; coordinates the implementation of decisions on communication by African ministers of information and communication. It works to harmonise communication in all the AU organs and offices and assists them in the creation and implementation of their communication programmes. DIC also works to enhance competencies through implementation of related communication capacity-building programmes.

DIC has two divisions: Information and Communication.

Protocol Services Directorate

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/protocol

Director of Protocol: Simone Abala, Gabon

The Protocol Services Directorate plays an advisory role on protocol-related issues. It is the first point of contact between the AU and its stakeholders: Member States, AU organs, Regional Economic Communities (RECs), partners, and the outside world. The Directorate oversees the practical implementation of the Headquarters Agreement signed between the Ethiopian Government and the AU, the general convention on privileges and immunities, and other administrative rules and regulations.

The Directorate's duties and responsibilities also include but are not limited to: practical implementation of the Headquarters Agreement (including processing of resident identification documents, visas, privilege and immunities, customs clearances, bank account opening, issuance of vehicle plate numbers and driving licences); managing conference logistics, events and official functions/ceremonies, consular services, and presentation of Letters of Credence by ambassadors newly appointed to the AU; organisation of official visits to the AUC by African and non-African high dignitaries; airport duties; preparation of its projects/programmes and budgets; initiation and sending of congratulatory and diplomatic messages; compiling diplomatic profiles/lists; and providing induction courses to new staff members. The Directorate is also custodian of AU and Member State ceremonial items.

New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Coordination Unit

Acting Head: Rosette Katungye, Uganda

The Unit was established in the Office of the Chairperson to serve as the interface between the AUC and the NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NPCA, now the African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD)).⁷ It is mandated to ensure the effective coordination, collaboration and synergy between the AUC, NPCA (now AUDA-NEPAD) and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) by supporting the Chairperson of the Commission in the execution of his or her supervisory role. The Unit's primary focus is on coordinating the process of NEPAD integration into African structures and processes; the transformation of the NEPAD Agency into AUDA-NEPAD; monitoring the implementation of AU Assembly decisions on NEPAD and its programmes; and advising on any matters related to NEPAD. Additionally, the Unit provides secretariat support to the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) Sub-Committee on NEPAD.

For more information about AUDA-NEPAD, see the separate section later in this chapter.

Intelligence and Security Committee (ISC)

Acting Coordinator: John Mugabo, Rwanda

The ISC's mandate is to prepare intelligence analysis and briefings on evolving trends and to provide early warning signals on peace and security issues as well as socio-economic and health issues that may impact on the continent. It also monitors and analyses international events that may have an impact on the continent, including terrorism.

The ISC prepares intelligence briefings for the Chairperson of the Commission. It also collaborates with the Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa (CISSA) and works with the AUC Peace and Security Department, Political Affairs Department and the Department of Social Affairs, as well as other AUC departments as the need arises. In addition, the ISC coordinates with UN structures and other partners that provide critical information relating to Africa.

Partnership Management and Coordination Division (PMCD)

Head: Levi Uche Madueke, Nigeria

The Division's mandate centres on managing and coordinating activities emanating from strategic partnerships at the multilateral level entered into by the AU with other parts of the world. In that context, it works towards addressing the needs of African people and aligning actions to the Union's development and integration agenda, as outlined in Agenda 2063. The Division is responsible for the overall vision, strategy and coordination of AU partnerships.

PMCD liaises with all AUC technical and service delivery departments, directorates and autonomous units to advance programmes and projects identified as priorities under Agenda 2063 and its First Ten-Year Implementation Plan, and those considered important areas for cooperation with strategic partners.

Note

⁷ In July 2018, the AU Heads of State and Government Summit endorsed the reform of the NEPAD Agency into the African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) (*Assembly/AU/Dec.691(XXXI)*). The AUDA-NEPAD legal instruments were adopted at the July 2019 Executive Council Ordinary Session in Niamey, Niger, *EX.CL/Dec.1063(XXXV)*.

Bureau of the Deputy Chairperson

Website: www.au.int/en/dcpauc

The Bureau of the Deputy Chairperson is mandated to support the Deputy Chairperson to execute his or her role in the effective running of the Commission, particularly administrative and financial issues. The Bureau provides further support in the implementation of the Deputy's activities as delegated by the Chairperson.

Deputy Chief of Staff and Financial Adviser

Niamke E Benjamin Malan, Côte d'Ivoire (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2017)

Stakeholder Management Adviser

Sajo Jallow, Gambia (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2017)

Adviser on Human Resource Management

Mokhtar Chaouachi, Tunisia (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2019)

Institutional Reform and Capacity Building Adviser

Mekonnen Haddis, Ethiopia (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2017)

Adviser on Security

Ibe Emmanuel Ikechuwuku, Nigeria (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2019)

Adviser on Administrative Matters

Djeneba Diarra, Mali (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2019)

Adviser on Communication

Kleman Normanyo, Ghana (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2019)

Directorate of Administration and Human Resources Management (AHRM)

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/dahrd

Acting Director (and Head of the Management Information Systems Division):

Rekia Tidjani Mahamoudou, Niger

The Directorate oversees the management of administrative services and human resources for the entire Commission. Its roles include ensuring the organisation's governance and accountability systems are followed through the development and enforcement of administrative and human resources regulations and rules as well as compliance with policies and standard operating procedures. In addition, the Directorate is responsible for providing management information systems services; managing facilities, property and inventory systems; and overseeing safety and security. Supply chain travel management and documentation, as well as transport services, also fall under the mandate of the AHRM Directorate.

The Directorate consists of five divisions and one stand-alone unit, the AU passport unit.

Directorate of Programming, Budget, Finance and Accounting (PBFA)

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/dpbfa

Acting Director: Biodun Adeyemo, Nigeria

The Directorate's role is to administer and ensure compliance with the AUC's financial rules and regulations, as well as budgetary and accounting policies and procedures, for the smooth running of programmes. Its responsibilities are to: develop and implement financial accounting policies in compliance with the International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS) as well as the AUC's financial rules and regulations; promote awareness of best practices in financial management and internal financial control systems; prepare and present the AU budget and control budget execution and process payments; invest excess liquidity; ensure the financial management of programme funds from institutional partners; facilitate external

audit; produce financial and budget execution reports, annual financial statements and other reports; and perform a financial oversight role for the organs and regional and liaison offices.

The Directorate has five divisions: Accounting; Programming and Budgeting; External Resource Management; Financial Management; and Peace and Security Finance. A certification unit also reports to the Directorate.

Directorate of Conference Management and Publications (DCMP)

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/dcs

Director: Khellaf Lamouchi Nedjat, Algeria

The Directorate's mandate is to provide comprehensive planning and management of AU conferences and meetings. It undertakes this in close collaboration with the relevant Commission departments and directorates. The Directorate's work includes preparing the calendar of meetings; conference room allocation, and providing translation, interpretation and secretarial services for conferences; reproducing and distributing conference documents; and providing technical services on the conference facilities and systems. Interpretation and translation services are provided in the organisation's four working languages – Arabic, English, French and Portuguese – as well as Kiswahili and Spanish, especially during AU Summits.

The Directorate is composed of two divisions and two units: Translation and Interpretation divisions, and Coordination and Printing units.

Medical and Health Services Directorate

Website: www.au.int/en/auc/msd

Director: Yankuba Kassama, Gambia

The Directorate's mandate is to provide medical care to AUC staff members and their dependants; the AU Member State diplomatic corps and their dependants; AU consultants and contractors; and delegates and partners attending official missions. The Directorate also oversees medical plans and insurances for the Commission, AU organs and regional and representational offices. The Directorate provides health services to participants in AU conferences, meetings and summits, and provides technical assistance in the planning and management of the medical aspects of AU humanitarian peace support operations.

The Directorate has two divisions: Medical Support Service and Clinical Services.

Departments

Peace and Security Department (PSD)

Website: www.peaceau.org

Facebook: www.facebook.com/pages/Peace-Security-Dept-of-the-African-Union-Commission/302661349775297

Twitter: @AU_PSD

YouTube: www.youtube.com/user/africaforpeace1

Director: Admore Mupoki Kambudzi, Zimbabwe

The Department's mandate is to support the Peace and Security Council (PSC) and the Chairperson of the Commission in carrying out their responsibilities under the PSC Protocol. It also supports the Commission in its activities related to the promotion of peace, security and stability across the continent. The Department's core objectives are to:

- Support efforts to prevent, manage and resolve conflicts

- Operationalise/implement the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA)
- Promote programmes for the structural prevention of conflicts, including through the African Union Border Programme (AUBP) and Continental Structural Conflict Prevention Framework
- Implement the Common African Defence and Security Policy (CADSP)
- Implement the AU's Policy Framework on Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development (PCRD)
- Coordinate, harmonise and promote peace and security programmes in Africa, including with Regional Economic Communities (RECs); Regional Mechanisms (RMs) for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution; and international partners.

The Department's divisions are: Conflict Prevention and Early Warning; Crisis Management and Post-Conflict Reconstruction; Peace Support Operations; and Defence and Security. The Department's support functions include: the PSC Secretariat, programme management, peace and security finance (PSF), communications, partnerships and registry.

The peace and security operations supported by the Department are listed in the Peace and Security Council chapter. Peace and security offices and missions supported by the Department, together with the names of special representatives, are listed at the end of this chapter. The Department oversees the African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (ACRST) and the African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL). See the Specialised and Technical Agencies, Treaty Bodies and Other Institutions chapter for details.

Department of Political Affairs (DPA)

Website: www.au.int/en/pa

Director: Khabele Matlosa, Lesotho

The principal mandate of the Department of Political Affairs (DPA) is to contribute to the emergence of a political environment within and among African countries, as well as at the international level, that is conducive to bringing about sustainable development and accelerating economic integration. To that effect, DPA is charged with playing a prominent role in promoting, facilitating, coordinating and encouraging democratic principles and the rule of law, respect of human rights, the participation of civil society in the development process of the continent, and the achievement of durable solutions for addressing humanitarian crises.

DPA is primarily tasked with contributing to the achievement of democratic and participatory governance, human and people's rights, and political stability – all of which are critical pre-conditions for continental unity, integration and sustainable human development. All efforts by DPA are aimed at achieving Aspiration 3 of Agenda 2063, "An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law".

The work of DPA covers five main thematic areas: democracy and elections, human rights and transitional justice, constitutionalism and rule of law, public sector governance and service delivery, and humanitarian assistance. The Department has two divisions: Democracy, Governance, Human Rights and Elections (DGHRE); and Humanitarian Affairs, Refugees and Internally Displaced Persons (HARDP).

DPA serves as the Secretariat for the Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government on the Reform of the United Nations Security Council as well as the Secretariat for the Ministerial Committee on African candidatures within the international system. The Department also hosts the African Governance Architecture (AGA) Secretariat. The AGA is a platform for dialogue among stakeholders, and is the political and institutional framework for the promotion, protection and sustenance of democracy, governance, human rights and humanitarian assistance on the continent. It was established in 2012. Rules of Procedure

for the platform were adopted by the January 2016 AU Assembly Summit (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*). See www.aga-platform.org for more information.

Department of Infrastructure and Energy

Website: www.au.int/en/ie

Director: Cheikh Bedda, Mauritania

The mission of the Department is to enhance regional and continental efforts for accelerating integrated infrastructure development and the effective sustainable deployment of energy resources. Key roles include: promoting, coordinating, implementing and monitoring programmes and policies on transport, energy, information communications technology (ICT), postal services and tourism in collaboration with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and AU specialised institutions and agencies; facilitating private sector initiatives on infrastructure development; and advocating among development partners for programme implementation. The Department is also in charge of the following five key Agenda 2063 projects: the Single African Air Transport Market (SAATM), the Pan-African e-Network (PAeN), the High-Speed Train Network, Inga Dam, and Cyber Security.

There are three divisions: Energy; Information Society; and Transport and Tourism.

The Department also oversees the Programme for Infrastructure Development in Africa (PIDA), which aims to address the infrastructure deficit in Africa, in order to boost trade and development.

Department of Social Affairs

Website: www.au.int/en/sa

Director: Cisse Mariama Mohamed, Niger

The Department works to promote the AU's health, labour, employment, migration, social development, drug control, crime prevention, sport and cultural agenda. Its core roles include: providing support for the implementation of Member States' policies on labour, employment, population, health and migration; developing programmes and strategies on drug control and other issues; and promoting AU instruments for advancing the social and solidarity agenda.

The Department has six divisions: Health, Nutrition and Population; HIV/AIDs, Malaria, Tuberculosis and Other Infectious Diseases; Labour, Employment and Migration; Social Welfare, Vulnerable Groups and Drug Control; Sport; and Culture. It also hosts the Secretariat of the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC).⁸ See the Judicial, Human Rights and Legal Organs and Bodies chapter for details about ACERWC.

The Department also hosts and works with the following four specialised offices: the African Academy of Languages (ACALAN), Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition (CELHTO), African Institute for Remittances (AIR) and Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC). See the Specialised and Technical Agencies, Treaty Bodies and Other Institutions chapter for details. In addition, the Department's work includes the Cost of Hunger in Africa (COHA) study project, which is led by the AUC and the AU Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD).⁹

Notes

- 8 The AU Executive Council has approved the relocation of the ACERWC Secretariat to Lesotho (see *EX.CL/1017(XXXIII)* of June 2018).
- 9 In July 2018, the Assembly approved the transformation of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Agency into the African Union Development Agency (AUDA) (*Assembly/AU/Dec.691(XXXI)*). As mandated by the Assembly in February 2019, the Executive Council adopted the AUDA-NEPAD legal instruments at its July 2019 meeting in Niamey, Niger.

Department of Trade and Industry (DTI)

Website: www.au.int/en/ti

Acting Director: Hussein Hassan Hussein, Egypt

The Department's mandate is to contribute towards making Africa a significant and competitive industrial and trading partner in the global economy as well as an integrated trading bloc within the continent. The ultimate objective is to increase employment and wealth, and contribute towards sustainable growth and development.

The Department's core functions are to: ensure the formulation, implementation and harmonisation of industry, trade and investment policies to promote inter- and intra-African trade; ensure development of policies on tariffs, non-tariff barriers and free movement of business people; liaise with relevant stakeholders, such as chambers of commerce, industrial associations, exporters, importers, non-governmental organisations and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) to enhance Africa's share of global trade and deepen economic integration; provide support to AU Member States in global trade negotiations; and collect, analyse and monitor data on multilateral trends in trade and the impact on Africa.

The Department is also responsible for supporting the implementation of continental frameworks, such as the Accelerated Industrial Development of Africa (AIDA) and the Africa Mining Vision (AMV), which promote transparency, social responsibility and tax compliance in the extractive industry; supporting the AU in boosting intra-African trade; and fast tracking the establishment of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA).

The Department is made up of three closely knit divisions: Trade; Industry; and Customs Cooperation. It also has two units: AfCFTA and Mineral Resources. Since May 2018, through cooperation with the UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO), the Department has hosted the Implementation and Coordination Unit (ICU) responsible for AIDA and other continental industrialisation frameworks.

Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA)

Website: www.au.int/en/rea

Director: Godfrey Bahiigwa, Uganda

The Department's mandate is to boost AU Member States' rural economy development and agricultural transformation by supporting the adoption of measures, strategies, policies and programmes on agriculture. The overarching objectives of the Department are to promote agricultural and rural development; ensure food security and nutrition; and achieve sustainable growth and improved livelihoods, underpinned by sound environmental and natural resources management. Key tasks include: developing programmes to ensure food security and nutrition; developing strategies to promote food safety; promoting rural community initiatives and transfer of technologies; coordinating efforts to eradicate poverty; promoting efforts to combat desertification and drought; promoting policies and strategies to mitigate disasters; supporting harmonisation of policies and strategies among the Regional Economic Communities (RECs); and initiating research on climate change, water and sanitation, and land management. In executing its mandate, the Department works closely with the AU Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD), RECs, non-state actors, and technical and financial partners.

The Department has three divisions: Agriculture and Food Security; Environment, Climate Change, Water and Land Management; and Rural Economy. The Department's flagship programmes include the Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme (CAADP), Great Green Wall for the Sahara and Sahel Initiative (GGWSSI), Multilateral Environment Agreements (MEAs), Land Policy Initiative (LPI), Global Framework for Climate

Services (GFCS), Disaster Risk Reduction (DRR), Partnership for Aflatoxin Control in Africa (PACA), African Fertilizer Financing Mechanism (AFFM), and the African Seed and Biotechnology Program (ASBP).

The Department also has five regional technical offices: the AU Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (IAPSC); AU–Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (AU–IBAR); Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre (PANVAC); Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign (PATTEC); and Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development (SAFGRAD). See the Specialised and Technical Agencies, Treaty Bodies and Other Institutions chapter for details. In addition, the AU Office in Guinea reports to the Commission through DREA. The Office was leading the work on the Regional Programme for the Integrated Development of the Fouta Djallon Highlands (RPID-FDH) until it was officially transferred to the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) in October 2018 (see [EX.CL/Dec.971\(XXXI\)](#) of July 2017).

Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology (HRST)

Website: www.au.int/en/hrst

Director: Mahama Ouedraogo, Burkina Faso

The Department's role is to ensure the coordination of AU programmes on human resource development matters, science, technology and youth.

The Department encourages and provides Member States with technical support in the implementation of policies and programmes under its purview. Its key roles include: promoting research and publication on science and technology; promoting cooperation among Member States on education and training; and encouraging youth participation in the integration of the continent.

The Department has three divisions: Human Resource and Youth Development; Education; and Science and Technology. It also coordinates the activities of the following technical offices: Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC); African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI); Pan African University (PAU); International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (CIEFFA); and the Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED)/African Observatory for Education.

Department of Economic Affairs

Website: www.au.int/en/ea

Acting Director: Jean-Denis Gabikini, Congo Republic

The Department is mandated to initiate and promote policies and strategies to strengthen regional coordination and cooperation on economic integration initiatives. It aims to support private sector development and investment, mobilise development funding and accelerate the establishment of African Union financial institutions such as the proposed African Central Bank, African Investment Bank, African Monetary Fund (see the Financial Institutions chapter for details) and the African Stock Exchange.

The Department is also mandated to lead efforts of the African Economic Platform (AEP), an Agenda 2063 flagship project, which is a multi-stakeholder meeting that brings together African political leaders, the private sector, academia and civil society to reflect on how to accelerate Africa's economic transformation through harnessing its vast resources. The forum discusses key opportunities as well as the constraints that hamper economic development and proposes measures to be taken to realise the Aspirations and goals of Agenda 2063.

The Department promotes the establishment of an African economic and monetary union; proposes policy solutions for resolution of Africa's debt problem; and provides a framework for harmonised statistics. Publications include the annual AUC flagship reports *Africa's Development Dynamics Report*, *African Statistical Yearbook*, *Key Stats on African Integration* and the *African Integration and Development Review*. The Department also organises the Congress of African Economists, the Private Sector Forum, civil registration and vital statistics (CRVS) meetings, *Fridays* of the Commission forum and the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration.

The Department has four divisions: Economic Integration and Regional Cooperation; Private Sector Development, Investment and Resource Mobilisation; Economic Policies and Research; and Statistics. The Department is leading efforts for the establishment of the AU Institute for Statistics (STATAFRIC) to be based in Tunis, Tunisia, and the Pan African Training Centre on Statistics (PANSTAT or PANASTAT) to be based in Yamoussoukro, Cote D'Ivoire.

African Union Foundation

1258 Lever Road
Headway Hill
Midrand, 1685
South Africa

Email: info@aufoundation.africa

Website: <https://au.int/en/auf>

Facebook: www.facebook.com/African-Union-Foundation-1471241543184801

Twitter: [@Foundation_AU](https://twitter.com/Foundation_AU)

Chairperson: Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chad (Chairperson of the AU Commission)
Chief Operations Officer: Dumisani Mngadi, South Africa

The African Union Foundation was established by the AU to receive voluntary contributions from the private sector, individuals and philanthropists towards financing the Union and its programmes, and also to allow Africans to tap into domestic resources and begin to fund their own programmes and take full charge of their development as set out in Agenda 2063. The AU Foundation is tasked with developing a systematic way of engaging the private sector to ensure it becomes a partner of the AU and that this results in inclusive economic development and growth, the growth of African business, intra-African trade and shared prosperity.

The AU Assembly decided in May 2013 to establish the AU Foundation, following a proposal by the High-Level Panel on Alternative Sources of Financing the African Union (*Assembly/AU/Dec.487(XXI)*). The AU Foundation was launched on 30 January 2015 during the Assembly's 24th Ordinary Session.

The goals of the AU Foundation are to:

- Mobilise resources from the private sector, philanthropists, individuals, donors within Africa, the diaspora and globally
- Build partnerships with the private sector towards Africa's common prosperity and development
- Connect people, ideas, initiatives and resources for Africa's development and Agenda 2063
- Advocate for the African Union and support its programmes.

The AU Foundation will fund programmes and initiatives in pursuit of Agenda 2063, with specific emphasis on the following areas:

- Skills and human resource development
- Youth development and entrepreneurship
- Women's empowerment and gender equality
- Promoting integration and the management of diversity
- Advocacy and support for the African Union.

The AU Foundation is governed by a council, which is made up of African leaders from various sectors and regions of the continent, as well as representatives from the African diaspora. The Chairperson of the African Union Commission is the Chairperson of the AU Foundation.

Foundation members

Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chad, Chairperson of the AU Commission (Foundation Chairperson)	Amany Asfour, Egypt, a medical doctor and entrepreneur
Chris Kirubi, Kenya, businessman, entrepreneur, industrialist and philanthropist	Bhekinkosi Moyo, Zimbabwe, author, researcher and thought leader
Alpha Oumar Konaré, President of Mali 1992–2002 and Chairperson of the AU Commission 2003–08	Andrè Pienaar, South Africa, technology investor and entrepreneur
PJ Patterson, Prime Minister of Jamaica 1992–2006	AUC Legal Counsel
Clément Mouamba, Prime Minister of Congo Republic since 2016	Chairperson of the PRC
	Goodwill Ambassador: Carl Masters, Jamaica, businessman

Company secretary: Maitland, Mauritius

African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD)

Physical Address:

AUDA-NEPAD
230 15th Road, Randjespark
Midrand 1686
Johannesburg
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 11 256 3600

Email: info@nepad.org

Website: www.nepad.org

Postal Address:

Private Bag 218
Halfway House, Midrand 1685
Johannesburg
South Africa

Facebook: www.facebook.com/nepad.page

Twitter: [@NEPAD_Agency](https://twitter.com/NEPAD_Agency)

Instagram: [@Nepadagency](https://www.instagram.com/Nepadagency)

AUDA-NEPAD Chief Executive Officer: Ibrahim Assane Mayaki, Niger (appointed by the AU Assembly in February 2009 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.241\(XII\)](#)))

Purpose

The mandate of the African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) is primarily to coordinate and execute priority regional and continental projects to promote regional integration towards the accelerated realisation of Agenda 2063 goals.

AUDA-NEPAD has nine core functions set to guide integrated implementation:

- Facilitate the incubation of innovative programmes in various fields by using technology, research and development, knowledge management, data analytics and information technology
- Provide technical and implementation support to regions and Member States in the development and execution of priority projects and programmes
- Assist Member States and regional bodies, including the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), to strengthen their capacity in key areas such as food systems, energy, water, infrastructure, institutional and human capital, environmental sustainability, digital economy and innovation
- Provide advisory support in the setting up and application of norms and standards in thematic priorities of the AU for coherence and to accelerate regional integration
- Provide technical backstopping to the AU in implementing policy recommendations at the continental, regional and national levels
- Monitor and assess Africa's development trends and progress with the view to achieving key continental and global goals for technical reporting

- Undertake and apply research on policy development support for Member States
- Coordinate, facilitate and promote strategic cooperation with Africa's strategic partners and all stakeholders for effective resource mobilisation
- Coordinate between AU specialised agencies and AU organs in order to form synergies for effective implementation of Agenda 2063.

For example, one of AUDA-NEPAD's flagship programmes under the Food Security and Nutrition thematic area is the Home Grown School Feeding approach that addresses both the nutritional wellbeing of children and that of local farmers supplying the food. In 2019, the programme was focusing on improving the nutritional quality of school meals. Nigeria, which provides more than nine million children with school meals, was selected as one of the countries for the implementation of a simple tool to ensure school meals meet nutrient targets using locally grown food and also trigger diversity in production by small-holder farmers. See the AUDA-NEPAD [website](#) for more information about programmes and results.

Evolution

The New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) was Africa's continental development vision signed up to by the AU (then OAU) Heads of State and Government Summit in July 2001 in Lusaka, Zambia. The NEPAD vision represented a pledge by African leaders, based on a common vision and shared conviction, with the goal to eradicate poverty and foster Africa's sustainable economic growth and development through the promotion of regional and continental integration; halt the marginalisation of Africa in global processes and enhance its full and beneficial integration into the global economy; and accelerate the empowerment of socially disadvantaged groups, such as women and children.

The NEPAD Secretariat was set up in South Africa. Through a decision of the 2010 AU Summit (*Assembly/AU/Dec.283(XIV)*), the NEPAD Secretariat changed to the NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NEPAD Agency). This included a change in the mandate, with the Agency formally flagged as the AU's technical implementation support agency and integrated into the AU systems.

NEPAD as a vision has since been transformed into Agenda 2063. In July 2018, the Assembly endorsed the reform of the NEPAD Agency into the African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) (*Assembly/AU/Dec.691(XXXI)*). The AUDA-NEPAD legal instruments were adopted at the July 2019 Executive Council Ordinary Session in Niamey, Niger (*EX.CL/Dec.1063(XXXV)*). The recent reform is an integral part of the overall AU reforms endorsed by the July 2016 AU Summit (see the Institutional Reform section in the introduction of this book). One key purpose of the AU reform is to transform AU organs and institutions to enhance performance in the implementation of the AU development decisions including Agenda 2063. The change to AUDA-NEPAD comes with changes in organisational mandate, structure and delivery modalities, with the goal to improve drastically delivery on implementation of the continent's development decisions enacted through the AU Heads of State and Government Summit.

Structure

AUDA-NEPAD has four directorates:

- Programme innovation and planning, which comprises the following divisions: programme development (design and development of innovative programmes to be implemented); data analytics and research (management of big data, statistics, accelerator labs and conduct of economic research); and technical cooperation and advisory services (development of Member States' capacity, and provision of advisory services based on knowledge products developed internally)

- Programme delivery and coordination, which comprises the following divisions: environmental sustainability; human capital and institution development; industrialisation; economic integration; and coordination and reporting (coordination of all ongoing programmes and projects as well as monitoring and reporting on progress)
- Evaluation and knowledge management, which comprises the following divisions: evaluation (provision of independent and objective appraisals on the overall programme implementation, impact and financial health); knowledge capitalisation and management (development, management, publication and dissemination of institutional knowledge); centre of excellence management and coordination (development of best practices by management of a portfolio of regional centres of excellence)
- Operations, which comprises the following divisions: finance; human resources; procurement; information system management; enterprise resource planning; and administration.

With slight modifications, the NEPAD Agency governance structures have remained for AUDA-NEPAD. These include the:

- AUDA-NEPAD Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC): a sub-committee of the AU Assembly that provides political leadership and strategic guidance on Agenda 2063 priority issues and reports its recommendations to the full Assembly for endorsement (see the Assembly chapter for more details). In the reformed structures, the HSGOC now comprises 33 Member States.
- AUDA-NEPAD Steering Committee: the intermediary body to interface between the HSGOC and AUDA-NEPAD, and which oversees the activities of AUDA-NEPAD. The Committee is composed of the personal representatives of the Heads of State and Government of the HSGOC. In addition, representatives from the eight AU-recognised Regional Economic Communities (RECs), AUC, African Development Bank (AfDB), UN Development Programme (UNDP), UN Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UNOSAA) and the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) participate in AUDA-NEPAD Steering Committee meetings as observers.

AUDA-NEPAD is financed through AU statutory budgets, voluntary contributions from AU Member States and support from development partners and the private sector in conformity with the African Union financial rules and regulations.

Permanent Representational and Specialised Offices

The following offices report to the Chief of Staff in the Bureau of the Chairperson.

New York Office

Head of Mission: Fatima Kyari Mohammed, Nigeria (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2018)

AU Permanent Observer to the United Nations
3 Dag Hammarskjöld Plaza
305 East 47th Street, 5th Floor
New York, NY 10017, USA

Tel: +1 212 319 5491 or +1 212 319 5493
Fax: +1 212 319 7135 or +1 212 319 6509
Email: africanunion@un.int

Geneva Office

Head of Mission: Ajay Kumar Bramdeo, South Africa (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in February 2018)

AU Permanent Representative to the United Nations and World Trade Organization
127, Rue des Pâquis 36
CH-1211 Geneva 21, Switzerland

Tel: +41 (0) 22 716 0640
Fax: +41 (0) 22 731 6818
Email: au-geneva@africa-union.org or
mission-observer.au@africanunion.ch

Washington DC Office

Head of Mission: to be appointed

African Union Mission
1640 Wisconsin Avenue NW
Washington, DC 20007, USA

Tel: +202 342 1100
Fax: +202 342 1114
Email: au-washington@africa-union.org or
MiriamM@africa-union.org

Permanent Mission to the European Union (EU) and African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) states – Brussels Office

Head of Mission: Awad Sakine Ahmat, Chad (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in February 2018)

AU Permanent Representative to the
European Union
Avenue Gustave Demey 72-74
1160 Audergem, Belgium

Tel: +32 (0) 2 346 9747 or +32 (0) 2 346 9748
Fax: +32 (0) 2 346 9728
Email: au-brussels@africa-union.org or
africanunion@skynet.be

Permanent Delegation to the League of Arab States – Cairo Office

Head of Mission: Abdelhamid Bouzaher, Algeria (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in February 2015)

AU Permanent Representative to the
League of Arab States
Abd Allah Al Kateb
From Viny Square
Dokki, Cairo, Egypt

Tel: +20 (0) 2 3762 6154 or +20 (0) 2 3762 6153
Fax: +20 (0) 2 3762 6153
Email: au-cairo@africa-union.org

African Union Southern Africa Region Office (SARO) – Malawi Office

Head of Mission: Auguste L. Ngomo, Gabon (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2016)

AU Regional Delegation to Southern Africa
PO Box 30898
Malawi

Tel: +265 1 775 335
Fax: +265 1 775 330
Email: au-saro@teltech.mw

African Union Permanent Mission to China – Beijing Office

Head of Mission: Rahmat Allah Mohamed Osman, Sudan (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in September 2018)

111/112, Unit 1 Tayuan Diplomatic Office Building
14 Liangmahe South Road
Beijing, China 100600

Special Representative and Liaison Offices

The following offices work with the AUC Peace and Security Department as part of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) structure.

African Union Liaison Office in Burundi

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the Commission and Head of Mission: Basile Ikouebe, Congo Republic (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in September 2017)

Ndamana House Rohero I
Chaussee Prince Louis Rwagasore
B.P. 6864
Bujumbura, Burundi

Tel: +257 222 13540 or +257 222 13541
Fax: +257 222 13542
Email: miob@usan-bu.net or miab@cbinf.com
or miab.burundi@yahoo.fr

African Union Liaison Office in Central African Republic

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AUC and Head of Mission: Matias Bertino Matondo, Angola (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2019)

B.P. 902
SICA II
Bangui, Central African Republic

Tel: +236 21 615 495 or +236 21 615 496
or +236 21 709 684
Email: misacbangui@gmail.com

African Union Liaison Office in Côte d'Ivoire

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the Commission: Josephine-Charlotte Mayuma Kala, DR Congo (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in April 2015)

Deux Plateaux
6ème Tranche
Cocody
Lot 2500
B.P. 718
Abidjan 27, Côte d'Ivoire

Tel: +225 2252 7560
Fax: +225 2252 7577
Email: bureauliaison@aviso.ci or
bureauliaisonabj@yahoo.com

African Union Liaison Office in Guinea-Bissau

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AUC: Ovidio Manuel Barbosa Pequeno, São Tomé and Príncipe (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in May 2012)

Guinea-Bissau
Email: ua-bissau@googlegroups.com

Tel: +245 548 2341
Fax: +245 325 6471

African Union Liaison Office in Kinshasa (DR Congo)

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the Commission and Head of Office: Abdou A Barry, Niger (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2016)

B.P. 5296, 4660
Avenue Coteaux, Commune de la Gombe
Kinshasa, DR Congo

Tel: +243 (0) 813 088 480
Fax: +243 (0) 880 7975 or +243 (0) 139 8923
Email: audrc2002@gmail.com or
abarryabdou@yahoo.fr

African Union Liaison Office in Liberia

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the Commission and Head of Office: Ibrahim Mbaba Kamara, Sierra Leone (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2017)

10th Street, Sinkor
PO Box 2881
Monrovia, Liberia

Tel: +231 7700 2713
Email: auloliberia@yahoo.com

African Union Liaison Office in Libya

High Representative for Libya: Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete, Tanzania (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2016)

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AUC and Head of Office: Wahida Ayari, Tunisia (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2016)

Al Andalus
2 City
PO Box N 565
Tripoli, Libya

Tel: +218 21 477 0676 or +218 919 485 470
or +218 911 544 195
Fax: +218 21 477 0676

African Union/Southern African Development Community (SADC) Liaison Office in Madagascar

Head of Office: Hawa Ahmed Youssouf, Djibouti (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in November 2013)

Regus, Batiment A1
Explorer Business Park
Ankorondrano
101 Antananarivo, Madagascar

Tel: +261 (0) 202 25 1212
Email: ausadcmg@yahoo.com

African Union Mission for Mali and Sahel (MISAHEL)

High Representative for Mali and Sahel: Pierre Buyoya, Burundi (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2012 and appointed Special Representative in January 2013)

Hamdallaye
360 Street
ACI 2000
Bamako, Mali

Tel: +223 7238 8488 or +223 7881 4740

African Union Liaison Office in N'Djamena, Chad

Head of Office: Zaina Nyiramata, Rwanda (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in 2015)

Avenue Mobutu Moursal
Immeuble Cebevirha, 2nd Floor
B.P. 5131
N'Djamena, Chad

Tel: +235 2251 7794 or +235 2252 3402
or +235 6300 0505
Fax: +235 2251 4236
Email: aundjamena@yahoo.com or
aulongjamena@ausitroom-psd.org

African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM)

Special Representative for Somalia and Head of the AU Mission in Somalia (AMISOM):
Francisco Caetano Jose Madeira, Mozambique (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2015)

Temporary Office:
KUSCCO Center, 2nd Floor
Kilimanjaro Road
PO Box 20182-00200
Nairobi, Kenya

Tel: +254 (0) 207 21 6710
Fax: +254 (0) 207 21 6775
Email: amisomhom@gmail.com

African Union Liaison Office in South Sudan

Head of Office: Joram Mukama Biswaro, Tanzania (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2016)

Plot No 167
Tongping (1st Class Residential Area)
PO Box 341
Juba, South Sudan

Tel: +211 811 820 603
Fax: +211 811 820 603

African Union Liaison Office in Sudan

Special Representative for Sudan and Head of Office: Mohamed Belaich, Morocco (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2019)

Makkah Street, House No 384
Block 21 Riyadh
PO Box 8372
Khartoum, Sudan

Tel: +249 (0) 183 248 425
or +249 (0) 183 248 426
Fax: +249 (0) 183 248 427
Email: aulosudan@gmail.com

High Representatives, Special Envoys and Special Representatives of the Chairperson of the AU Commission

High Representatives

High Representative for Mali and Sahel: Pierre Buyoya, Burundi

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2012 and appointed Special Representative in January 2013

High Representative for South Sudan: Alpha Oumar Konaré, Mali

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in June 2015

High Representative for the Peace Fund: Donald Kaberuka, Rwanda

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2016

Chairperson of the AU High-Level Implementation Panel (AUHIP) for Sudan and South Sudan: Thabo Mbeki, South Africa

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in July 2008

Facilitator for the national dialogue in DR Congo: Edem Kodjo, Togo

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in April 2016

High Representative for Silencing the Guns in Africa: Ramtane Lamamra, Algeria

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2017

High Representative for Libya: Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete, Tanzania

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2016

High Representative to support Member States in the negotiation of a new agreement with the European Union post-2020: Carlos Lopes, Guinea-Bissau

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in July 2018

High Representative for Infrastructure Development in Africa: Raila Odinga, Kenya

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2018

Special Envoys

Special Envoy for Women, Peace and Security: Bineta Diop, Senegal

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2014

Special Envoy for Western Sahara: Joaquim Alberto Chissano, Mozambique

Appointed by the Peace and Security Council in June 2014

Special Envoy of the African Union for the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) Issue:

Jackson Kiprono Tuwei, Kenya

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in July 2014

Special Envoy of the African Union for Youth: Aya Chebbi, Tunisia

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in November 2018

Special Representatives

Special Representative for the Great Lakes Region: Basile Ikouebe, Congo Republic

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in September 2017

AU-UN Joint Special Representative for Darfur: Martin Ihoeghian Uhomoibhi, Nigeria

Appointment announced by the UN Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2015

Special Representative for Counter-Terrorism Cooperation: Larry Gbevlo-Lartey, Ghana

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2016

Special Representative for Liberia: Ibrahim Mbaba Kamara, Sierra Leone

Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2017

AU Representative on the tripartite team for Humanitarian Assistance to South Kordofan and Blue Nile State: Teferra Shiawl-Kidanekal, Ethiopia
Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in 2012

Special Representative for Sudan: Mohamed Belaich, Morocco
Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2019

Special Representative for Central African Republic: Matias Bertino Matondo, Angola
Appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2019

Other special representatives are listed in the previous section Special Representative and Liaison Offices.

Other Bodies

African Union Board of External Auditors (AU BoEA)

Website: www.au.int/en/BoEA

Executive Secretary: Dinberu Mulugeta Abebe, Ethiopia

The role of the Board is to carry out posterior external auditing of AU accounts, including trust, project and special funds, and ensure that the audit is in conformity with international standards.

The Board comprises heads of supreme audit institutions from AU Member States, who are appointed by the Executive Council. In line with Executive Council decisions 1027 of June 2018 and 916 of January 2016, the Board is composed of five members (one per region) appointed by the Executive Council for two-year terms, as well as the AU Member States in the first tier of the scale of assessment of the AU Budget.

The AU provides the Board with a secretariat, headed by an executive secretary. The Secretariat provides administrative, technical and secretarial support to the Board and its Audit Operations Committee (AOC).

The Board usually meets twice a year, at the beginning of the year for planning and in May for adoption of the final report. The Board reports to the AU Executive Council through the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC).

Members

Appointed by the Executive Council for 2018 and 2019 financial year audit

Central Africa: Congo Republic

Eastern Africa: Madagascar

Northern Africa: Tunisia

Southern Africa: Namibia

Western Africa: Ghana

Scale of Assessment Tier 1 Member States

Algeria

Egypt

Morocco

Nigeria

South Africa

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

PAN-AFRICAN PARLIAMENT

PAN-AFRICAN PARLIAMENT (PAP)

Gallagher Convention Centre
Private Bag X16
Midrand 1685
Gauteng Province
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 11 545 5000
Email: secretariat@panafricanparliament.org
Website: <http://panafricanparliament.org>

President: Roger Nkodo Dang, Cameroon (elected on 27 May 2015 for the duration of the Fourth Parliament, May 2015 to May 2018; re-elected on 10 May 2018 for the duration of the Fifth Parliament, May 2018 to May 2021)

Purpose

The Pan-African Parliament (PAP) is one of the nine organs proposed in the 1991 [Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community \(Abuja Treaty\)](#). Its purpose, as set out in article 17 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#), is "to ensure the full participation of African peoples in the development and economic integration of the continent". The Parliament is intended as a platform for people from all African states to be involved in discussions and decision-making on the problems and challenges facing the continent. The Parliament sits in Midrand, South Africa.

The PAP members are designated by the legislatures of their Member State, rather than being elected directly by the people, and, under the Protocol current as of September 2019, are all members of their domestic legislatures. The ultimate aim is for the Parliament to be an institution with full legislative powers, whose members are elected by universal suffrage. Until such time, the PAP has consultative, advisory and budgetary oversight powers within the AU.

The objectives and functions of the Parliament are set out in the 2001 [Protocol to the Abuja Treaty](#) relating to the Pan-African Parliament and in its Rules of Procedure (most recently amended in 2011). Functions include:

- Facilitating and overseeing implementation of AU policies, objectives and programmes
- Promoting human rights and consolidating democratic institutions and culture, good governance transparency and the rule of law by all AU organs, Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and Member States
- Participating in creating awareness among the peoples of Africa on the: AU's objectives, policy aims and programmes; strengthening of continental solidarity, cooperation and development; promotion of peace, security and stability; and pursuit of a common economic recovery strategy
- Contributing to the harmonisation and coordination of Member States' legislation
- Promoting the coordination of the RECs' policies, measures, programmes and activities
- Preparing and adopting its budget and Rules of Procedure
- Electing its bureau members
- Making recommendations on the AU budget.

Evolution

The PAP originated with the [Abuja Treaty](#) (1991), which called for the establishment of a parliament to ensure that the peoples of Africa are fully involved in the economic development and integration of the continent. The Sirte Declaration (1999) repeated the call for early establishment. The [Protocol to the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community Relating to the Pan-African Parliament](#) was adopted on 2 March 2001 at the OAU Summit in Sirte, Libya, and entered into force on 14 December 2003. The Parliament's first session was held in March 2004.

The AU Assembly adopted the **Protocol** to the Constitutive Act of the African Union Relating to the Pan-African Parliament during its June 2014 Summit (**Assembly/AU/Dec.529(XXIII)**). The new Protocol will come into force 30 days after the deposit of instruments of ratification by a simple majority of AU Member States. As of September 2019, 21 Member States had signed the Protocol and 12 had deposited their instruments of ratification.

The 2014 **Protocol** includes that the Parliament shall be the legislative organ of the AU, with the AU Assembly determining the subjects/areas on which the Parliament may propose draft model laws and for the Parliament to make its own proposals on the subjects/areas on which it may submit or recommend draft model laws to the Assembly for its consideration and approval (article 8).

The 2014 Protocol also includes provisions for at least two of each Member State's five members to be women (article 4(2)); that members shall be elected by their national parliament or other deliberative organ from outside its membership and that elections shall be conducted in the same month by all Member States as far as possible (article 5(1)); and that the procedure for election shall be determined by national parliaments or other deliberative bodies until a code is developed for election to PAP by direct universal suffrage (article 3).

Parliaments and Presidents since 2004

First Parliament: March 2004 to October 2009

President: Gertrude Mongella, Tanzania

Second Parliament: October 2009 to May 2012

President: Idriss Ndele Moussa, Chad

Third Parliament: May 2012 to May 2015

President: Bethel Nnaemeka Amadi, Nigeria

Fourth Parliament: May 2015 to May 2018

President: Roger Nkodo Dang, Cameroon

Fifth Parliament: May 2018 to May 2021

President: Roger Nkodo Dang, Cameroon

AU Member States that have ratified the 2001 Protocol relating to the Pan-African Parliament (51)

Algeria	Ethiopia	Niger
Angola	Gabon	Nigeria
Benin	Gambia	Rwanda
Botswana	Ghana	Sahrawi Republic
Burkina Faso	Guinea-Bissau	São Tomé and Príncipe
Burundi	Kenya	Senegal
Cabo Verde	Lesotho	Seychelles
Cameroon	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Central African Republic	Libya	South Africa
Chad	Madagascar	South Sudan
Comoros	Malawi	Sudan
Congo Republic	Mali	Tanzania
Côte d'Ivoire	Mauritania	Togo
Djibouti	Mauritius	Tunisia
Egypt	Morocco	Uganda
Equatorial Guinea	Mozambique	Zambia
Eswatini	Namibia	Zimbabwe

Protocol to the Constitutive Act of the African Union Relating to the Pan-African Parliament (2014)

AU Member States that have signed (21)

Algeria	Djibouti	Sahrawi Republic
Benin	Ghana	São Tomé and Príncipe
Cameroon	Guinea	Sierra Leone
Central African Republic	Guinea-Bissau	South Africa
Chad	Madagascar	Sudan
Comoros	Mali	Togo
Congo Republic	Mauritania	Zimbabwe

AU Member States that have ratified (12)

Benin	Gambia	Sahrawi Republic
Cameroon	Ghana	Sierra Leone
Chad	Madagascar	Somalia
Equatorial Guinea	Mali	Togo

Structure

The Parliament is composed of five members per Member State that has ratified the Protocol establishing it, including at least one woman per Member State and reflecting the diversity of political opinions in their own national parliament or deliberative organ.¹ Under rule 7(2) of the PAP Rules of Procedure, a parliamentarian's tenure of office shall begin when he or she has taken the oath of office or made a solemn declaration during a PAP plenary session. A parliamentarian's term should correspond to his or her own national parliament term or any other deliberative organ that elected or designated the parliamentarian.

The full assembly of the Parliament is called the Plenary. It is the main decision-making body and passes resolutions. The Plenary consists of the Member State representatives and is chaired by the President of the Parliament.

The PAP organs are the Bureau and Permanent Committees (PAP Rules of Procedure, rule 3). The Bureau is composed of a president and four vice-presidents, representing the five AU regions, and is responsible for the management and administration of the Parliament and its organs (PAP Rules of Procedure, rule 17(a)). There are 10 Permanent Committees and one ad hoc one, whose mandate and functions are set out in rules 22 to 27 of the PAP Rules of Procedure. These functions correspond to those of the AU Specialised Technical Committees. Rule 22(5) provides for each committee to have up to 30 members.

Under rule 83 of the PAP Rules of Procedure, each of the five geographic regions should form a regional caucus composed of its members. The Rules of Procedure also provide for other types of caucuses to be established to deal with issues of common interest as the PAP deems necessary. There are two such caucuses: Women and Youth. Each caucus has a bureau comprising a chairperson, deputy chairperson and rapporteur.

The Secretariat assists in the day-to-day running of the Parliament, including reporting meetings, organising elections and managing staff. The Secretariat consists of a clerk, two deputy clerks and support staff.

Note

1 The number of Member States represented may vary over time, where states are under sanction.

Fifth Parliament Bureau: May 2018 to May 2021

President, Central Africa: Roger Nkodo Dang, Cameroon

Vice-President, Eastern Africa: Stephen Julius Masele, Tanzania

Vice-President, Northern Africa: Bouras Djamel, Algeria

Vice-President, Southern Africa: Fortune Charumbira, Zimbabwe

Vice-President, Western Africa: Haidara Aichata Cisse, Mali

Permanent Committees

Committee on Education, Culture, Tourism and Human Resources

The Committee considers issues concerned with the development of human resources in Member States. It assists the Parliament with policy development and implementation of programmes on issues of access to education, promotion of culture and tourism, and human resource development.

Committee on Cooperation, International Relations and Conflict Resolution

The Committee considers policy issues on international cooperation and international relations on behalf of the Parliament and AU. It also deals with conventions and protocols linking the Parliament with regional and international institutions. The Committee examines revisions of AU protocols and treaties and provides assistance to the Parliament in its conflict prevention and resolution efforts.

Committee on Gender, Family, Youth and People with Disabilities

The Committee considers issues relating to the promotion of gender equality and assists the Parliament to oversee the development of AU policies and activities relating to family, youth and people with disabilities.

Committee on Monetary and Financial Affairs

The Committee examines the Parliamentary budget draft estimates. It also examines the AU budget and makes recommendations. The Committee reports to the Parliament on any problems involved in the implementation of the annual AU and PAP budgets. It advises the Parliament on economic, monetary and investment policies.

Committee on Trade, Customs and Immigration Matters

The Committee deals with matters relating to the development of policy for cross-border, regional and continental concerns within the areas of trade (primarily external trade), customs and immigration. It assists the Parliament to oversee relevant organs or institutions and AU policies relating to trade.

Committee on Health, Labour and Social Affairs

The Committee works to support the implementation of social development, labour and health policies and programmes throughout the AU, including through regional and international cooperation strategies.

Committee on Transport, Industry, Communications, Energy, Science and Technology

The Committee deals with the development of transport and communications infrastructure. It assists the Parliament to oversee the development and implementation of AU policies relating to transport, communication, energy, science and technology, and industry.

Committee on Rules, Privileges and Discipline

The Committee assists the Parliament Bureau to interpret and apply the PAP Rules of Procedure, as well as matters relating to privileges and discipline. It considers requests

for 'waivers of immunity' submitted under the Rules of Procedure and examines cases of indiscipline. The Committee also considers proposals for amending the Rules of Procedure.

Committee on Justice and Human Rights

The Committee assists the Parliament in its role of harmonising and coordinating Member States' laws. It advocates for respect within the AU of the principles of freedom, civil liberties, justice, human and peoples' rights, and fundamental rights.

Committee on Rural Economy, Agriculture, Natural Resources and Environment

The Committee considers the development of common regional and continental policies in the agricultural sector. It provides assistance to the Parliament to oversee and promote the harmonisation of policies for rural and agricultural development as well as the AU's natural resources and environmental policies.

Committee on Audit and Public Accounts (CAPA)

The Committee considers internal and external audit reports on the PAP, and the Board of External Auditors' reports on the AU, and recommends measures for effective implementation of the recommendations.

Meetings

Under rule 28 of the PAP's Rules of Procedure, the Parliament should meet at least twice in ordinary session within a one-year period. Parliamentary sessions can last for up to one month. Under rule 29, the PAP can meet in extraordinary session.

The Permanent Committees meet twice a year (March and August) for statutory meetings (Rules of Procedure, rule 28) and can meet more often during parliamentary sessions or for non-statutory meetings when the need arises. The caucuses meet in ordinary session twice a year during parliamentary sessions (Rules of Procedure, rule 28).

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

**ECONOMIC,
SOCIAL AND
CULTURAL
COUNCIL**

ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL COUNCIL (ECOSOCC)

ECOSOCC Secretariat
 African Union Headquarters
 PO Box 3243
 Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)
 W21K19
 Addis Ababa
 Ethiopia

Tel: +251 (0) 11 518 2152
 Email: ECOSOCC@africa-union.org
 Website: www.auecosocc.org
 Facebook: www.facebook.com/africanunion.ecosocc/
 Twitter: @AEcosocc

Head of Secretariat (and AUC Citizens and Diaspora Directorate (CIDO) Director):
 Ahmed EL-Basheer, Sudan

Purpose

ECOSOCC was established under the provisions of articles 5 and 22 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#). Its [Statutes](#), adopted by the AU Assembly in July 2004, define it as an advisory organ composed of different social and professional groups of AU Member States ([Assembly/AU/Dec.48\(III\)](#)). The purpose of ECOSOCC is to provide a mechanism for African civil society organisations (CSOs) to actively contribute to the policies and programmes of the African Union. It is referred to as the parliament of civil society. ECOSOCC's functions include:

- Contributing, through advisory opinion, to the effective translation of the AU's objectives, principles and policies into concrete programmes, as well as evaluating those programmes
- Undertaking studies and making recommendations from a civil society perspective
- Contributing to the promotion and realisation of the AU's vision and objectives
- Contributing to the promotion of human rights, the rule of law, good governance, democratic principles, gender equality and child rights
- Promoting and supporting the efforts of institutions engaged in reviewing the future of Africa and forging pan-African values, in order to enhance an African social model and way of life
- Fostering and consolidating partnerships between the AU and CSOs
- Assuming functions referred to it by other AU organs.

Evolution

The first ECOSOCC General Assembly was an interim one, which was inaugurated in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in October 2005. The first permanent General Assembly was inaugurated in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, in September 2008. Its mandate ended in September 2012. The second permanent General Assembly was inaugurated in Nairobi, Kenya, in December 2014, after a campaign by the AU to encourage civil society to participate. The second Ordinary Session of the second permanent General Assembly was held in March 2017, in Cairo, Egypt.

The third permanent General Assembly was inaugurated during its first Ordinary Session in December 2018, in Nairobi, Kenya. A meeting in Lusaka, Zambia, from 11 to 12 June 2019 followed to finalise the leadership and membership of the various sectoral clusters and also to provide in-depth orientation to the members.

The AU Assembly adopted ECOSOCC's Rules of Procedure in January 2016 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.589\(XXVI\)](#)), and endorsed an offer from Zambia to host the ECOSOCC Secretariat (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.591\(XXVI\)](#) of January 2016, [Assembly/AU/Dec.676\(XXX\)](#) of January 2018, and [Assembly/AU/Dec.642\(XXIX\)](#) and [EX.CL/Dec.965\(XXXI\)](#) of July 2017). The dedicated Secretariat was scheduled to start operations in Lusaka, Zambia, in 2019. In addition, a study

on the functioning of ECOSOCC is expected to lead to an overall package of amendments to its Statutes (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.676\(XXX\)](#) of January 2018, [EX.CL/Dec.975\(XXXI\)](#) of July 2017 and [EX.CL/Dec.814\(XXV\)](#) of June 2014).

Structure

The ECOSOCC Statutes, articles 8–12, provide for the following structure (see www.auecosocc.org/statutes):

- General Assembly: composed of all members, and ECOSOCC's highest decision- and policy-making body.
- Bureau: composed of a presiding officer and five deputies elected for two-year terms by the General Assembly on the basis of equitable geographical distribution and rotation, including one member representing the diaspora.
- Standing Committee: composed of 18 members – the Bureau, Chairpersons of the 10 Sectoral Cluster Committees and two AUC representatives: elected by the General Assembly for two-year terms.
- Ten Sectoral Cluster Committees: operational thematic mechanisms that mirror AUC technical departments.
- Credentials Committee: composed of one CSO representative from each of the five regions and one from the African diaspora, one nominated representative for special interest groups, and two AUC representatives, and established by the General Assembly.

In addition, the second General Assembly highlighted the need for national chapters as a framework of accountability for elected members and for disseminating information and mobilising support for AU policies and programmes. Interim chapters have been established in some Member States.

The ECOSOCC Statutes (article 14) provide for the Secretariat to be located within the AUC. As of September 2019, the AUC Citizens and Diaspora Directorate (CIDO) office in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, continued to act as the Secretariat for ECOSOCC while arrangements were being developed for the Secretariat to be relocated to Lusaka, Zambia, in 2019.

Members

The ECOSOCC [Statutes](#), article 4, provide for the following membership:

- Two CSOs from each AU Member State¹
- Ten CSOs operating at regional level and eight at continental level
- Twenty CSOs from the African diaspora, as defined by the Executive Council and covering the continents of the world
- Six CSOs, in ex officio capacity, nominated by the AUC based on special considerations, in consultation with Member States.

Article 4 also provides for Member State, regional, continental and diaspora representatives to be elected on the basis of 50 percent gender equality and 50 percent aged between 18 and 35. Members are elected for four-year terms and may be re-elected once.

CSO members include but are not limited to social groups, professional groups, non-governmental organisations (NGOs), community-based organisations (CBOs), voluntary organisations, cultural organisations, and social and professional organisations in the African diaspora. For more details, see www.auecosocc.org/statutes.

Note

- 1 Under the ECOSOCC Statutes, the total number of members is 150. However, the Statutes were adopted before South Sudan and Morocco became AU members, and, in practice, the total number will be 154. Amendments to the Statutes are proposed.

Meetings

The General Assembly meets in ordinary session once every two years. It may also meet in extraordinary session. The quorum for General Assembly meetings or of any of its committees is a simple majority (article 15). Each member has one vote. Decision-making is by consensus or, where consensus cannot be reached, by a two-thirds majority of those present and voting (article 16). Questions of procedure require a simple majority. The frequency of committee meetings is yet to be provided in the Rules of Procedure.

Bureau: December 2018 to December 2020

Presiding Officer

Abozer Elmana Elligai, Sudan, Eastern Africa region (Maarij Foundation for Peace and Development)

Deputies

Djibrine Amakher, Chad, Central Africa region (ONG NIRVANA pour la promotion de la femme et de la jeunesse africaines/NGO NIRVANA for women and youth engagement)

Khalid Boudali, Morocco, Northern Africa region (Clé de paix pour le développement et la solidarité)

Patson Malisa, South Africa, Southern African region (Organisation of African Youth)

Francis Akpa, Togo, Western Africa region (Partage et Action en Synergie pour le Développement (PASYD)/Sharing and Action in Synergy for the Development (SASYD))

Previous Presiding Officers

Second permanent Assembly, Second Ordinary Session 2017–18

Richard Ssewakiryanga, Uganda, Eastern Africa region (Uganda National NGO Forum)

Second permanent Assembly, First Ordinary Session 2012–14 and 2014–16

Joseph Chilengi, Zambia, Southern Africa region (Africa Internally Displaced Persons (IDP) Voice)

First permanent Assembly, 2008–10 and 2010–12

Akere Muna, Cameroon,² former member of the AU High-level Panel on the Audit of the AU and former Chair of the Pan African Union of Lawyers

First and interim Assembly, 2005–08

Wangari Maathai,³ Kenya, Nobel Peace Prize laureate in 2004 for her contribution to sustainable development, democracy and peace

Notes

2 Until December 2014, when the second Assembly was inaugurated, Akere Muna led the process of encouraging civil society to participate in ECOSOCC.

3 Wangari Maathai died in 2011.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

**JUDICIAL,
HUMAN RIGHTS
AND LEGAL ORGANS
AND BODIES**

JUDICIAL, HUMAN RIGHTS AND LEGAL ORGANS AND BODIES

African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR)

31 Bijilo Annex Layout, Kombo North District
Western Region
PO Box 673
Banjul
Gambia

Tel: +220 441 0505 or +220 441 0506
Fax: +220 441 0504
Email: au-banjul@africa-union.org
Website: www.achpr.org

Purpose

The African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR) was inaugurated in 1987 to oversee and interpret the [African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights](#) (also known as the Banjul Charter). The Charter is a regional human rights instrument designed to champion the promotion and protection of human and peoples' rights in Africa.

Under the Charter, the ACHPR is charged with three major functions, the:

- Promotion of human and peoples' rights (article 45(1))
- Protection of human and peoples' rights (article 45(2))
- Interpretation of the Charter (article 45(3)).

The Charter provides for a 'communication procedure', under which states (under articles 48–49) and organisations and individuals (under article 55) may take a complaint to the ACHPR alleging that a State Party to the Charter has violated one or more of the rights contained in the Charter. Following consideration of complaints, the ACHPR can make recommendations to the State Party concerned on measures to be taken to redress the violations.

The ACHPR may also use its 'good offices' to secure a settlement at any stage of the proceedings. In emergency situations, where the life of a victim is in imminent danger, the ACHPR can invoke provisional measures under rule 98 of the Commission's Rules of Procedure (2010), requesting the state to delay any action pending its final decision on the matter and to prevent irreparable harm to the victim or victims of the alleged violation as urgently as the situation demands.

Article 62 of the Charter requires each State Party to submit a report every two years on the legislative or other measures taken with a view to giving effect to the rights and freedoms guaranteed by the Charter. The ACHPR then issues concluding observations, which are recommendatory in nature. The ACHPR also submits a report of its activities to all AU Assembly ordinary sessions. These reports are considered by the Executive Council on behalf of the Assembly. The ACHPR may publish information about its protective activities only after the Executive Council and Assembly have adopted the report. In July 2019, the 46th Activity Report was authorised for publication by the Executive Council ([EX.CL/Dec.1065\(XXXV\)](#)).

Communication decisions, State Party reports and activity reports are available on the website, www.achpr.org.

Evolution

In July 1979, the OAU Assembly adopted a resolution calling on its Secretary-General to form a committee of experts to draft an African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights providing, among other things, for mechanisms to promote and protect the rights embodied

in the Charter. The group's draft was unanimously adopted at a 1981 meeting of the OAU Heads of State and Government in Nairobi, Kenya, and the [Charter](#) came into force on 21 October 1986. This date is now celebrated as African Human Rights Day. The full Charter text is available on the ACHPR website under '[Resources](#)'.

The Charter provided for a Human Rights Commission to be established within the OAU. The ACHPR was officially inaugurated on 2 November 1987 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, after its members were elected by the OAU Assembly in July of the same year. The ACHPR's Headquarters moved to Banjul, Gambia, in 1989.

Structure

The ACHPR consists of 11 members elected by the AU Assembly from experts nominated by State Parties to the Charter. The Assembly considers equitable geographical and gender representation in electing the ACHPR members. Terms are for six years, and members are eligible for re-election. The Commissioners serve in their personal capacities. In April 2005, the AU issued nomination guidelines excluding senior civil servants and diplomatic representatives.

The ACHPR elects a chairperson and vice-chairperson as the Bureau. Their terms are for two years, renewable once. The Bureau coordinates the ACHPR's activities and supervises and assesses the Secretariat's work. The Bureau is also empowered to take decisions between sessions on matters of emergency. The Secretariat provides administrative, technical and logistical support to the ACHPR. Staff are appointed by the Chairperson of the AUC.

Meetings

The ACHPR holds two ordinary sessions a year in March/April and in October/November. Extraordinary sessions may also be held. The ordinary sessions include both a public and private session, with the public session open to the general public. The extraordinary sessions are held in private. The ACHPR invites states, specialised institutions, national human rights institutions (NHRIs), non-governmental organisations (NGOs) or individuals to attend its sessions. As of May 2019, the ACHPR had granted affiliate status to 29 NHRIs¹ and observer status to 519 NGOs. Ordinary session agendas are drawn up by the ACHPR's Secretariat in consultation with the Bureau. More detail about ordinary and extraordinary session agendas is on the ACHPR website under '[Sessions](#)'.

Commissioners

Soyata Maiga, Mali (elected in 2007, re-elected in 2013), Chairperson
 Lawrence Murugu Mute, Kenya (elected in 2013), Vice-Chairperson
 Yeung Kam John Yeung Sik Yuen, Mauritius (elected in 2007, re-elected in 2013)
 Lucy Asuagbor, Cameroon (elected in 2010, re-elected in 2013)
 Kayitesi Zainabo Sylvie, Rwanda (elected in 2007, re-elected in 2015)
 Maya Sahli-Fadel, Algeria (elected in 2011, re-elected in 2017)
 Jamesina Essie L King, Sierra Leone (elected in 2015)
 Solomon Ayele Dersso, Ethiopia (elected in 2015)
 Hatem Essaiem, Tunisia (elected in 2017)
 Rémy Ngoy Lumbu, DR Congo (elected in 2017)
 Maria Teresa Manuela, Angola (elected in 2017)

Note

- 1 In May 2017, the ACHPR recognised that states were establishing specialised human rights institutions, such as gender commissions, and adopted new criteria for granting affiliate status to national human rights and other specialised human rights institutions. The new criteria entered into force immediately. Details are on the ACHPR website under the '[Sessions](#)' tab, '60th Ordinary Session'.

African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR)

Dodoma Road
PO Box 6274
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel: +255 (0) 27 2970 430
Fax: +255 (0) 732 979 503
Email: registrar@african-court.org or
info@african-court.org

Website: <http://en.african-court.org>

Facebook: www.facebook.com/afchpr/

YouTube: www.youtube.com/user/africancourt

Registrar: Robert Eno, Cameroon (appointed in January 2012)

Deputy Registrar: Nouhou Diallo, Burkina Faso (appointed in June 2014)

Purpose

The African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR) has jurisdiction over all cases and disputes submitted to it concerning the interpretation and application of the:

- African **Charter** on Human and Peoples' Rights, which is the main human rights instrument in Africa
- **Protocol** that established the Court
- Any other relevant human rights instrument ratified by the State Party concerned.

The Court complements and reinforces the functions of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (see article 2 of the Protocol establishing the Court and part 4 of the Rules of Procedure (2010) of the Commission). Unlike the Commission, which can only make recommendatory decisions, the Court's decisions are binding and can include orders for compensation or reparation.

The Court has contentious and advisory jurisdictions. The contentious jurisdiction, where the Court passes a binding judgment, extends to all cases and disputes submitted to the Court concerning the interpretation and application of the **Charter**, the **Protocol** and any other relevant human rights instruments ratified by the State Parties concerned. The advisory jurisdiction is to render opinions on any legal matter relating to the Charter or any other human rights instruments.

Under article 5 of the 1998 Protocol establishing the Court, the Commission, State Parties to the Protocol and African inter-governmental organisations are entitled to submit cases directly to the Court. Non-governmental organisations (NGOs) with observer status before the Commission and individuals can bring cases directly to the Court only against State Parties that have made a declaration accepting the jurisdiction of the Court in accordance with article 34(6). As of July 2019, 30 states had ratified the Protocol and nine had made the declaration in accordance with article 34(6): Benin, Burkina Faso, Cote d'Ivoire, Gambia, Ghana, Malawi, Mali, Tanzania and Tunisia (see <https://au.int/treaties> for the full list).

In January 2016, the AU Assembly, as part of a decision on streamlining AU working methods, decided to provide for individuals to, in some circumstances, directly petition the Court on the implementation or otherwise of AU policy organ decisions (*Assembly/AU/Dec.597(XXVI)*).²

Evolution

The Court was established by virtue of article 1 of the **Protocol** to the Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Establishment of an African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights, which was adopted in June 1998 by OAU members in Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso. The Protocol came into force on 25 January 2004, 30 days after it had been ratified by 15 Member States.

Note

2 *Assembly/AU/Dec.597(XXVI)* refers to article 36 of the Protocol. In practice, this would be article 34(6).

The first judges were elected in January 2006 in Khartoum, Sudan, and were sworn in before the AU Assembly on 2 July 2006 in Banjul, Gambia. The Court officially started operations in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in November 2006. In August 2007, it moved to Arusha, Tanzania.

The Court initially dealt mainly with operational and administrative issues. Interim Rules of Procedure were adopted in June 2008 and Final Rules of Court in 2010. The first application was received in 2008, first judgment delivered in 2009 and first public hearing held in March 2012. Details are on the website of the Court, <http://en.african-court.org>.

Structure

The Court consists of 11 judges elected by the Executive Council and appointed by the AU Assembly from amongst people of high moral character and recognised practical, judicial or academic competence and experience in the field of human and peoples' rights. They are nominated by State Parties to the Protocol and elected in their personal capacities. The Assembly considers equitable geographical, legal tradition and gender representation. They are elected by secret ballot for six-year terms, renewable once (with the exception of some of those elected at the first election). No two judges may be of the same nationality. The judges elect a president and vice-president who serve two-year terms, renewable once.

The composition of the Court and election of judges is governed by articles 11 to 15 of the Protocol establishing the Court. The President of the Court works on a full-time basis while the other 10 judges work part time. A registrar assists the President with managerial and administrative work.

The Court sits four times a year in four-week ordinary sessions. Extraordinary sessions may also be held. A calendar is available on the [website](#).

President

Sylvain Oré, Côte d'Ivoire (re-elected President in August 2018 for a second two-year term; first elected as Judge of the Court in July 2010 for a four-year term; re-elected in June 2014 for a six-year term)

Vice-President

Ben Kioko, Kenya (re-elected Vice-President in August 2018 for a second two-year term; first elected as Judge of the Court in July 2012 for a six-year term; re-elected in July 2018 for a six-year term)

Judges

In order of precedence:

Rafâa Ben Achour, Tunisia (elected in June 2014 for a six-year term)
 Angelo Vasco Matusse, Mozambique (elected in June 2014 for a six-year term)
 Ntyam Ondo Suzanne Mengue, Cameroon (elected in July 2016 for a six-year term)
 Marie-Theresa Mukamulisa, Rwanda (elected in July 2016 for a six-year term)
 Tujilane Rose Chizumila, Malawi (elected in January 2017 for a six-year term)
 Chafika Bensaoula, Algeria (elected in January 2017 for a six-year term)
 Imani Aboud, Tanzania (elected in July 2018 for a two-year term³)
 Stella Isibhakhonem Anukam, Nigeria (elected in July 2018 for a six-year term)
 Blaise Tchikaye, Congo Republic (elected in July 2018 for a six-year term)

Note

³ Replaced Solomy Balongui Bossa who resigned in March 2018.

African Court of Justice/African Court of Justice and Human Rights

The AU **Constitutive Act** provided for an African Court of Justice to be established as one of the AU's principal organs. The **Protocol** of the Court was adopted in July 2003 and entered into force in February 2009, 30 days after 15 Member States had ratified it. As of September 2019, 44 Member States had signed the 2003 Protocol and 18 had ratified it (see <https://au.int/en/treaties>).

However, the Court did not become operational. The AU Assembly decided at its July 2008 Summit to merge the African Court of Justice with the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (see previous entry) into an African Court of Justice and Human Rights. The Assembly adopted the 2008 Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights to merge the courts (**Assembly/AU/Dec.196(XI)**).

The 2008 Protocol replaced the 1998 Protocol establishing the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights and the 2003 Protocol establishing the African Court of Justice. However, the 1998 Protocol remains provisionally in force to enable the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights, which was operational prior to the adoption of the 2008 Protocol, to transfer its prerogatives, assets, rights and obligations to the African Court of Justice and Human Rights once that court becomes operational.

Transition to the new Court will begin after 15 Member States have ratified the 2008 **Protocol** on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights. As of September 2019, 32 states had signed the 2008 Protocol and seven had ratified it (see <https://au.int/en/treaties>).

Article 28 of the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights, which is annexed to the 2008 Protocol, provides that the Court will have jurisdiction over all cases and legal disputes that relate to, amongst other things: interpretation and application of the AU **Constitutive Act**, **AU treaties** and all subsidiary legal instruments, the African **Charter** on Human and Peoples' Rights (African Human Rights Charter), African **Charter** on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (African Children's Charter), **Protocol** to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Women in Africa (Maputo Protocol), other human rights treaties ratified by the State Party concerned and any question of international law.

In June 2014, the Assembly adopted a further **Protocol** on Amendments to the Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights (**Assembly/AU/Dec.529(XXIII)**). As of September 2019, 15 countries had signed the 2014 Protocol and none had ratified it (see <https://au.int/treaties>).

Extraordinary African Chambers (EAC)

The African Union and Senegal agreed in August 2012 to establish the Extraordinary African Chambers (EAC) within the Senegalese judicial system to "prosecute and try the person(s) most responsible for crimes and serious violations of international law, customary international law and international conventions ratified by Chad, committed on the territory of Chad during the period from 7 June 1982 to 1 December 1990" (EAC Statute, article 3). In line with article 37 of the Statute, the Chambers were dissolved automatically after a final appeal by lawyers for Hissène Habré, President of Chad 1982–90, was decided in April 2017.

In January 2018, the AU Assembly adopted the **Statute** of the Trust Fund for victims of the Hissène Habré crimes (**Assembly/AU/Dec.676(XXX)**). The purpose of the Statute is to establish an institutional framework for compensation and reparations for victims (article 3).

AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL)

Office of the AUC Legal Counsel
PO Box 3243
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)
W21K19
Addis Ababa
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 (0) 11 518 2308
Fax: +251 (0) 11 551 7844
Email: adewalei@africa-union.org

Purpose

The AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL) was created in 2009 as an independent advisory organ in accordance with article 5(2) of the AU *Constitutive Act*. Article 5(2) provides for the Assembly to establish organs as it deems necessary.

Under article 4 of the AUCIL Statute, the Commission's objectives include to:

- Undertake activities relating to codification and progressive development of international law in Africa with particular attention to the laws of the AU
- Propose draft framework agreements and model regulations
- Assist in the revision of existing treaties and identify areas in which new treaties are required
- Conduct studies on legal matters of interest to the AU and its Member States
- Encourage the teaching, study, publication and dissemination of literature on international law, in particular, the laws of the AU, with a view to promoting respect for the principles of international law, the peaceful resolution of conflicts and respect for the AU and recourse to its organs.

Evolution

An African Commission on International Law was initially proposed in May 2004 by a meeting of experts reviewing OAU/AU treaties. In July 2004, the AU Executive Council requested the Chairperson of the Commission to elaborate detailed proposals on the mandate, structure and financial implications of the proposal (*EX.CL/Dec.129(V)*). The Assembly reaffirmed this in January 2005 as part of its decision on the African Union Non-Aggression and Common Defence Pact (*Assembly/AU/Dec.71(IV)*). Article 14 of the Pact undertook to establish an African Union Commission on International Law.

The AUCIL was formally established in February 2009 when its Statute was adopted by the AU Assembly's 12th Ordinary Session (*Assembly/AU/Dec.209(XII)*). The Assembly appointed members in July 2009 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.249(XIII)*), following election and recommendation by the Executive Council. The AUCIL became operational in 2010.

Structure

The AUCIL consists of 11 members elected by the AU Executive Council and reflects the principles of equitable geographical representation, the principal legal systems and gender representation. Members shall have recognised competence in international law, and serve in their personal capacities. No two members may be of the same nationality. Members are elected by secret ballot, usually for five-year terms that are renewable once. To avoid the departure of all 11 members after the first term, five of the members elected at the first election were to serve initial three-year terms. A member may be elected to replace a member for the remainder of the predecessor's term (AUCIL Statute, article 12).

The Commission elects a chairperson, vice-chairperson and a general rapporteur as the Bureau. Terms are for two years, renewable once. The Bureau coordinates the Commission's activities and, between sessions, acts on behalf of the Commission under the Chairperson's guidance.

The Commission's composition and the election of members are governed by articles 3 and 10–14 of its Statute. Members perform their duties on a part-time basis (article 15).

In accordance with article 21 of the AUCIL Statute, the AUC provides the staff and infrastructure to the AUCIL Secretariat to enable it to carry out its duties effectively. The AUCIL Secretariat is headed by an executive secretary and is located in the Office of the Legal Counsel.

Meetings

Under the AUCIL Statute, article 15, the Commission meets twice a year in ordinary session at AU Headquarters and may meet elsewhere. It may meet in extraordinary session at the request of the Chairperson or two-thirds of the members. The quorum is six members (article 16). In June 2018, the AU Executive Council asked the AUCIL to, amongst other things, consider holding open sessions to enable Member States to participate in its activities (EX.CL/Dec.1019(XXXIII)).

In addition to ordinary sessions, the AUCIL holds an annual Forum on International Law, usually for two days. The Forum is a platform for international law experts and enthusiasts to deliberate on relevant major topics, create awareness about AU and international law, and identify ways to accelerate regional integration. The Forum has been held in Ethiopia, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea and Ghana. The AUCIL also consults with inter-governmental, international and national organisations.

Members

Sebastião Da Silva Isata Pereira, Angola (elected in January 2015)

Abdi Ismael Hersi, Djibouti (elected in January 2015)

Mohamed Barakat, Egypt (elected in January 2015)

Tomassa Bisia Ela Nchama, Equatorial Guinea (elected in February 2019)

Kevin Ferdinand Ndjimba, Gabon (elected in June 2018)

Kathleen Quartey Ayensu, Ghana (elected in January 2017)⁴

Narindra Arivelo Ramanarivo, Madagascar (elected in June 2018)

Cheikh Tidiane Thiam, Senegal (re-elected in January 2015)

Hajer Gueldich, Tunisia (elected in January 2015; re-elected in June 2018)⁵

Juliet Semambo Kalema, Uganda (elected in January 2015)

Sindiso H Sichone, Zambia (elected in June 2018)

Bureau: from 2019

Chairperson: Sebastião Da Silva Isata Pereira, Angola

Vice-Chairperson: Abdi Ismael Hersi, Djibouti

General Rapporteur: Kevin Ferdinand Ndjimba, Gabon

Notes

4 Kathleen Quartey Ayensu, Ghana, was appointed as an AUCIL member for the remaining three years of the term held by the late Ebenezer Appreku, Ghana, who had been elected in July 2009 and re-elected in January 2015.

5 Hajer Gueldich was elected by the AU Assembly in January 2015 to replace Rafâa Ben Achour, Tunisia, who had been elected in January 2013 for a five-year term ending in June 2018 but later resigned.

AU Advisory Board on Corruption (AUABC)

Arusha International Conference Centre (AICC) Tel: +255 (0) 27 205 0030
 Serengeti Wings, 3rd and 7th Floors Fax: +255 (0) 27 205 0031
 East Africa Road Email: info@auanticorruption.org or
 Sekei auabacregistry@africa-union.org
 PO Box 6071 Website: www.auanticorruption.org
 Arusha Facebook: www.facebook.com/infoauabc
 Tanzania

Chairperson: Miarom Begoto, Chad (since July 2017, elected by the AU Executive Council)
 Executive Secretary: Charity Hanene Nchimunya, Zambia (since 2016)

Purpose

The AU Advisory Board on Corruption (AUABC) was established in May 2009 as part of the [African Union Convention](#) on Preventing and Combating Corruption, which entered into force in August 2006. Under article 22(5) of the Convention, the Board is mandated to promote and encourage State Parties to adopt measures and actions to meet the Convention objectives and to follow up the application of those measures. As of June 2019, 49 countries had signed and 41 had ratified the Convention. The full list of signatories and ratifications is on <https://au.int/treaties>.

The Board's main mandate is to promote and encourage the adoption of measures and actions by State Parties to the Convention to prevent, detect, punish and eradicate corruption and related offences in Africa; to follow up on the measures; and to regularly submit reports to the AU Executive Council on the progress made by each State Party in complying with the provisions of the Convention.

The Board's mission, as stated in article 22(5) of the Convention, also includes to: collect and document information about the nature and scope of corruption and related offences in Africa; advise governments on how to deal with corruption and related offences; develop and promote the adoption of harmonised codes of conduct for public officials; and build partnerships with all the continental stakeholders to facilitate dialogue in the fight against corruption.

Membership

The Board is composed of 11 members who serve in their personal capacities. Terms are for two years, and members can be re-elected once. Potential members are nominated by AU Member States. The AU Executive Council elects the members, taking gender and geographical representation into account, and they are appointed by the AU Assembly.

The Board elects its bureau from among the members, comprising a chairperson, vice-chairperson and rapporteur. Bureau members are appointed for two years. The Bureau's role is to ensure the planning and coordination of Board activities necessary to execute its functions under article 22(5) of the [Convention](#). The Board is supported by the Executive Secretariat, managed by the Executive Secretary. The Secretariat functions under the direction of the Bureau and the supervision of the Rapporteur.

Advisory Board members: 2019–21 (sixth board)

Appointed by the AU Assembly in January 2018 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.673\(XXX\)](#))

Amal Mahmoud Amar Khalifa, Egypt

Appointed by the AU Assembly in February 2019 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.743\(XXXII\)](#))

Elisabeth Afiavi Gnansounou Fourn, Benin (re-appointed)

Pascal Bamouni, Burkina Faso (re-appointed)

Miarom Begoto, Chad (re-appointed)

Sefako Aaron Seema, Lesotho
 Jean Louis Andriamifidy, Madagascar
 Agness Kayobo Ng'andu, Zambia

Appointed by the AU Executive Council in July 2019 (EX.CL/Dec.1070(XXXV))⁶

Anne-Marie Rose Kibongui-Saminou Mougemba, Congo Republic (re-appointed)
 Sabina Seja, Tanzania (re-appointed)
 Hocine Ait Chaalal, Algeria (re-appointed)
 Samuel Mbithi Kimeu, Kenya (floating seat)

Bureau: 2019–21

Chairperson: Miarom Begoto, Chad
 Vice-Chairperson: Amal Mahmoud Amar Khalifa, Egypt
 Rapporteur: Sefako Aaron Seema, Lesotho

African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC)

African Union Commission
 Department of Social Affairs
 PO Box 3243
 Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)
 W21K19
 Addis Ababa
 Ethiopia

Tel: +251 (0) 11 518 2215
 Fax: +251 (0) 11 553 3616
 Email: info@acerwc.org
 Website: <http://acerwc.africa>
 Facebook: www.facebook.com/acerwc
 Twitter: [@acerwc](https://twitter.com/acerwc)

Chairperson: Goitseone Nanikie Nkwe, Botswana (November 2017 to November 2019)
 Acting Secretary: Catherine Wanjiru Maina, Kenya (since November 2018)

Purpose

The African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC) draws its mandate from articles 32–46 of the [African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child](#) (ACRWC), which was adopted by the OAU Heads of State and Government on 11 July 1990 and came into force on 29 November 1999. As of August 2019, 49 AU Member States had ratified the Charter and six were still to ratify: DR Congo, Morocco, Sahrawi Republic, Somalia, South Sudan and Tunisia. (See <https://au.int/treaties> for the full list, including reservations by four ratifying states.)

The Charter provides for an 11-member committee of experts. The Committee is supported by a secretariat. The Committee's functions, as set out in article 42 of the Charter, include to:

1. Promote and protect the rights enshrined in the Charter, particularly:
 - (i) Collect and document information, commission inter-disciplinary assessment of situations on African problems in the fields of the rights and welfare of children, organise meetings, encourage national and local institutions concerned with the rights and welfare of children, and, where necessary, give its views and make recommendations to governments
 - (ii) Formulate and lay down principles and rules aimed at protecting the rights and welfare of children in Africa

Note

⁶ The AU Assembly decided in February 2019 to delegate its powers of appointment of AUABC members to the Executive Council when the Council met in July 2019 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.743\(XXXII\)](#)).

- (iii) Cooperate with other African, international and regional institutions and organisations concerned with the promotion and protection of the rights and welfare of children
- 2. Monitor the implementation of and ensure protection of the rights enshrined in the Charter
- 3. Interpret the provisions of the Charter at the request of a State Party, an AU/OAU institution or any other person or institution recognised by the AU/OAU
- 4. Perform other tasks as entrusted by the Assembly.

In June 2018, the AU Executive Council decided that Lesotho would host the ACERWC Secretariat ([EX.CL/Dec.1010\(XXXIII\)](#)) and asked the AUC to finalise the host agreement. As of September 2019, the Secretariat was expected to relocate to Lesotho in 2020.

Meetings

The Committee is convened twice a year and an extraordinary session can be convened if necessary.

Membership

The 11 members serve in their personal capacities. They are elected by the Assembly in a secret ballot from a list of people nominated by State Parties to the Charter (ACRWC Charter, article 34). Candidates are required to be of high moral standing, integrity, impartiality and competence in matters of the rights and welfare of children. Under the Charter, terms are for five years, but, to avoid the departure of all 11 members after the first term, article 37 provided for the terms of two members to expire after two years and six after four years, as determined in a draw of lots by the AU Assembly Chairperson immediately after the first election. Article 37 originally stated that members could not be re-elected. In January 2015, the AU Assembly adopted an amendment to article 37(1) to provide for members to be re-elected once for a five-year term ([Assembly/AU/Dec.548\(XXIV\)](#)). The amendment entered into force on its adoption.

Bureau members are usually elected from within the Committee for two-year terms (article 38).

Members

January 2016 to January 2021

To be appointed, Mauritania⁷

July 2015 to July 2020

Goitseone Nanikie Nkwe, Botswana
 Dikéré Marie-Christine Bocoum, Côte d'Ivoire
 Benyam Dawit Mezmur, Ethiopia (second term)
 Aver Gavar, Nigeria
 Clement Julius Mashamba, Tanzania (second term)
 Maria Mapani-Kawimbe, Zambia

June 2018 to June 2023

Joseph Ndayisenga, Burundi (second term)
 Azza Ashmawy, Egypt (second term)
 Sidikou Aissatou Alassane Moulaye, Niger (second term)

February 2019 to February 2024

Hermine Kembo Takam Gatsing, Cameroon

Note

⁷ Member Mohamed Ould Ahmedou dit H'Meyada, Mauritania, died in March 2019. A new member was to be appointed to complete the term.

Bureau: 2017–19

Chairperson: Goitseone Nanikie Nkwe, Botswana

First Vice-President: Dikéré Marie-Christine Bocoum, Côte d'Ivoire

Second Vice-President: Benyam Dawit Mezmur, Ethiopia

Third Vice-President: Azza Ashmawy, Egypt

Rapporteur: Sidikou Aissatou Alassane Moulaye, Niger

Deputy Rapporteur: Maria Mapani-Kawimbe, Zambia

Legal Aid Fund for the African Union Human Rights Organs

The *Statute* on the Establishment of the Legal Aid Fund of the AU Human Rights Organs was adopted by the AU Assembly at its 26th Ordinary Session, held in January 2016 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*). The objectives of the Fund are to mobilise and receive resources to finance the legal aid scheme of the organs and to foster stakeholder cooperation for the provision of legal aid on the continent. In February and July 2019, the AU Executive Council urged the AU Commission to operationalise the Fund in 2019 (*EX.CL/Dec.1044(XXXIV)* and *EX.CL/Dec.1064(XXXV)*). As of September 2019, operationalisation processes were ongoing.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Article 19 of the AU **Constitutive Act** provides for three specific financial organs to be created, the African Central Bank (ACB), the African Investment Bank (AIB) and the African Monetary Fund (AMF). The role of these **institutions** is to implement the economic integration called for in the 1991 Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community (**Abuja Treaty**). The 1999 Sirte Declaration, under which the OAU decided to create the AU, called for the speedy establishment of all institutions proposed in the Abuja Treaty. Establishment of the financial institutions is included in the Agenda 2063 flagship programmes.

The AU Assembly has adopted protocols for the establishment of the AIB and AMF. As of September 2019, the draft Strategy for the Establishment of the ACB was yet to be submitted to the Assembly. Proposed structures will be submitted to the Executive Council for approval, once the legal instrument for each institution comes into force.

African Central Bank

The African Central Bank's (ACB's) purpose will be to build a common monetary policy and single African currency as a way to accelerate economic integration as envisaged in articles 6 and 44 of the Abuja Treaty. The ACB's objectives will be to:

- Create and manage the continental common currency
- Promote international monetary cooperation through a permanent institution
- Promote exchange rate stability and avoid competitive exchange rates depreciation
- Assist in the establishment of a multilateral system of payments in respect of current transactions between members and eliminate foreign exchange restrictions that hamper the growth of world trade.

It is proposed that the ACB headquarters will be in Abuja, Nigeria. The agreed timeframe under Agenda 2063 for establishing the ACB is between 2028 and 2034. Preparations for the ACB will be made through the African Monetary Institute, which is expected to be established in 2020. The establishment of the ACB will be based on the Joint African Union Commission/Association of African Central Banks (AACB) Strategy, which was adopted by the AACB in August 2015. The third Ordinary Session of the Specialised Technical Committee on Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration, held in Yaoundé, Cameroon, from 4 to 8 March 2019, requested the AUC and the AACB to revise the timelines for the establishment of the ACB before submitting the draft strategy to the AU Assembly for adoption in February 2020.

African Investment Bank

The African Investment Bank's (AIB's) purpose will be to foster economic growth and accelerate economic integration in Africa, as envisaged by articles 6 and 44 of the Abuja Treaty. The AIB's objectives will be to:

- Promote public and private sector investment activities intended to advance regional economic integration of States Parties
- Utilise available resources for the implementation of investment projects contributing to strengthening of the private sector and modernisation of rural sector activities and infrastructures
- Mobilise resources from capital markets inside and outside Africa for the financing of investment projects in African countries
- Provide technical assistance as may be needed in African countries for the study, preparation, financing and execution of investment projects.

The AU Assembly adopted the AIB **Statute** at its July 2009 Summit (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.251\(XIII\)](#)). The AIB **Protocol** and Statute will enter into force 30 days after ratification by 15 Member States. As of July 2019, 22 Member States had signed and six had ratified the Protocol: Benin, Burkina Faso, Chad, Congo Republic, Libya and Togo (see <https://au.int/treaties>). The agreed timeframe under Agenda 2063 for establishing the AIB is 2025. The AIB will be located in Libya (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.64\(IV\)](#)).

African Monetary Fund

The African Monetary Fund's (AMF's) purpose will be to facilitate the integration of African economies by eliminating trade restrictions and providing greater monetary integration, as envisaged under articles 6 and 44 of the Abuja Treaty. The AMF is expected to serve as a pool for central bank reserves and AU Member States' national currencies. The AMF will prioritise regional macro-economic objectives in its lending policies.

The specific AMF objectives include:

- Providing financial assistance to AU Member States
- Acting as a clearing house as well as undertaking macro-economic surveillance within the continent
- Coordinating the monetary policies of Member States and promoting cooperation between their monetary authorities
- Encouraging capital movements between Member States.

The AU Assembly adopted the AMF **Protocol** and Statute at its June 2014 Summit (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.517\(XXIII\)](#)). The Protocol and Statute will enter into force 30 days after ratification by 15 Member States. As of July 2019, 12 Member States had signed the Protocol and only Chad had ratified it (see <https://au.int/treaties>). The agreed timeframe under Agenda 2063 for establishing the AMF is 2023. The AMF headquarters will be in Yaoundé, Cameroon (see [EX.CL/Dec.329\(X\)](#) of January 2007). The Headquarters Agreement for the AMF was signed by the Government of Cameroon and the AU Commission in April 2018.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

AFRICAN PEER REVIEW MECHANISM

AFRICAN PEER REVIEW MECHANISM (APRM)

Physical Address:
No. 230, 15th Road
Randjespark
Halfway House
Midrand
Johannesburg
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 11 256 3400/3401
Fax: +27 (0) 11 256 3456
Email: info@aprm-au.org

Postal Address:
Private Bag X9
Halfway House
Midrand 1685
Johannesburg
South Africa

Website: www.aprm-au.org
Facebook: www.facebook.com/AfricanPeerReviewMechanism
Twitter: [@APRMorg](https://twitter.com/APRMorg)

Chief Executive Officer: Eddy Maloka, South Africa (appointed by the African Peer Review Forum in January 2016; term extended in February 2019 for a further three years)

Purpose

The African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) was established in 2003 by the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee (HSGIC) as an instrument for AU Member States to voluntarily self-monitor their governance performance.

The Mechanism is a voluntary arrangement amongst African states to systematically assess and review governance at Head of State peer level in order to promote political stability, accelerated sub-regional and continental economic integration, economic growth and sustainable development.

By acceding to the APRM, Member States agree to independently review their compliance with African and international governance commitments. Performance and progress are measured in four thematic areas: democracy and political governance; economic governance and management; corporate governance; and socio-economic development.

Each review leads to a national programme of action for the state concerned to address problems identified. A national monitoring body prepares six-monthly and annual reports on progress in implementing the national programme of action for submission to meetings of the APRM Forum of Heads of State and Government. Country review reports are made available to the public after the APRM Forum peer review.

Evolution

From establishment in March 2003, the APRM operated as an independent body under a memorandum of understanding signed by Member States. The AU Assembly decided in June 2014 that the APRM should be integrated into the AU system as an autonomous body ([Assembly/AU/Dec.527\(XXIII\)](#)). Since then, work has been undertaken on revitalising and widening the role of the APRM. This includes positioning the APRM as an early warning tool for conflict prevention in Africa, and to include a monitoring and evaluation role for the AU Agenda 2063 and UN Sustainable Development Goals (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.631\(XXVIII\)](#) of January 2017, [Assembly/AU/Dec.686\(XXX\)](#) of January 2018, [Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(XI\)](#) of November 2018, and [Assembly/AU/Dec.720\(XXXII\)](#) and [Assembly/AU/Dec.721\(XXXII\)](#) of February 2019).

The APRM Forum presented its first Africa Governance Report to the AU Assembly in February 2019, and is scheduled to present an updated report every two years.

In July 2019, the Executive Council requested the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Justice and Legal Affairs to review the APRM Rules of Procedure and draft Statute. Consideration and adoption of the APRM legal instruments was deferred to the 36th Ordinary Session of the Executive Council in February 2020 (see [EX.CL/Dec.1063\(XXXV\)](#)).

Structure

The APRM has structures at both continental and national levels. The following bodies are the structures at the continental level:

- African Peer Review (APR) Forum: a committee of all participating Member States' Heads of State and Government. The Forum is the APRM's highest decision-making authority.
- APR Panel: composed of eminent persons from all five of Africa's regions and appointed by the Forum, and responsible for ensuring the Mechanism's independence, professionalism and credibility. Panel members are selected and appointed by the Forum for a term of up to four years, with the exception of the Chairperson and the Vice-Chairperson who are appointed for one-year, non-renewable terms.
- APRM Focal Point Committee: composed of the personal representatives of the Heads of State of the participating countries. The Committee is a ministerial body acting as an intermediary between the APR Forum and the APRM Secretariat. It is responsible for administrative and budgetary matters, and reports to the APR Forum.
- APR Secretariat: provides technical, coordinating and administrative support services to the APRM.

The APRM country structures are:

- National Focal Point
- National Commission/National Governing Council
- National Secretariat.

The APRM also has special support agreements with five Africa-based institutions designated by the Forum as strategic partners: the African Development Bank (AfDB), UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA), UN Development Programme (UNDP) Regional Bureau for Africa, Mo Ibrahim Foundation and the African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF).

Membership

As of August 2019, 38 AU Member States had acceded to the APRM.¹ Twenty-five Member States had been [reviewed](#).

Meetings

The 28th Ordinary Session of the APRM Forum was expected to be held on the margins of the AU Assembly Ordinary Session scheduled for February 2020.

APR Forum Chairpersons

Idriss Déby Itno, President of Chad (elected Chairperson in January 2018)
 Uhuru Kenyatta, President of Kenya (Chairperson 2015–17)
 Ellen Johnson Sirleaf, (former) President of Liberia (Chairperson 2013–15)
 Hailemariam Desalegn, (former) Prime Minister of Ethiopia (Chairperson 2012–13)
 Meles Zenawi, (former) Prime Minister of Ethiopia (Chairperson 2007–12)
 Olusegun Obasanjo, (former) President of Nigeria (Chairperson 2003–07)

Note

¹ Zimbabwe and Seychelles announced in 2019 that they planned to accede to the APRM.

APR Panel of Eminent Persons²

Chairperson: Ibrahim Agboola Gambari, Nigeria (from January 2019; appointed Panel member in January 2017)

Vice-Chairperson: Fatma Zohra Bachir Cherif, Algeria (from January 2019; appointed Panel member in January 2017)

Former Chairperson: Brigitte Mabandla, South Africa (from January 2018; appointed Panel member in January 2015)

Mona Omar Mohamed Attia, Egypt (appointed in January 2017)

Ombeni Yohana Sefue, Tanzania (appointed in January 2017)

Dinis Salomao Sengulane, Mozambique (appointed in January 2017)

Augustin Marie Gervais Loada, Burkina Faso (appointed in January 2017)

Hailemariam Desalegn, Ethiopia (appointed in February 2019)

Ali Abderahman Haggat, Chad (appointed in February 2019)

Member States (38)

Algeria	Gabon	Nigeria
Angola	Gambia	Rwanda
Benin	Ghana	São Tomé and Príncipe
Botswana	Kenya	Senegal
Burkina Faso	Lesotho	Sierra Leone
Cameroon	Liberia	South Africa
Chad	Malawi	Sudan
Congo Republic	Mali	Tanzania
Côte d'Ivoire	Mauritania	Togo
Djibouti	Mauritius	Tunisia
Egypt	Mozambique	Uganda
Equatorial Guinea	Namibia	Zambia
Ethiopia	Niger	

Note

² Panel members Mahamoud Youssouf Khayal, Chad, and Al-Amin Abu-Manga Ibrahim, Sudan, retired in February 2019. Both had been appointed in January 2014. Mahamoud Youssouf Khayal was the Panel Chairperson in 2017.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

REGIONAL ECONOMIC COMMUNITIES

REGIONAL ECONOMIC COMMUNITIES (RECs)

The Regional Economic Communities (RECs) are regional groupings of African states, each led by a Head of State or Government on a rotational basis. They have developed individually and have differing but complementary roles and structures. Generally, the purpose of the RECs is to facilitate regional economic integration between members of the individual regions and through the wider African Economic Community (AEC), which was established under the [Abuja Treaty](#) (1991). The 1980 Lagos Plan of Action for the Development of Africa and the Abuja Treaty proposed the creation of RECs as the basis for wider African integration, with a view to facilitating regional and eventual continental integration. The RECs are increasingly involved in coordinating AU Member States' interests in wider areas such as peace and security, development and governance.

The RECs work closely with the AU and serve as its building blocks. The complementary relationship between the AU and the RECs is mandated by the [Abuja Treaty](#) and the [AU Constitutive Act](#), and guided by the: 2008 Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU; [Protocol](#) Relating to the Establishment of the African Union Peace and Security Council (2002); the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) on Cooperation in the Area of Peace and Security between the AU, RECs and the Regional Mechanisms (RMs) for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution of Regional Standby Brigades of Eastern and North Africa; and, most recently, Agenda 2063.

The AU recognises eight RECs, the:

- Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)¹
- Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA)
- Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD)
- East African Community (EAC)
- Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)
- Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)
- Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)
- Southern African Development Community (SADC).

All of these RECs have observer status with the United Nations. In addition, the RECs, as well as the Eastern Africa Standby Force Coordination Mechanism (EASF.COM, now the EASF Secretariat) and North African Regional Capability (NARC), have liaison offices at the AU.

Structure

The Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU provides for a coordination framework between the AEC and the RECs. This framework has the following two elements.

Committee on Coordination

The Committee provides policy advice and oversight of implementation of the Protocol (article 7). It is also tasked with coordinating and monitoring progress made by the RECs in meeting the regional integration goal stages detailed in article 6 of the Abuja Treaty.

The Committee comprises the Chairperson of the AUC, Chief Executives of the RECs, Executive Secretary of the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA), President of the African Development Bank (AfDB) and chief executives of the AU financial institutions.

Note

1 UMA signed the Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU in 2018.

Under article 8 of the Protocol, the Committee must meet at least twice a year. It is chaired by the Chairperson of the AUC. Committee decisions are taken by consensus or, when consensus cannot be reached, by a simple majority of the members present and voting. Committee decisions are forwarded to the Executive Council as policy recommendations. Committee members may be accompanied to meetings by experts and advisers.

Committee of Secretariat Officials

The Committee prepares technical reports for consideration by the Committee on Coordination (article 9 of the Protocol). It is composed of AUC and RECs' senior officials responsible for community affairs, as well as UNECA and AfDB senior officials.

The Committee meets at least twice a year, prior to Committee on Coordination meetings, and is chaired by the AUC. Committee decisions are reached by consensus or, when consensus is lacking, by simple majority vote (article 9).

Meetings

As part of institutional reforms, the AU Assembly decided that, from 2019, it would meet once a year in ordinary session, not twice. In place of the mid-year Assembly Summit, the Bureau of the Assembly would hold a coordination meeting with the RECs, with the participation of the Chairpersons of the RECs, the AUC and the RMs (*Assembly/AU/Dec.635(XXVIII)* of January 2017). The first Mid-Year Coordination Meeting of the AU and the RECs was held on 8 July 2019 in Niamey, Niger.

Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)

73 Rue Tensift Agdal
Rabat
Morocco

Tel: +212 (0) 537 681 371/72/73/74
Fax: +212 (0) 537 681 377
Email: sg.uma@maghrebarabe.org

Website: www.umaghrebarabe.org (Arabic and French)

Facebook: www.facebook.com/SG.Union.Maghreb.Arab

Twitter: [@SGmaghrebarabe](https://twitter.com/SGmaghrebarabe)

Secretary-General: Taieb Baccouche, Tunisia (appointed by the Council of Foreign Affairs Ministers on 5 May 2016; assumed office on 1 August 2016)

Purpose

The Arab Maghreb Union (UMA) was established under the *Marrakesh Treaty* of 1989. The aims of the Treaty include "strengthening the ties of brotherhood which link Member States and their people to one another; achieving progress and prosperity of their societies and defending their rights; pursuing a common policy in different domains; contributing to the preservation of peace based on justice and equity; and working gradually towards free movement of persons and transfer of services, goods and capital among them".

Article 3 of the Treaty provides that the Union's objectives are to promote:

- Close diplomatic ties and dialogue between Member States while safeguarding their independence
- Mechanisms for Member States' industrial, commercial and social development including through common sectoral programmes
- Measures to support Islamic values and the safeguarding of the National Arabic identity through mechanisms such as cultural exchange, research and education programmes.

Structure

UMA is a political-level body supported by a secretariat whose headquarters are located in Rabat, Morocco. The structures set out in the Marrakesh Treaty are:

- Council of the Presidency, which is the supreme decision-making organ
- Council of the Prime Ministers, which coordinates policy
- Council of Foreign Ministers, which prepares Presidency sessions and examines Follow-up Committee proposals
- Follow-up Committee, which is a national officials-level Committee tasked with implementing UMA decisions
- Four Special Ministerial Committees, which deal with thematic areas
- General Secretariat, which is the executive for the Union and Consultative Council
- Consultative Council, which is composed of legislative representatives from each country and tasked with sharing opinions and recommendations on draft Council of the Presidency decisions.

In addition, the Marrakesh Treaty provides for a range of other institutions including the: Judicial Authority, composed of two judges from each state with the authority to interpret or rule on issues relating to the UMA; Maghreb University and Academy; and the Maghreb Bank for Investment and Foreign Trade.

Recent efforts to develop structures within the UMA Secretariat in the area of peace and security include: a decision in 2014 to create the Department of Political Affairs, Information and Cabinet; and a decision in 2012 to establish high-level expert groups on counter-terrorism, drug trafficking, migration and civil protection. In addition, the UMA Secretariat is looking at creating a situation room to monitor political trends and events in the region, and at the possibility of creating a council of the wise to support mediation of conflicts in the UMA region.

Meetings

The Marrakesh Treaty provides for the Council of the Presidency to meet once a year in ordinary session and in extraordinary session as required. The Council of the Presidency is the only decision-making body. Decisions are taken unanimously. Under the Treaty, the Presidency should rotate every year although it has not always done so. Six summits have been held since 1990, most recently in April 1994. As of September 2019, efforts were under way to convene a seventh summit to coincide with the 30th anniversary of the UMA in 2019.

Members (5)

Algeria	Mauritania	Tunisia
Libya	Morocco	

Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA)

COMESA Secretariat
COMESA Centre
Ben Bella Rd
Lusaka
Zambia

Tel: +260 (0) 211 229 725/35
Fax: +260 (0) 211 225 107
Email: info@comesa.int or comesa@comesa.int
Website: www.comesa.int

Facebook: www.facebook.com/ComesaSecretariat

Twitter: [@comesa_lusaka](https://twitter.com/comesa_lusaka)

Chairperson: Hery Rajaonarimampianina, Madagascar

Secretary-General: Chileshe Kapwepwe, Zambia (appointed by the COMESA Authority in July 2018 for a five-year term)

Purpose

The Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) was established in 1994 by the **COMESA Treaty** “as an organisation of free independent sovereign states which have agreed to co-operate in developing their natural and human resources for the good of all their people”. Article 3 of the Treaty provides that the aims and objectives of COMESA are to: attain sustainable growth and development of Member States; promote joint development in all fields of economic activity; cooperate in the creation of an enabling environment for foreign, cross-border and domestic investment; promote peace, security and stability among the Member States; and cooperate in strengthening relations between the Common Market and the rest of the world.

Evolution

Regional trade integration was formally first proposed in 1978 by the Lusaka Declaration of Intent and Commitment to the Establishment of a Preferential Trade Area (PTA) for Eastern and Southern Africa. The Treaty establishing the PTA was signed in 1981 and entered into force in 1982. The Common Market envisaged in the PTA was created under the COMESA Treaty, which was signed in 1993 and entered into force in 1994.

Structure

COMESA is accountable to the Heads of State and Government of its 19 Member States. Its structure includes the Council of Ministers (responsible for policy making), 12 technical committees and a series of subsidiary advisory bodies. Overall coordination is managed by the COMESA Secretariat, which is based in Lusaka, Zambia. Several other institutions promote sub-regional cooperation and development, including the COMESA:

- Trade and Development Bank of Eastern and Southern Africa (PTA Bank) in Bujumbura, Burundi
- COMESA Clearing House in Harare, Zimbabwe
- Association of Commercial Banks in Harare, Zimbabwe
- Africa Leather and Leather Products Institute (ALLPI) in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
- Re-Insurance Company (ZEP-RE) in Nairobi, Kenya
- African Trade Insurance Agency in Nairobi, Kenya
- COMESA Competition Commission in Lilongwe, Malawi
- Regional Investment Agency in Cairo, Egypt
- COMESA Monetary Institute in Nairobi, Kenya
- Federation of Women in Business (FEMCOM) in Lilongwe, Malawi
- Alliance for Commodity Trade in Eastern and Southern Africa (ACTESA) in Lusaka, Zambia
- Business Council (CBC) in Lusaka, Zambia
- Regional Association of Energy Regulators in Eastern and Southern Africa (RAERESA) in Lusaka, Zambia.

In addition, a Court of Justice was established under the Treaty to deal with issues pertaining to COMESA and interpretation of the COMESA Treaty. The Court became operational in 1998.

Meetings

COMESA Heads of State and Government meet at an annual summit to make policy decisions and elect representatives. COMESA may also hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. Summit decisions are reached by consensus. The office of Chairperson is usually held for one year in rotation among the Member States. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council of Ministers (which meets twice each year) and any other matter that may have a bearing on COMESA. The most recent COMESA Summit was held in July 2018.

Members (21)

Burundi	Ethiopia	Seychelles
Comoros	Kenya	Somalia
DR Congo	Libya	Sudan
Djibouti	Madagascar	Tunisia
Egypt	Malawi	Uganda
Eritrea	Mauritius	Zambia
Eswatini	Rwanda	Zimbabwe

Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD)

CEN–SAD Secretariat
 Place d'Algérie
 PO Box 4041
 Libya

Tel: +218 361 4832/833
 Fax: +218 361 4833
 Email: censad_sg@yahoo.com

President: Idriss Déby Itno, Chad (appointed by the 12th Conference of Heads of State and Government in July 2010)

Secretary-General: Ibrahim Sani Abani, Niger (appointed by the Conference of Heads of State and Government during an extraordinary session in February 2013)

Purpose

The Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD) was formed in 1998 with the primary objective of promoting the economic, cultural, political and social integration of its Member States. The Treaty establishing the Community, which was revised in 2013, provides that the aims and objectives of CEN–SAD are to:

- Establish a comprehensive economic union with a particular focus in the agricultural, industrial, social, cultural and energy fields
- Adopt measures to promote free movement of individuals and capital
- Promote measures to encourage foreign trade, transportation and telecommunications among Member States
- Promote measures to coordinate educational systems
- Promote cooperation in cultural, scientific and technical fields.

Structure

CEN–SAD is governed by its Conference of Heads of State and Government. The organisation's structure includes the:

- Executive Council, which meets at ministerial level to implement Conference decisions
- Permanent Peace and Security Council to address security concerns
- Permanent Council in charge of sustainable development
- Committee of Ambassadors and Permanent Representatives
- General Secretariat, which is CEN–SAD's executive body
- Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ESCC), which follows Executive Council directives
- Sahel–Saharan Investment and Trade Bank.

Meetings

The Conference of Heads of State and Government is scheduled to meet once a year in ordinary session, rotating among Member State capitals. It can meet in extraordinary session at the request of one Member State.

The organisation's most recent Conference of Heads of State and Government was held in February 2013 in Ndjamena, Chad. The CEN–SAD Executive Council met in March 2014 in

Khartoum, Sudan. The same meeting decided that Morocco would host the next CEN–SAD Conference of Heads of State and Government.

Members (25)²

Benin	Gambia	Nigeria
Burkina Faso	Ghana	Senegal
Central African Republic	Guinea	Sierra Leone
Chad	Guinea-Bissau	Somalia
Comoros	Libya	Sudan
Côte d'Ivoire	Mali	Togo
Djibouti	Mauritania	Tunisia
Egypt	Morocco	
Eritrea	Niger	

East African Community (EAC)

East African Community Secretariat
EAC Close
Afrika Mashariki Road
PO Box 1096
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel: +255 (0) 27 216 2100
Fax: +255 (0) 27 216 2190
Email: eac@eachq.org
Website: www.eac.int
Facebook: www.facebook.com/proudlyeastafrican
Twitter: [@jumuiya](https://twitter.com/jumuiya)

Chairperson: Paul Kagame, Rwanda (elected in February 2019)

Secretary-General: Libérat Mfumukeko, Burundi (appointed on 2 March 2016 for one five-year term)

Purpose

The East African Community (EAC) was initiated in 1999 as an economic and political entity of the five East Africa countries. EAC's vision is a prosperous, competitive, secure, stable and politically united East Africa. Its mission is to widen and deepen economic, political, social and cultural integration in order to improve the quality of life of East African people through increased competitiveness, value-added production, trade and investments. The EAC countries established a customs union in 2005 and a common market in 2010. EAC aims to create a monetary union as the next step in integration and, ultimately, become a political federation of East African states.

Evolution

The EAC was first formed in 1967 but collapsed in 1977 because of political differences. In 1993, the Agreement for the Establishment of the Permanent Tripartite Commission (PTC) for East African Co-operation was established, and, in 1996, the Commission's Secretariat was launched. In 1997, leaders directed the PTC to upgrade the agreement establishing the Commission into a treaty. This **Treaty** entered into force on 7 July 2000 following its ratification by the original three partner states: Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania. Rwanda and Burundi acceded to the EAC Treaty on 18 June 2007 and became full members of EAC from 1 July 2007. In March 2016, the EAC 17th Summit decided to admit South Sudan as a new member. South Sudan formally signed the Treaty in April 2016.

Note

² Cabo Verde, Kenya, Liberia and São Tomé and Príncipe did not sign the revised CEN–SAD Treaty and are no longer members.

Structure

The seven EAC organs are the:

- Summit: composed of the Heads of State and Government, the Summit gives general directions and impetus for development and achievement of objectives. The office of Chairperson is held for one year in rotation among the partner states.
- Council of Ministers: the policy organ.
- Coordination Committee: composed of the permanent secretaries, the Committee submits reports and recommendations to the Council either on its own initiative or on request from the Council, and implements Council decisions.
- Sectoral Committees: whose roles are to monitor and review implementation of EAC programmes.
- East African Court of Justice: whose role is to ensure adherence to interpretation, application and compliance with the Treaty establishing the EAC.
- East African Legislative Assembly: the legislative organ.
- Secretariat: the executive organ, whose role is to ensure that regulations and directives adopted by the Council are properly implemented.

Meetings

The Summit meets twice a year, on 20 April and 30 November, and may hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. Decisions are reached by consensus. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council and any other matters that may have a bearing on the EAC. The Council meets twice a year, including immediately prior to a summit meeting. Extraordinary meetings may be held at the request of a partner state or the Chairperson of the Council.

Members (6)

Burundi	Rwanda	Tanzania
Kenya	South Sudan	Uganda

Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)

Haut de Guegue
B.P. 21 12 Libreville
Gabon

Tel: +241 01 444 731
Fax: +241 01 444 732
Email: pegnet_99@yahoo.fr

Website: www.ceeac-eccas.org (French)

Facebook: www.facebook.com/ceeac.org

Twitter: [@CEEAC_ECCAS](https://twitter.com/CEEAC_ECCAS)

YouTube: www.youtube.com/watch?v=WCgkcSiff-o (French)

Chairperson: Ali Bongo Ondimba, Gabon (appointed in May 2015)

Secretary General: Ahmad Allam-Mi, Chad (since 29 July 2013; appointed by the ECCAS
Chairperson for a four-year term, renewable once)

Purpose

The Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) has the primary objectives of promoting Member States' economic and social development and improving people's living conditions. Article 4 of the Treaty establishing ECCAS provides that the community's objectives are to:

- Achieve collective autonomy
- Raise the standard of living of its populations
- Maintain economic stability through harmonious cooperation.

The 1999 Malabo Heads of State and Government Conference set out four priority fields for the organisation. These are to: develop capacities to maintain peace, security and stability, by establishing a Peace and Security Council for Central Africa (COPAX), as essential prerequisites for economic and social development; develop physical, economic and monetary integration; develop a culture of human integration; and establish an autonomous financing mechanism for ECCAS.

Evolution

The Treaty Establishing the Economic Community of Central African States was signed in October 1983 in Libreville, Gabon, and entered into force in December 1984. Following internal crises in many Member States, ECCAS ceased activities between 1992 and 1998. ECCAS was revitalised by a Heads of State and Government decision at the 1998 Summit in Libreville. Official texts that govern the operation of ECCAS are on its website, www.ceeac-eccas.org.

Structure

ECCAS is governed by its Conference of Heads of State and Government, which is the supreme organ of ECCAS. Its structure also includes the:

- Council of Ministers, which oversees policy implementation
- General Secretariat, which fulfils ECCAS's executive functions
- Court of Justice, which has the jurisdiction to rule on the legality of decisions, directives and regulations of ECCAS
- Technical specialised committees, which formulate policy recommendations in thematic areas
- Consultative Commission, which operates at experts' level to support research and implementation of ECCAS programmes and decisions.

ECCAS also has three specialised agencies, the:

- Energy Pool of Central Africa
- Commission of Forests of Central Africa
- Regional Committee of the Gulf of Guinea Fishing.

Meetings

Under article 14 of the ECCAS Treaty, the Conference is scheduled to meet annually. The Council is scheduled to meet twice a year in ordinary session, once prior to the Conference. It can also meet as required in extraordinary session.

Members (11)

Angola	Chad	Gabon
Burundi	Congo Republic	Rwanda ³
Cameroon	DR Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe
Central African Republic	Equatorial Guinea	

Note

- ³ Rwanda was one of the founding members, then left ECCAS in 2007. In May 2015, the ECCAS Conference of Heads of State and Government signed an agreement on Rwanda's readmission. Rwanda deposited the ratified document in August 2016.

Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)

101, Yakubu Gowon Crescent
Asokoro District
PMB 401
Abuja
Nigeria

Tel: +234 (0) 9 3147 647 or 3147 627
Fax: +234 (0) 9 3143 005 or 3147 646
Email: info@ecowas.int
Website: www.ecowas.int

Facebook: www.facebook.com/pages/Ecowas_Cedeao/

Twitter: [@ecowas_cedeao](https://twitter.com/ecowas_cedeao)

YouTube: www.youtube.com/channel/UCJBEr-975-PKIVtgoms9Qww

Authority Chairperson: Mahamadou Issoufou, Niger (elected by the ECOWAS Authority of Heads of State and Government on 29 June 2019 for a one-year term)

Commission President: Jean-Claude Kassi Brou, Côte d'Ivoire (appointed by the Authority of Heads of State and Government in December 2017 for a four-year term)

Purpose

The Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was established by the Lagos Treaty on 28 May 1975, which was revised in 1993. The aims of ECOWAS are to promote cooperation and integration, leading to the establishment of an economic union in West Africa in order to raise the living standards of its peoples, and to maintain and enhance economic stability, foster relations among Member States and contribute to the progress and development of the African continent.

The ECOWAS vision, known as Vision 2020, is: "To create a borderless, peaceful, prosperous and cohesive region, built on good governance and where people have the capacity to access and harness its enormous resources through the creation of opportunities for sustainable development and environmental preservation".

Structure

ECOWAS is governed by its Authority of Heads of State and Government. The Authority Chairperson is usually elected for a one-year term. The Authority is assisted by the Council of Ministers, which is composed of ministers in charge of regional integration and finance. The Council of Ministers is assisted by Specialised Ministerial Committees and the Administration and Finance Committee. The Auditor-General of ECOWAS institutions also reports directly to the Council of Ministers. Ministers and officers of the Authority Chairperson's Member State serve as the Chairpersons of the Council of Ministers, Ministerial Committees and the Technical Committees.

ECOWAS institutions are the:

- ECOWAS Commission (Secretariat until 2006), which carries out all executive functions
- ECOWAS Community Court of Justice, which interprets the ECOWAS Treaty and adjudicates on matters arising out of obligations under ECOWAS laws
- ECOWAS Community Parliament, which represents all the peoples of West Africa
- ECOWAS Bank for Investment and Development (EBID)
- West African Health Organisation (WAHO)
- Inter-Governmental Action Group against Money Laundering and Terrorism Financing in West Africa (GIABA).

ECOWAS specialised agencies are the:

- West African Monetary Agency (WAMA)
- Regional Agency for Agriculture and Food (RAAF)
- ECOWAS Regional Electricity Regulatory Authority (ERERA)
- ECOWAS Centre for Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency (ECREEE)

- West African Power Pool (WAPP)
- ECOWAS Brown Card
- ECOWAS Gender Development Centre (EGDC)
- ECOWAS Youth and Sports Development Centre (EYSDC)
- West African Monetary Institute (WAMI)
- ECOWAS infrastructure Projects Preparation and Development Unit (PPDU)
- ECOWAS Water Resources Coordination Centre.

The ECOWAS structure also includes national offices within each Member State's ministry in charge of ECOWAS affairs; Special Representative offices in Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Liberia and Mali; and Permanent Representative offices in Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire and Togo. Establishing offices in the remaining Member States is in progress. ECOWAS also has a Permanent Representative to the United Nations and liaison offices to the AU and European Union.

Meetings

The Authority of Heads of State and Government meets at least once a year. It may also meet in extraordinary session.

Members (15)

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)

IGAD Secretariat
Avenue Georges Clemenceau
B.P. 2653
Djibouti
Republic of Djibouti

Tel: +253 2135 4050
Fax: +253 2135 6994
Email: igad@igad.int

Website: www.igad.int

Facebook: www.facebook.com/igadsecretariat

Twitter: [@igadsecretariat](https://twitter.com/igadsecretariat)

Chairperson: Abiy Ahmed, Ethiopia

Executive Secretary: Workneh Gebeyehu, Ethiopia (appointed in 2019)

Purpose

The Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) was established in 1996 to represent the interests of states in the Eastern Africa region. Under article 7 of the Agreement establishing IGAD, its aims and objectives include promoting joint development strategies; harmonising Member States' policies; achieving regional food security; initiating sustainable development of natural resources; promoting peace and stability in the sub-region; and mobilising resources for the implementation of programmes within the framework of sub-regional cooperation.

Evolution

IGAD is the successor to the Intergovernmental Authority on Drought and Development (IGADD), which was founded in 1986 to address the recurring droughts and other natural disasters that had caused severe hardship in the region. The revitalised Authority's mandate increased to include promoting greater regional political and economic cooperation as well as addressing peace and security issues. It also implemented a new organisational structure. Within this new structure, IGAD now has four divisions: Agriculture and Environment; Peace and Security; Economic Cooperation and Health; and Social Development.

Structure

The IGAD Assembly of Heads of State and Government is the organisation's supreme policy-making organ, determining its objectives, guidelines and programmes. IGAD's structure also includes the Council of Ministers, which formulates policy, approves the work programme and the Secretariat's annual budget, and the Committee of Ambassadors, which facilitates the Council's work and guides the Executive Secretary (head of the Secretariat). The Council is composed of the ministers of foreign affairs and one other minister designated by each Member State. The Executive Secretary is appointed by the Assembly to run the organisation's day-to-day affairs.

Other bodies include the:

- Inter-Parliamentary Union (IPU–IGAD), which came into existence after its establishing Protocol came into force in November 2007, and is composed of IGAD Member States' speakers of parliament
- Civil Society Forum, which was established in 2003 to resuscitate the interface between the IGAD Secretariat and non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and civil society organisations (CSOs) in the region
- Partners Forum (IPF), which was formed in January 1997 to replace and formalise IGAD's relationships with the 'Friends of IGAD', a group of partners working closely with the Secretariat.

IGAD bodies also include the Conflict Early Warning and Response Mechanism, IGAD Climate Prediction and Application Centre, IGAD Centre for Pastoral Areas and Livestock Development, and the IGAD Drought Disaster Resilience and Sustainability Initiative (IDDRSI). In addition, IGAD has specialised offices for Somalia and South Sudan that are dedicated to restoring stability in those two Member States.

Meetings

The Assembly Summit is scheduled to meet at least once a year and may hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. Summit decisions are reached by consensus. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council (which meets twice each year) and any other matter that may have a bearing on IGAD. The Committee of Ambassadors convenes as often as the need arises. The IGAD Summit most recently met on 12 September 2018, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Members (8)

Djibouti	Kenya	Sudan
Eritrea	Somalia	Uganda
Ethiopia	South Sudan	

Southern African Development Community (SADC)

SADC House
Plot No 54385
Central Business District
Private Bag 0095
Gaborone
Botswana

Tel: +267 395 1863
Fax: +267 397 2848
Email: registry@sadc.int

Website: www.sadc.int

Facebook: www.facebook.com/sadc.int

Chairperson: John Pombe Joseph Magufuli, Tanzania (elected by the SADC Assembly in August 2019 for a one-year term)

Executive Secretary: Stergomena Lawrence Tax, Tanzania (appointed by the SADC Assembly in August 2013)

Purpose

The Southern African Development Community (SADC) was formed on 17 August 1992. Its main objectives are to achieve economic development, peace and security, and poverty alleviation; improve the standard of living for the people of the region; and increase regional integration, built on democratic principles and equitable and sustainable development.

Evolution

SADC is the successor to the Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference (SADCC), which was established in 1980 in Lusaka, Zambia. The transformation of SADCC into SADC in 1992 redefined the basis of cooperation among Member States, from a loose association into a legally binding arrangement, and formalised the intention to spearhead the economic integration of the Southern Africa region.

Structure

SADC organs include the:

- Summit of Heads of State or Government, which is the highest decision-making organ in SADC and responsible for the overall policy direction and control of functions of SADC
- Heads of State-level Summit Troika Organ on Politics, Defence and Security Cooperation, which is responsible for policy direction on regional peace and security issues between summits
- Council of Ministers, which is responsible for the implementation of summit policy decisions
- Secretariat, which is the executive body for SADC and headed by the Executive Secretary
- Standing Committee of Officials, which offers technical advice to the Council of Ministers
- SADC National Committees (SNCs), which deal with thematic issues
- SADC Parliamentary Forum, which provides a platform to support and improve regional integration through parliamentary involvement.

Meetings

The Summit meets at least once a year and may hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. The office of Chairperson is held for one year in rotation among the Member States. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council (which meets twice each year) and any other matters that may have a bearing on SADC.

Members (16)

Angola	Madagascar	South Africa
Botswana	Malawi	Tanzania
Comoros ⁴	Mauritius	Zambia
DR Congo	Mozambique	Zimbabwe
Eswatini	Namibia	
Lesotho	Seychelles	

Regional Mechanisms

International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR)

Boulevard du Japon, No 38
B.P. 7076
Bujumbura
Burundi

Tel: +257 2 225 6824/5/7/9
Fax: +257 2 225 6828
Email: secretariat@icglr.org
Website: www.icglr.org
Twitter: [@_icglr](https://twitter.com/_icglr)

Chairperson: Denis Sassou Nguesso, Congo Republic (since October 2017)
Executive Secretary: Zachary Muburi-Muita, Kenya (appointed in June 2016 by the ICGLR Heads of State and Government for a four-year term)

The International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR) is an inter-governmental organisation of the countries in the region. It was initiated in 2003 to address the regional dimension to conflicts affecting the Great Lakes and give momentum to efforts to promote sustainable peace and development. The ICGLR Executive Secretariat was established in May 2007.

The AU is an ICGLR formal partner. In September 2017, the Chairperson of the AUC appointed a new Special Representative for the Great Lakes Region and Head of the AU Liaison Office in Burundi (Basile Ikouebe, Congo Republic). Through its Special Representative, the AUC provides technical, diplomatic and financial support to the ICGLR. It also works in cooperation with the ICGLR in the framework of its activities.

The Heads of State and Government Summit is the ICGLR's supreme organ and is chaired by a member country's Head of State or Government usually for two-year terms in rotation. The Summit is held every two years, and extraordinary sessions may be convened at the request of a Member State and with the consent of the majority of Member States present and voting. ICGLR's executive organ comprises Member States' foreign affairs ministers. The executive organ meets in ordinary session twice a year, and may meet in extraordinary session on the request of a Member State and with the consent of a majority of the 12 Member States. The main divisions of the ICGLR are: Peace and Security; Democracy and Good Governance; Economic Development and Regional Integration; and Humanitarian and Social Issues.

Members (12)

Angola	DR Congo	Sudan
Burundi	Kenya	Tanzania
Central African Republic	Rwanda	Uganda
Congo Republic	South Sudan	Zambia

Note

4 Comoros was admitted during the 37th SADC Summit in 2017.

Eastern Africa Standby Force (EASF) Secretariat

Westwood Park Road
PO Box 1444-00502
Karen, Nairobi
Kenya

Tel: +254 (0) 20 388 4720
Fax: +254 (0) 20 388 4633
Email: easfcom@easbrig.org

Website: www.easfcom.org

Facebook: <https://www.facebook.com/EASF4Peace/>

Twitter: [@EASF4Peace](https://twitter.com/EASF4Peace)

Director: Abdillahi Omar Bouh, Djibouti (assumed office on 21 April 2017 for a three-year term)

The Eastern Africa Standby Force (EASF) Secretariat, previously known as the Eastern Africa Standby Force Coordination Mechanism (EASFCOM), is the Secretariat for the EASF's policy organs, structures and activities. The EASF Secretariat was established in 2007 to coordinate EASF activities in consultation with relevant Member State authorities and the AU.

The EASF policy organs are the Assembly of Eastern Africa Heads of State and Government, Eastern Africa Council of Ministers of Defence and Security, and the Eastern Africa Committee of Chiefs of Defence Staff (EACDS).

EASF is one of the five forces that make up the African Standby Force (ASF). See the Peace and Security Council chapter for more information about the ASF.

Members (10)

Burundi	Kenya	Sudan
Comoros	Rwanda	Uganda
Djibouti	Seychelles	
Ethiopia	Somalia	

North African Regional Capability (NARC)

Tripoli

Libya

Tel: +218 213 407 228

Fax: +218 213 407 229

Email: narc2010@hotmail.com

The North African Regional Capability (NARC) was established in 2007/08 as a regional coordination mechanism for the North African Standby Force. NARC coordinates development and operationalisation of the Force's capabilities.

NARC is one of the five forces that make up the African Standby Force (ASF). See the Peace and Security Council chapter for more information about the ASF.

Members (5)

Algeria	Libya	Tunisia
Egypt	Sahrawi Republic	

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

SPECIALISED AGENCIES AND OTHER BODIES

SPECIALISED AND TECHNICAL AGENCIES, TREATY BODIES AND OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Economic Bodies

AU Institute for Statistics (STATAFRIC)

Karama Holding Building
2nd Floor, Malawi Passage
Berger du Lac, Tunis
Tunisia

Website: <https://au.int/ea/statistics/statafric>

Twitter: [@statafric](https://twitter.com/statafric)

Purpose

The main purpose of the AU Institute for Statistics (STATAFRIC) is to lead in the provision and promotion of quality statistics, statistical information and good practice in support of the African integration agenda, Agenda 2063 and the UN's Agenda 2030. STATAFRIC's vision is to be the centre of reference for quality statistics on Africa. Its values include professional independence, as defined in article 3 of the African **Charter** on Statistics. Specifically, the Institute aims to:

- Implement the revised Strategy for the Harmonisation of Statistics in Africa (SHaSA 2)
- Coordinate and regulate the African Statistical System (ASS)
- Provide the statistical information needed to design, implement, monitor and evaluate African policies
- Develop and promote standards, methods and procedures that allow the cost-effective production and dissemination of comparable and reliable statistics throughout the AU and beyond
- Steer the ASS, develop standards and procedures, strengthen cooperation among partners, build capacity and ensure it takes a leading role in official statistics worldwide.

Evolution

Establishment of the Institute, to be based in Tunis, Tunisia, was approved by the AU Assembly at its January 2013 Summit (*Assembly/AU/462(XX)*). In March 2015, following preparation work by the AUC, the Conference of Ministers of Economy and Finance gave the AUC the mandate for the Institute's activities to begin in late 2016. During the 30th AU Summit, held in January 2018, AUC and the Government of Tunisia signed the Host Agreement. The structure of STATAFRIC was considered and approved by AU decision-making organs in July 2019.

Structure

STATAFRIC will be a specialised technical agency of the AUC under the Department of Economic Affairs.

African Training Centre on Statistics

Purpose

The purpose of the African Training Centre on Statistics (also known as PANASTAT or PANSTAT) will be to strengthen the capability of AU Member States' official statisticians to collect, analyse and disseminate timely and high-quality statistics for economic and social development planning. The Centre, to be based in Côte d'Ivoire from 2019, has the vision of being the centre of reference for statistical training in Africa.

The Centre's mandate, mission and role will be based on coordination and harmonisation of statistical training in Africa, including to be an accrediting body for schools and training centres in collaboration with the Association of African Statisticians. The Centre will undertake regular evaluations of training centres and schools in order to adapt training programmes to the needs and requirements of the labour market. The Centre will also be the Secretariat of the African Group on Statistical Training (AGROST).

Evolution

Creation of an African statistical training centre was endorsed by the AU Assembly in July 2012 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.424(XIX)*). The structure of the Training Centre was considered and approved by AU decision-making organs in July 2019, and the Centre was scheduled to begin activities in 2019.

The Centre will be a specialised technical agency of the AUC under the Department of Economic Affairs.

Education, Human Resources, Science and Technology Bodies

African Union/International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (AU/CIEFFA)

01 B.P. 1318
Ouagadougou 01
Burkina Faso

Tel: +226 25 37 64 96
Fax: +226 50 37 64 98
Email: au-cieffa@africa-union.org

Website: <http://cieffa.org>

Twitter: @AU_CIEFFA

Facebook: www.facebook.com/AUCIEFFA

Coordinator: Rita Bissoonauth (since November 2014)

Purpose

AU/CIEFFA's mission is to ensure that African women are fully empowered in all spheres, with equal social, political and economic rights and opportunities, and are able to fight against all forms of gender-based discrimination and inequality.

The Centre works closely with AU Member States and governments, civil society organisations and international partners to achieve the objectives of the Continental Education Strategy for Africa (CESA 2016–25) and Agenda 2063 with regard to girls' and women's education in Africa.

The 2018–20 strategic plan, adopted in February 2018, covers the legal and institutional framework for rights of girls and women in schools; gender-sensitive teaching and learning environments; science, technology, engineering and mathematics (STEM) focused technical and vocational education and training (TVET); and advocacy and communication strategies.

Evolution

The Centre was originally established under the aegis of the UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO). It became a specialised institution of the AU following AU Assembly approval, in principle, in July 2004 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.44\(III\)](#)), and its Statutes were adopted by the Assembly in February 2019 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.735\(XXXII\)](#)).

Structure

As a specialised technical institution of the AU, the Centre reports to the AUC Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology (HRST).

Fund for African Women (FAW)

The Fund for African Women (FAW) was established to provide grants to AU Member States, the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and civil society organisations to advance the AU's gender agenda. FAW is primarily financed by Member States. Projects are selected following a competitive review by an independent steering committee. FAW is active in all AU regions and has helped support advancement of women's rights and their economic and social empowerment, and increased awareness about gender equality and women's empowerment.

FAW supports small and community-based women's organisations in Africa. Its five main goals are to:

- Mobilise financial resources to support development programmes and projects for women
- Support women's initiatives to fight poverty, close the gender gap and halt marginalisation of women
- Share experiences and best practices on economic, political and social empowerment of women
- Facilitate the dissemination of information on activities led by African women
- Strengthen the capacities of African women in leadership, management and entrepreneurship.

FAW was launched by the AU Assembly in 2010 (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.277\(XIV\)](#) of February 2010, [EX.CL/Dec.539\(XVI\)](#) of January 2010, and article 11 of the Solemn [Declaration](#) on Gender Equality in Africa (SDGEA), adopted by the Assembly in July 2004, which called for the establishment of FAW).

Annual themes selected for financial support 2011–20:

- 2011: Women's Health, Maternal Mortality and HIV/AIDS
- 2012: Agriculture, Food Security and Environment
- 2013: Fighting Poverty and Promoting Economic Empowerment of Women and Entrepreneurship
- 2014: Environment and Climate Change
- 2015: Education, Science and Technology
- 2016: Finance and Gender Budgets
- 2017: Mentoring Youth (men and women) to be champions of Gender Equality and Women's Empowerment
- 2018: Peace and Security and Violence Against Women
- 2019: Women in Decision-Making Positions
- 2020: Governance and Legal Protection.

African Union Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (AU-STRC)

Plot 114 Yakubu Gowon Crescent
Asokoro
Abuja FCT
Abuja
Nigeria

Tel: +234 (0) 9291 3271 or +234 (0) 9291 3272
Email: austrc@africa-union.org
Website: <http://austrc.org>

Executive Director: Ahmed Hamdy, Egypt

Purpose

The mandate of the AU Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (AU-STRC) is to implement the AU Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa (STISA 2024) in coordination with relevant stakeholders; promote intra-African research activities; identify new and comparative priority areas for research; and to popularise the scientific and technological research culture in Africa.

The AU-STRC's programmes and activities include: STISA 2024 implementation; capacity building of scientists and technologists; science, technology and innovation (STI) for youth empowerment and wealth creation; STI for climate change; green innovation strategy development and implementation; African pharmacopeia series; AU network of sciences platform; gender and women in science programme; and inclusive and community-based innovation for Africa's economic prosperity.

Evolution

The AU-STRC developed from the Commission for Technical Co-operation in Africa South of the Sahara, also known as CCTA, which was established in 1950 by the European colonial powers. The CCTA was transformed into the STRC in 1964. It is based in Abuja, Nigeria.

Structure

The AU-STRC is a specialised technical institution of the AU under the Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology.

African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI)

B.P. 549
Malabo
Equatorial Guinea

Tel: +240 222 730 531 or +240 222 109 487
Email: mawokop@africa-union.org or
aosti@africa-union.org

Website: www.aosti.org

Twitter: [@AOSTI_AfriUnion](https://twitter.com/AOSTI_AfriUnion)

Executive Secretary: Philippe Kuhutama Mawoko, DR Congo (appointed by the AUC)

Purpose

The purpose of the African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI) is to stimulate and promote the use of science, technology and innovation (STI) in supporting sustainable development in Africa. AOSTI is mandated to serve as the repository for STI data and to champion evidence-based policy making in Africa.

AOSTI's role also includes: monitoring and evaluating the AU's STI policy implementation; supporting Member States to manage and use STI statistical information in accordance with

the African Charter on Statistics; assisting Member States to map their STI capabilities to address economic, social, environmental and other development challenges; strengthening national capacities for STI policy formulation, evaluation and review, as well as technology foresight and prospecting; providing Member State decision-makers with up-to-date information on global scientific and technological trends; and promoting and strengthening regional and international cooperation in its areas of competence.

Evolution

AOSTI was established through AU Assembly decision 235(xii) of February 2009. In July 2010, the AUC and the Government of Equatorial Guinea signed a hosting agreement for the observatory to be headquartered in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea. Assembly decision 452(XX) of January 2013 formally created AOSTI.

Structure

AOSTI is a specialised technical office of the African Union, and operates under the AUC Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology. It is headed by an executive secretary.

Pan African University (PAU)

Pan African University Rectorate
Bastos, Yaoundé
Cameroon

Email: paurectorate@africa-union.org
Website: <https://pau-university.africa>

Facebook: www.facebook.com/pauafrica
Twitter: [@pau_africaunion](https://twitter.com/pau_africaunion)

Council President: Pierre Dominique Nzinzi, Gabon (elected by the Executive Council; appointed by the AU Assembly in January 2018 for a three-year term)

Council Vice-President: Audrey Nthbiseng Ogude (elected by the Executive Council; appointed by the AU Assembly in July 2018 for a three-year term)

Acting Rector: Belay Kassa, Ethiopia

Purpose

The aim of the Pan African University (PAU) is to create continental institutions that promote high-quality training, research and innovation within Africa, ensure a steady nurturing of new ideas and a continuous injection of highly skilled human resources to meet the developmental needs of the continent.

The University is a network of post-graduate (master and doctoral) teaching and research institutions within selected high-quality universities in the five geographic regions of Africa. It promotes student mobility in Africa and facilitates intra-regional networking for academic researchers. Guiding principles include academic freedom, autonomy and accountability; quality assurance; promotion of African integration through the mobility of students, academic and administrative staff; and the development of collaborative research linked to the challenges facing the African continent. The University comprises the following five thematic institutes:

- Institute for Basic Sciences, Technology and Innovation (PAUSTI), hosted by the Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology in Kenya (Eastern Africa)
- Institute for Life and Earth Sciences (including Health and Agriculture) (PAULESI), hosted by the University of Ibadan in Nigeria (Western Africa)
- Institute for Governance, Humanities and Social Sciences (PAUGHSS), hosted by the University of Yaoundé II in Cameroon (Central Africa)

- Institute for Water and Energy Sciences (including Climate Change) (PAUWES) hosted by the University of Tlemcen in Algeria (Northern Africa)
- Institute for Space Sciences (PAUSS), to be hosted by the Cape Peninsula University of Technology in South Africa (Southern Africa).

PAU students are admitted on a competitive basis from all African countries, with no more than 20 percent from the host country and with gender balance taken into consideration. Full scholarships are offered and include an agreement with the AUC that recipients will work in Africa upon the completion of their studies for at least the same length of time as their scholarship. Students are awarded joint degrees of PAU and the host universities.

Since 2012, and including the 2018–19 academic year, 1814 students have been admitted. A total of 712 students have graduated with Master of Science degrees, 504 men and 208 women, and 32 with doctoral degrees, 25 men and seven women. For the 2018–19 admissions, students were from 53 African countries.

Evolution

The AU Assembly decided in July 2010 to create the PAU ([Assembly/AU/Dec.290\(XV\)](#)). This followed the start of the Second Decade of Education for Africa 2006–15 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.92\(VI\)](#)) and Consolidated Plan of Action for Science and Technology in Africa 2008–13 ([Assembly/AU/Decl.5\(VIII\)](#)), and endorsement of the PAU as an academic network of existing post-graduate and research institutions by the fourth Ordinary Session of the AU Conference of Ministers of Education (COMEDAF IV) in 2009. The AU Assembly approved the PAU concept in July 2011 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.373\(XVII\)](#)), and in January 2012 requested the AUC to operationalise PAU ([Assembly/AU/Dec.391\(XVIII\)](#)). The Assembly adopted the PAU Statute in January 2013 ([Assembly/ AU/451\(XX\)](#)) and the amended [Statute](#) in January 2016 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.589\(XXVI\)](#)).

In January 2015, the AU Assembly designated Cameroon as the host country of the PAU Rectorate ([Assembly/AU/Dec.552\(XXIV\)](#)). An official relocation ceremony was held in Yaoundé, Cameroon, on 31 July 2018.

Structure

The AU Assembly has the overall responsibility of overseeing the PAU. The AUC department working to support the PAU's establishment and operationalisation is the Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology. The revised PAU [Statute](#) provides that the major PAU organs are the:

- Council: the highest governing body comprising 33 members, whose president and vice-president are elected by the AU Assembly. All other members are appointed by the Chairperson of the AUC for three-year terms, renewable once. The Council held its inaugural meeting in June 2015.
- Rectorate: headed by the PAU Rector (the PAU Chief Executive Officer), to be appointed by the Chairperson of the AUC for a five-year term, renewable once.
- Senate: in charge of academic affairs, research and innovative activities. The Senate first met in May 2017.
- Directorates of Institutes: headed by institute directors appointed by the Rector in consultation with the Council.
- Boards of Institutes: to supervise, guide and support the Directorates in the management and administration of the Institutes.

Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED)/African Observatory for Education

B.P. 3580
Kinshasa/Gombi
DR Congo

Purpose

The Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED) is envisaged as a specialised institution of the AU charged with the responsibility to function as Africa's Education Observatory. Its role is to promote quality, responsive and inclusive education development in Africa by ensuring a robust and functional Education Management Information System (EMIS) and sound knowledge-based planning. This is achieved by working directly with AU Member States to strengthen their national EMIS by building capacities to collect, analyse and report on the data.

Evolution

At the second Ordinary Session of the AU Conference of Ministers for Education (COMEDAF II), held in April 2005 in Algiers, Algeria, the AUC Chairperson called for a transformation of IPED into an African Education Observatory under the auspices of the AU.

IPED reports to the AUC Director for Human Resources, Science and Technology, and the institution's activities are coordinated through the Department's Education Division.

Energy and Infrastructure Bodies

African Civil Aviation Commission (AFCAC)

Léopold Sédar Senghor International
Airport Road
B.P. 8898
Dakar-Yoff
Senegal

Tel: +221 33 859 8800
Fax: +221 33 820 7018
Email: secretariat@afcac.org
Website: www.afcac.org

President: Gabriel Lesa, Zambia (elected by the AFCAC Plenary in December 2018)
Secretary General: Tefera Mekonnen Tefera (appointed in December 2018)

Purpose

The African Civil Aviation Commission (AFCAC) is a specialised agency of the AU on all matters of civil aviation. Its responsibilities include coordinating civil aviation matters in Africa and cooperating with the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) and all other relevant bodies involved in the promotion and sustainable development of civil aviation in Africa. AFCAC provides Member States' civil aviation authorities with a framework for cooperation on civil aviation issues, and it promotes coordination, better use and orderly development of African air transport systems. AFCAC's vision is to "foster a safe, secure, efficient, cost-effective, sustainable and environmentally friendly civil aviation industry in Africa".

Evolution

AFCAC was created by the Constitutional Conference, jointly convened by the ICAO and the OAU in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in 1964. It began functioning in 1969. AFCAC's constitution was adopted by the OAU in 1969, and it became a specialised agency in 1978. The AU adopted revised constitutions in 2003 and 2009. The 2009 Constitution included entrusting AFCAC with the functions of executing agency for implementation of the Yamoussoukro Decision (1999) on the liberalisation of air transport in Africa.

In January 2018, the AU Assembly officially launched establishment of the Single African Air Transport Market (SAATM), within the framework of Agenda 2063 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.665(XXX)*). The same Assembly also adopted the Yamoussoukro Decision regulatory and institutional texts, that is, the Competition and Consumer Protection Regulations and the Regulations on the Powers, Functions and Operations of the Executing Agency, entrusted to AFCAC.

As of August 2019, 28 African countries had signed the Declaration of Solemn Commitment towards the establishment of SAATM (*Assembly/AU/Decl.1(XXIV)* of January 2015).

Structure

Membership of AFCAC is open to all African states, and it is governed by a plenary meeting of all members. The AFCAC structure includes a bureau, made up of the President and five Vice-Presidents (one for each geographical region of the AU). The ICAO African Group Coordinator attends meetings of the Bureau in an ex officio capacity. The Secretariat is headed by the Secretary General. Further details can be found at www.afcac.org.

Meetings

The AFCAC Plenary meets in ordinary session once every three years, and may hold extraordinary sessions. A 50th anniversary of AFCAC and 20th anniversary celebration of the Yamoussoukro Decision was to be held from 13 to 14 November 2019, in Dakar, Senegal.

Bureau Members (from December 2018)

President, Southern Africa: Gabriel Lesa, Zambia
 Vice-President, Central Africa: Serge Florent Dzota, Congo Republic
 Vice-President, Eastern Africa: David Mpango Kakuba, Uganda
 Vice-President, Northern Africa: Habib Mekki, Tunisia
 Vice-President, Southern Africa: Solomon Dube, Eswatini
 Vice-President, Western Africa: Muhtar Usman, Nigeria
 ICAO Council African Group Coordinator: Nuhu Musa (ICAO Nigeria)

African Airlines Association (AFRAA)

AFRAA Building	Tel: +254 (0) 20 232 0144
Red Cross Road	Fax: +254 (0) 20 600 1173
South C	Email: afraa@afraa.org ; aberthe@afraa.org
PO Box 20116	Website: www.afraa.org
Nairobi 00200	Facebook: www.facebook.com/AFRAA .
Kenya	AfricanAirlinesAssociation
	Twitter: @AfricanAirlines

President for 2019: Somas Appavou, CEO of Air Mauritius

Chairperson of the AFRAA Executive Council for 2019: Yvonne Manzi Makolo, CEO of RwandAir (appointed by the AFRAA General Assembly in November 2018)

Secretary General: Abdérahmane Berthé (appointed in January 2018)

Purpose

The African Airlines Association (AFRAA) is a trade association of airlines from AU nations. Founded in Accra, Ghana, in 1968, and today headquartered in Nairobi, Kenya, AFRAA's mission is to promote and serve African airlines and champion Africa's aviation industry. The Association envisions a sustainable, interconnected and affordable air transport industry in Africa where African airlines become key players and drivers to African economic development. AFRAA membership comprises of all the major intercontinental African

operators, and members represent more than 85 percent of total international traffic carried by African airlines. See the AFRAA website under 'About Us' for information about strategic objectives.

Evolution

AFRAA was established under the auspices of the OAU in April 1968. In the past 50 years, AFRAA has been instrumental in developing and articulating air transport policy issues in Africa and helping to build the industry. AFRAA has also been instrumental in lobbying African governments, the African Union, the African Civil Aviation Commission and other regional and sub-regional organisations on actions to be taken to develop an efficient air transport system.

Structure

AFRAA is governed by a general assembly composed of member airlines' chief executives, presided over by the Association's President. A 12-member executive committee exercises executive authority. The Executive Committee is elected on a sub-regional basis from among chief executives and ex officio members, with voting rights, who are members of the International Air Transport Association (IATA) Board of Governors. The Secretariat, headed by the Secretary General, provides administrative, coordination and research centre functions.

Meetings

The AFRAA General Assembly meets annually. The 51st General Assembly was scheduled to be held in Balaclava, Mauritius, from 10 to 12 November 2019.

Airline members (as of 2019) (43)

AB Aviation	Badr Airlines	Precision Air
Afriqiyah Airways	Camair-Co	Royal Air Maroc
Air Algérie	Ceiba Intercontinental	RwandAir
Air Botswana	Congo Airways	Safe Air Company
Air Burkina	Cronos	Safarilink Aviation
Air Djibouti SAS	EgyptAir	South African Airways
Air Madagascar	Ethiopian Airlines	South African Express
Air Mauritius	Express Air Cargo	Sudan Airways
Air Namibia	Jubba Airways	TAAG-Angola Airlines
Air Senegal	Kenya Airways	Tunis Air
Air Tanzania	LAM-Mozambique	Tassili Airlines
Air Zimbabwe	Libyan Airlines	TACV
Allied Air Ltd	Mauritania Airlines	Uganda National Airlines
ASKY Airlines	Nile Air	Company Ltd
Astral Aviation	Nouvelair Tunisie	

African Telecommunications Union (ATU)

CA Building
Waiyaki Way
PO Box 35282-00200
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel: +254 (0) 722 203 132
Email: sg@atu-uat.org
Website: <http://atu-uat.org>
Twitter: [@atu_uat](https://twitter.com/atu_uat)

Secretary-General: John Omo, Kenya (elected by the fifth ATU Conference of Plenipotentiaries in August 2018 for 2019–22)

Purpose

The African Telecommunications Union (ATU) is a pan-African organisation that fosters the development of information and communications technology (ICT) infrastructure in Africa. Its mission is to contribute to the creation of an inclusive information society and strong digital economies for sustainable social, economic and environmental development in Africa.

For example, following the severe damage and loss of life caused by cyclone Idai in Mozambique, Zimbabwe and Malawi in March 2019, and to commemorate Africa Telecommunications and ICT Day on 7 December, the ATU was planning a two-day workshop in Mozambique in early December 2019 under the theme “Use technology to save lives: emergency communication for disaster risk”.

Evolution

The Pan-African Telecommunications Union (PATU), now ATU, was founded in 1977 as a specialised agency of the OAU (now AU) in the area of telecommunications. It took its present name in 1999 and has become a partnership between public and private stakeholders in the ICT sector. Its headquarters is temporarily located in Nairobi, Kenya.

Structure

The ATU is governed by the Conference of Plenipotentiaries, which oversees the activities of the Union in line with its constitution and the Convention of the African Telecommunications Union, signed by Member States. The ATU is administered by the General Secretariat, which is composed of the Secretary-General and statutory staff. The Administrative Council is the decision-making body and meets once a year to guide the general management of the ATU. The Council is composed of 23 geographically elected Member States.

The ATU, which is affiliated to the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), has 48 Member States and 43 associate members (composed of fixed and mobile telecom operators, suppliers and manufacturers).

Meetings

The ATU Conference of Plenipotentiaries is convened in ordinary session every four years, most recently in August 2018 in Nairobi, Kenya. The next ordinary session is scheduled to be held in 2022 in Algeria. The Conference, amongst other things, elects the Secretary General for a four-year term and approves regional proposals to the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference, which is held every four years. The ITU Conference was most recently held in October/November 2018 in Dubai, United Arab Emirates (UAE).

Member States (as of May 2019) (48)

Algeria	Gabon	Niger
Angola	Gambia	Nigeria
Benin	Ghana	Rwanda
Burkina Faso	Guinea	São Tomé and Príncipe
Burundi	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Cameroon	Kenya	Sierra Leone
Central African Republic	Lesotho	Somalia
Chad	Liberia	South Africa
Comoros	Libya	Sudan
Congo Republic	Madagascar	Tanzania
Côte d'Ivoire	Malawi	Tunisia
DR Congo	Mali	Uganda
Djibouti	Mauritania	Zambia
Egypt	Mauritius	Zimbabwe
Equatorial Guinea	Morocco	
Eswatini	Mozambique	
Ethiopia	Namibia	

Pan African Postal Union (PAPU)

Plot 111, Block Z
Golf Course, Sekei
PO Box 6026
Arusha-23000
Tanzania

Tel: +255 (0) 27 254 3263
Fax: +255 (0) 27 254 3265
Email: sc@papu.co.tz or cop@papu.co.tz
Website: <http://upap-papu.org> and
www.upap-papu.africa

Plenipotentiary Conference Chairperson: Libom Li Likeng Minette, Cameroon, Minister of Posts and Telecommunications (four-year term 2016–20)

Administrative Council Chairperson: Cosmas Chigwamba, Zimbabwe, Principal Director Ministry of Information Communication Technology and Cybersecurity (one-year term ends June 2020)¹

Secretary-General (CEO): Younouss Djibrine, Cameroon (elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference in July 2016 for a second four-year term)

Purpose

The Pan African Postal Union (PAPU) is a specialised agency of the AU charged with spearheading the development of postal services in Africa. PAPU's core objectives include: enabling the postal sector to become an essential component of the digital economy; sensitising African leaders to prioritise the postal section in national development plans; supporting the development of a regional 'universal service model'; and strengthening Africa's voice in global postal dialogues.

Evolution

PAPU was established as an OAU specialised institution at the OAU Summit held in January 1980.

Note

1 The Administrative Council Chairperson's role is filled by the appropriate delegated representative responsible for the postal portfolio.

Structure

The Plenipotentiary Conference is PAPU's supreme decision-making organ. It is composed of Member States' ministers in charge of postal services. The Administrative Council runs PAPU's affairs between conferences. It is composed of 25 Member States' representatives, who are elected by the Conference for four-year terms. PAPU is administered by its executive body, the General Secretariat, which is based in Arusha, Tanzania.

Meetings

The Plenipotentiary Conference meets in ordinary session every four years. The most recent ordinary session was held from 22 to 23 July 2016 in Yaoundé, Cameroon. An extraordinary session was held from 26 to 27 July 2018 in Antananarivo, Madagascar. The next ordinary session is scheduled to be held in 2020 in Harare, Zimbabwe. The most recent meeting of the Administrative Council was held from 17 to 19 June 2019 in Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso. The next one is scheduled to be held in Zimbabwe in June 2020.

Member States (45)

Algeria	Eswatini	Niger
Angola	Ethiopia	Nigeria
Benin	Gabon	Senegal
Botswana	Gambia	Sierra Leone
Burkina Faso	Ghana	Somalia
Burundi	Guinea	South Africa
Cameroon	Kenya	Sudan
Central African Republic	Lesotho	Tanzania
Chad	Liberia	Togo
Comoros	Libya	Tunisia
Congo Republic	Madagascar	Uganda
Côte d'Ivoire	Malawi	Zambia
DR Congo	Mali	Zimbabwe
Egypt	Morocco	
Equatorial Guinea	Mozambique	
Eritrea	Namibia	

African Energy Commission (AFREC)

02 Rue Chenoua
B.P. 791 Hydra
16035 Algiers
Algeria
Tel: +213 (0) 2345 9198 or
+213 (0) 661 681 576
Fax: +213 (0) 2345 9200

Email: abdallah@afrika-union.org or
afrienergy@yahoo.com
Website: <http://afrec-energy.org>
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/
AfricanUnionAFREC/](http://www.facebook.com/AfricanUnionAFREC/)
Twitter: [@auafrec](https://twitter.com/auafrec)

Executive Director: Rashid Abdallah, Sudan (appointed in July 2018)

Purpose

The African Energy Commission (AFREC) is mandated to assist Member States on a sub-regional, regional and continental level to: develop policies, strategies, research and plans based on development priorities, and recommend their implementation; design, create and update an energy continental database and facilitate rapid dissemination of information and exchange of information; and mobilise financial support and capacity building for the energy sector.

Evolution

AFREC was established by OAU decision 167(XXXVII) of July 2001, which established the Convention of the Commission. The Convention entered into force on 13 December 2006 and was officially launched in February 2008. As of July 2019, 35 Member States had ratified the Convention (see <https://au.int/en/treaties> for the full list).

Structure

AFREC is a specialised technical agency under the AUC Department of Infrastructure and Energy. The Convention of the Commission provides that the organs of AFREC shall be: the Conference of ministers or authorities responsible for energy as the highest authority, which is the Specialised Technical Committee on Transport, Transcontinental and Interregional Infrastructure, Energy and Tourism (STC-TTIET); an executive board; a secretariat; and a technical advisory body.

The Board of Directors comprises 15 senior energy experts representing Member States, elected on the basis of rotating geographical representation and serving two-year terms, and a senior energy expert representing the AUC. The Board may also include an ex officio representative from each of the following organisations: Regional Economic Communities (RECs); Association of Power Utility for Africa (APUA); African Development Bank (AfDB); and the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA).

The Technical Advisory Body comprises representatives of the RECs and AU/UNECA/AfDB/ UN agencies operating in the energy sector, as well as relevant regional and sub-regional entities dealing with energy as the World Energy Council (WEC).

Meetings

The STC on Transport, Transcontinental and Interregional Infrastructure, Energy and Tourism meets every two years. The most recent meeting was held in Cairo, Egypt, in April 2019.

African Commission on Nuclear Energy (AFCONE)

Unit B2003, Corobay Corner
169 Corobay Avenue
Waterkloof Glen, 0010
Pretoria
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 87 096 0175
Website: www.afcone.org/

Chairperson: Adv Doc Mashabane, South Africa
Executive Secretary: Messaoud Baaliouamer, Algeria

Purpose

AFCONE works to promote and enhance the peaceful application of nuclear science and technology for socio-economic development, and to foster regional and international cooperation in peaceful applications as well as nuclear disarmament and non-proliferation.

In 2019, AFCONE formalised through practical agreements (PAs) and memorandums of understanding (MoUs) its cooperation and partnership programmes (including safety, security, safeguards, non-proliferation, nuclear energy, health, industry, water resources and agriculture) with international and regional stakeholders. These include MoUs with the European Safeguards Research and Development Association (ESARDA) and the International Science and Technology Center (ISTC) in 2019; a PA with the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), which was to be signed in September 2019; an MoU with the African Regional Cooperative Agreement for Research, Development and Training related to Nuclear Science

and Technology (AFRA), which was to be signed in September 2019; and one with the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization (CTBTO), which was expected to be signed in late 2019. Further cooperation agreements are under discussion with other AU strategic partners (including the United States, European Union, Japan, China, Korea, Turkey and India) and their relevant specialised agencies, institutions and organisations.

Evolution

AFCONE was established in line with article 12 of the African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty (Treaty of Pelindaba, 1996), as a mechanism to ensure States Parties' compliance with their treaty obligations. The Treaty entered into force in July 2009. The first Conference of States Parties, held in 2010, elected the first AFCONE.

The African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty prohibits the research, development, manufacture, stockpiling, acquisition, testing, possession, control or stationing of nuclear weapons, as well as the dumping of radioactive waste. As of September 2019, 41 Member States had ratified the Treaty (see <https://au.int/en/treaties> for the full list).

Structure

AFCONE, as the African Nuclear-Weapon-Free-Zone Treaty body, is the AU specialised agency for nuclear activities on the continent.

AFCONE comprises 12 States Parties that serve for three-year terms and report to the Conference of States Parties. Each of these 12 States Parties is represented by a commissioner with experience in the areas of nuclear science and technology, diplomacy and security. The 12 States Parties are elected by the Conference of States Parties with due regard to equitable regional representation and national development in nuclear science and technology. AFCONE is served by a secretariat based in Pretoria, South Africa, and headed by an executive secretary.

Meetings

AFCONE meets in annual ordinary sessions. An extraordinary meeting was held from 12 to 13 February 2019 in Algiers, Algeria. The AFCONE Bureau meets at least two times a year. The Conference of States Parties meets at least once every two years. The fourth Conference was held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in March 2018, and the fifth is scheduled to be held before June 2020, in Pretoria, South Africa.

AFCONE presents a report to the AU Peace and Security Council (PSC) in April each year on the implementation of the Pelindaba Treaty provisions.

AFCONE members (2018–20) (11)²

.....
Elected at the first Extraordinary Session of the Conference of State Parties held in June 2018.

Algeria	Mauritania	Nigeria
Chad	Mauritius	South Africa
Ghana	Namibia	Zimbabwe
Mali	Niger	

Note

² As of September 2019, there was one seat vacant. An election to fill the seat was expected to be held in early 2020.

African Minerals Development Centre (AMDC)

The main objectives of the African Minerals Development Centre (AMDC) will be to support AU Member States and their national and regional organisations to promote the transformative role of mineral resources in the development of the continent, and to ensure that Africa's interests and concerns in the sector are articulated and internalised throughout the continent for the benefit and prosperity of all. In addition, AMDC will support the AUC Department of Trade and Industry in coordinating the domestication and implementation of the Africa Mining Vision (AMV), which was welcomed by AU Heads of State and Government in February 2009. The Centre's Statute was adopted by the AU Assembly in January 2016 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*). In July 2018, the Assembly decided that the Centre would be hosted by Guinea (*Assembly/AU/Dec.697(XXXI)*). As of August 2019, two Member States, Guinea and Zambia, had ratified the Statute.

Rural Economy and Agriculture Bodies

African Union–Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (AU–IBAR)

Kenindia Business Park
Museum Hill
Westlands Road
PO Box 30786
00100, Nairobi
Kenya

Tel: +254 (0) 20 367 4000 or 367 4212
Fax: +254 (0) 20 367 4341 or 367 4342
Email: ibar.office@au-ibar.org
Website: www.au-ibar.org

Director: Ahmed Abdou Ali El Sawalhy, Egypt

Purpose

The mandate of the AU–Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (AU–IBAR) is to support and coordinate the sustainable development and use of animal resources (livestock, fisheries and wildlife) to enhance nutrition and food security and contribute to the wellbeing and prosperity of people in AU Member States. AU–IBAR also supports, amongst other things, the formulation, consensus building and promotion of Common African Positions within the global animal resources arena.

For example, in August 2019, AU–IBAR organised a stock-taking workshop in Cairo, Egypt, to define areas of intervention along six regional priority livestock value chains for Sustainable Development of Livestock for Livelihoods (*Live2Africa*). The programme is being implemented by AU–IBAR to provide the catalyst needed to ensure that the livestock sector becomes one of the most important contributors to the African common market through the development of regional livestock value chains that will harness regional complementarities and economy of scale.

Evolution

AU–IBAR was originally established as the Inter-African Bureau of Epizootic Diseases (IBED) in 1951 to study and fight against rinderpest (also known as cattle plague), which was declared eradicated in 2011. IBED became the Inter-African Bureau for Animal Health (IBAH) in 1956, which in 1965 became a regional technical office of the OAU. In 1971, the OAU Council of Ministers agreed to the organisation being renamed IBAR and for its mandate to be expanded to include other animal resources issues. In 2003, IBAR was affiliated to the AUC Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA) and became AU–IBAR.

Structure

AU-IBAR is a specialised technical office of the AUC. It is headed by the director who reports directly to the Commission through DREA. Since 2003, oversight has also been provided by an advisory committee composed of representatives from Member States; the AUC; Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC); Regional Economic Communities (RECs); independent technical experts; and donor organisations (as observers). The Advisory Committee Chair is the Commissioner for Rural Economy and Agriculture. In addition to the Advisory Committee, a client group is used as a mechanism for strategic programme reviews and planning. The group is composed of ministers/permanent secretaries responsible for livestock; directors of veterinary services, animal production and fisheries; private sector operators; deans of veterinary tertiary institutions; and chairpersons of veterinary statutory bodies and women and youth networks.

Meetings

Prior to 2015, African ministers responsible for animal resources were meeting every three years to approve IBAR's programmes. Ministers now meet under the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Agriculture, Rural Development, Water and Environment structure. The STC first met in October 2015 and meets every two years.

Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (IAPSC)

PO Box 4170

Yaoundé

Cameroon

Email: au-cpi@au-appo.org or

KansilangaC@africa-union.(Communications)

Tel: +237 222 21 1969 or

+237 694 89 9340 (Director) or

+237 675 121 754 (Communications Officer)

Fax: +237 222 21 1967 or +237 222 20 2108

(Finance)

Director: Jean-Gerard Mezui M'Ella, Gabon

Purpose

The Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (IAPSC) is a resource and information centre for phytosanitary and plant protection activities in Africa, aimed at improving human livelihoods, food and feed security and rural economies. The Council's role is to coordinate the exchange of information amongst African countries about plant health and to ensure an effective control system to combat organisms harmful to plants and plant products.

Evolution

IAPSC evolved from the Inter-African Phytosanitary Commission, which was created in 1956 in line with a Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) recommendation for regional plant protection organisations to be established across the globe. The Commission was based in London and became part of the Technical Cooperation Committee in Africa (TCCA) in 1960. In 1965, the Commission became a part of the Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC) and its activities were extended to cover all African Member States. The Commission's offices were transferred from London to Yaoundé, Cameroon, in 1967 following a host agreement between the OAU and the Government of Cameroon. The Commission became the Inter-African Phytosanitary Council in April 1969, fully managed by the OAU Secretariat and Member States.

Structure

The IAPSC General Assembly is the Council's supreme organ. It is made up of AU Member State plant protection organisations and defines IAPSC's major guidelines. The Steering

Committee is composed of members of the Regional Economic Communities (RECs). The Committee's permanent members can co-opt relevant organisations onto the Committee. IAPSC is supported by a directorate.

Meetings

The General Assembly meets every two years, while the Steering Committee meets annually. The General Assembly most recently met from 1 to 3 May 2019, and the Steering Committee on 29 and 30 April 2019. Both meetings were held in Douala, Cameroon.

Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development (SAFGRAD)

B.P. 1783

Ouagadougou

Burkina Faso

Tel: +226 2530 6071 or 2531 1598

Fax: +226 2531 1586 or 2530 8246

Email: ElMekassA@africa-union.org

or SayahE@africa-union.org

Website: www.ua-safgrad.org

Coordinator: Ahmed Elmekass, Egypt

Purpose

SAFGRAD's role is to lead activities on resilience of rural livelihoods in semi-arid Africa. Its vision is to accelerate growth of agriculture by promoting productive-friendly technologies and by building institutional capacity. It focuses on agricultural research, technology transfer, marketing, enhancement of value chains, management of natural resources, engagement of non-state actors, capacity and knowledge management systems, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, combating desertification, policy development and information dissemination to rural communities.

For example, as part of its policy advocacy activities, SAFGRAD organises high-level policy dialogues to address key issues affecting the resilience of smallholder livelihoods. As of September 2019, the most recent meeting took place in Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso, under the theme Migration, Land Degradation and Sustainable Development in the Sahel countries (Burkina Faso, Chad, Mali, Mauritania and Niger). The meeting gathered the Sahel G5 ministers and senior officials in charge of environment matters. Participants agreed a common understanding to facilitate the harmonisation of strategies to promote coherent management of migration in the region with a focus on environment protection, sustainable livelihood production, pastoralism and related topics.

Evolution

African Heads of State and Government created the SAFGRAD office in 1977 to respond to recurrent droughts, the virtual lack of appropriate and economically feasible technologies to improve agricultural production in semi-arid agro-ecosystems, and the 1970s food security crisis.

With the advent of the AU in 2003, the Executive Council gave AU-SAFGRAD the new responsibility of addressing the particular challenges facing African countries with semi-arid zones. In addition, the Executive Council requested that SAFGRAD be institutionalised as a specialised agency for food security and sustainable agriculture, to enable the AU to streamline tasks and play a key role in improving the livelihoods of rural households by accelerating the growth of agriculture. SAFGRAD was institutionalised as a specialised technical office of the AU in 2003.

In October 2010, the Conference of African Ministers of Agriculture, held in Lilongwe, Malawi, requested SAFGRAD to work on access to and management of land and water, production, productivity, technology and innovation, interaction of climate change and desertification, market opportunities, policies and institutions; and to lead formulation of programmes to improve livelihoods in semi-arid Africa.

In 2014, AU Member States requested SAFGRAD to provide an effective platform for guidance, experience sharing and coordination among existing African centres of excellence on desertification. As part of the 2019–23 strategic plan, SAFGRAD will focus on the promotion of agricultural research and development to build the resilience of smallholder households, and support for interventions by facilitating policy that strengthens ecosystems for sustainable agriculture in semi-arid zones of Africa.

Structure

SAFGRAD is headed by a coordinator who reports directly to the AU Commission through the Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA). A multi-stakeholder steering committee provides technical oversight and guidance.

Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre (PANVAC)

Debre Zeit
PO Box 1746
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 (0) 11 433 8001 or
+251 (0) 11 437 1347

Fax: +251 (0) 11 433 8844
Email: aupanvac@africa-union.org
or aupanvac@gmail.com
Website: <http://aupanvac.org>

Director: Nwankpa Nick, Nigeria

Purpose

The Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre's (PANVAC's) role is to coordinate AU Member States' efforts in controlling and eradicating animal diseases. PANVAC's mandate is to provide international, independent quality control of veterinary vaccines; promote the availability of safe, effective and affordable veterinary vaccines and diagnostic reagents; facilitate the development, transfer and introduction of improved or new vaccines; and strengthen Africa's capacity in building veterinary vaccine development, production and quality assurance.

In January 2019, PANVAC launched the African Union Vaccine Bank, which serves as a holding facility to stock rinderpest vaccines as well as vaccines against other significant animal diseases.

Evolution

PANVAC was first established in 1986 in two locations: Senegal and Ethiopia. The two centres were merged in 1993. In view of the importance of livestock production to the African economy, in February 1998, the OAU Council of Ministers decided to elevate PANVAC to the status of an OAU specialised agency. In December 2004, the AU Executive Council approved the structure of PANVAC as a regional technical centre under the Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA).

Structure

PANVAC is a specialised technical regional office of the AUC. It is headed by a director who reports directly to the Commission through DREA. PANVAC was designated as a World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE) reference laboratory in quality control of veterinary vaccines.

Meetings

PANVAC holds a Pan-African meeting of directors of vaccine-producing laboratories every two years, most recently in May 2018 in Mohammedia, Morocco. It also holds a steering committee meeting every two years.

Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign (PATTEC)

PO Box 200032

Addis Ababa

Ethiopia

Tel: +251 (0) 11 551 7700

Fax: +251 (0) 11 551 6467

Email: WandaG@africa-union.org

Website: <http://pattec.au.int>

Acting Coordinator: Gift Wanda

Purpose

PATTEC's role is to initiate and coordinate tsetse and trypanosomiasis (T&T) eradication campaign activities. This includes creating T&T-free areas in affected countries and ensuring those areas are managed sustainably, equitably and economically.

Evolution

PATTEC was established following the adoption of decision [AHG/Dec.156\(XXXVI\)](#) by African Heads of State and Government during the July 2000 OAU Summit held in Lomé, Togo. The PATTEC coordination office was established in 2002.

Structure

PATTEC is a specialised technical office of the AUC. It is headed by a coordinator who reports directly to the AUC through the Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA). PATTEC works with national and regional focal points and is supported by international organisations, research and higher learning institutions and other partners, as well as its regional and national coordination offices that are responsible for planning, coordinating, monitoring and evaluating projects and mobilising resources. PATTEC's activities are overseen by a steering committee composed of international, regional and national experts in the tsetse, trypanosomiasis and rural development fields. PATTEC is also supported by technical advisory forums, including the International Scientific Council for Research and Control of Trypanosomiasis (ISCTRC), composed of representatives of relevant international and regional organisations and other stakeholders.

Meetings

PATTEC's coordinators/focal points and its Steering and Mobilisation Committee meet annually, most recently scheduled for September 2019 in Abuja, Nigeria. PATTEC also holds regular consultative meetings and training workshops. Information about the objectives and outcomes of these meetings is on the PATTEC [website](#).

African Risk Capacity (ARC)

Building 1, Sunhill Park
1 Eglin Road
Sunninghill 1257
Johannesburg
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 11 517 1535
Email: info@africanriskcapacity.org
Website: www.africanriskcapacity.org
Twitter: [@ARCCapacity](https://twitter.com/ARCCapacity)

ARC Agency Governing Board Chair: Ngozi Okonjo-Iweala, Nigeria (AUC Chairperson's appointee; appointed in 2013 for a three-year-term renewable once; reappointed in November 2016 for a further three-year term)

Director General: Mohamed Beavogui, Guinea (appointed in January 2015 by the third ARC Agency Conference of the Parties)

Purpose

The African Risk Capacity (ARC) is a pan-African mechanism designed to improve the efficiency of emergency responses to extreme weather events and natural disasters such as droughts, floods and tropical cyclones (*Assembly/AU/Dec.417(XIX)*). The work of ARC is undertaken by two entities: the ARC Agency, a specialised agency of the AU, established by a treaty; and its affiliated financial entity, the ARC Insurance Company Limited (ARC Ltd), an insurance company organised under the national law of Bermuda.

The ARC Agency provides the overall strategic and governance guidance of ARC; provides services and support to Member States in developing and strengthening their abilities and resources to respond to extreme weather events; prepares Member States for participation in ARC Ltd; and approves and monitors operational plans and the use of insurance payouts. ARC Ltd handles ARC's risk pooling and risk transfer activities, including: providing index-based insurance coverage for ARC Agency Member States against extreme weather events and natural disasters; financially managing that portfolio of insurance risk; and transferring risk to the reinsurance and capital markets as required. Satellite weather surveillance software called *Africa RiskView*, developed by the ARC Agency, is used to estimate needs and trigger index-based insurance pay outs to participating countries (see the ARC [website](#) for more information).

Since the inception of its insurance pool in 2014, ARC has issued more than 32 insurance policies to eight African Member States for a cumulative drought risk coverage of more than US\$553 million. This helped to indirectly insure 53 million people against drought over five years. ARC will, in future, offer an insurance product to address tropical cyclone risks, and has launched pilot programmes for outbreaks and epidemics, and flood risks.

Evolution

The ARC was endorsed by the AU Assembly at its July 2012 Summit. The Agreement for the Establishment of the African Risk Capacity (ARC) Agency (the ARC *Treaty*) was adopted on 23 November 2012 by a Conference of Plenipotentiaries convened by the AU Commission in collaboration with the ARC Secretariat, and attended by representatives of 41 AU Member States. As of June 2019, the ARC Treaty had been signed by 33 AU Member States and ratified by eight, and was being applied provisionally. The Treaty will enter into force definitively once it has been ratified, accepted or approved by 10 Parties. (See <https://au.int/en/treaties>.)

Structure

Under article 14 of the ARC Treaty, a governing board oversees the ARC's operations. The Board is composed of eight members: five members, each with one alternate, elected by the Conference of the Parties; two members appointed by the AU Commission; the Director General of the ARC Agency, without the right to vote; and, if the Conference of the Parties so

decides, one additional member. Board members are elected and appointed on the basis of their technical expertise. The Director General, appointed by the Conference of the Parties, leads the Secretariat, which also comprises management, technical and government outreach teams. Both the Governing Board and the Secretariat report to the Conference of the Parties, which is the agency's supreme organ and is composed of the ARC Treaty signatories.

Security Bodies

Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa (CISSA)

PO Box 3290
 CISSA Secretariat
 Nifas Silk Lafto Sub City
 Kebele 3 (near Vatican Embassy)
 House no. 9999/1
 Addis Ababa
 Ethiopia

Tel: +251 (0) 113 712 006 or
 +251 (0) 911 998 708
 Fax: +251 (0) 113 716 154
 Email: sec20007@gmail.com
 Website: <http://cissaaau.org>

Chairperson: Ahmed Rufai Abubakar, Nigeria (2019–20; rotates between host countries according to annual conference location)

Executive Secretary: Hajia Zainab Ali-Kotoko, Nigeria (appointed in July 2019 for five years)

Purpose

CISSA is a continent-wide forum for multilateral cooperation on intelligence and security matters. Its main purpose is to assist the AU and its institutions to effectively address security challenges confronting Africa. CISSA was conceived as a mechanism to facilitate dialogue, analysis, knowledge sharing, coordination and adoption of common strategies among intelligence and security organisations in Africa. Fifty-two African states are members.

CISSA was established by the heads of African intelligence and security services in August 2004 in Abuja, Nigeria, and endorsed at the January 2005 AU Summit (*Assembly/AU/Dec.62(IV)*). The same Assembly decision provides that CISSA communicates with the AU through the AUC's Intelligence and Security Committee, located in the Office of the Chairperson of the Commission. In August 2015, the AUC and CISSA Chairpersons signed a memorandum of understanding to strengthen the relationship between the two entities.

Structure

CISSA has three permanent bodies: the Conference, composed of heads of intelligence and security services who meet annually under a chairperson; Panel of Experts, composed of representatives from each CISSA Member State who prepare for conference meetings; and the Secretariat based in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and staffed, on the principle of equitable regional representation, by officers recruited from CISSA member intelligence and security services. The Secretariat is headed by an executive secretary elected by the Conference for a five-year term.

Meetings

Heads of African intelligence and security services most recently met at the 16th Ordinary Session held from 14 to 20 July 2019 in Abuja, Nigeria.

Members (52)

Central Africa (9)

Burundi	Chad	Equatorial Guinea
Central African Republic	Congo Republic	Gabon
Cameroon	DR Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe

Eastern Africa (12)

Comoros	Madagascar	South Sudan
Djibouti	Mauritius	Sudan
Ethiopia	Rwanda	Tanzania
Kenya	Somalia	Uganda

Northern Africa (6)

Algeria	Libya	Sahrawi Republic
Egypt	Mauritania	Tunisia

Southern Africa (10)

Angola	Malawi	Zambia
Botswana	Mozambique	Zimbabwe
Eswatini	Namibia	
Lesotho	South Africa	

Western Africa (15)

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (ACSRT)

1 Rue Chahid Boukhzara Abdellah
B.P. 141 Bureau Post
El-Mohammadia
Algiers
Algeria

Tel: +213 (0) 21 520 082/83
Fax: +213 (0) 21 520 374
Email: admin@acsrt.org
Website: www.caert-ua.org

AU Special Representative for Counter-Terrorism Cooperation and Director of ACSRT:

Larry Gbevlo-Lartey, Ghana (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2016)

Purpose

The African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (ACSRT) is mandated to build the capacity of the AU and its Member States to prevent and counter violent extremism and terrorism on the continent, in order to achieve peace, security, stability and development in Africa. The Centre is also known by its French name Centre Africain d'Etudes et de Recherche sur le Terrorisme (CAERT).

The Centre has a primary responsibility to conduct study and research on terrorism and violent extremism, and develop strategic counter-terrorism policy options and operational plans for consideration by policy makers. The Centre conducts training, workshops, seminars and symposia as part of its counter-terrorism and counter-violent extremism capacity-building

mandate. The Centre also maintains a database of terrorist groups and their activities in Africa as well as a list of resource persons with counter-terrorism expertise on the continent. The research, studies and analysis of the centre are disseminated in the form of early warning messages and in various publications including the *African Journal on Terrorism*, policy briefs, bi-weekly *Bulletin* and quarterly *Trend Analysis Reports*.

For purposes of coordination across the continent, AU Member States and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) maintain the system of national and regional focal points respectively for the Centre. The ACSRT Director, who doubles as the AU Special Representative for Counter-Terrorism Cooperation, is also required to liaise with international partners, institutions and bodies with similar objectives, to foster cooperation and support for the AU and ACSRT counter-terrorism effort.

Evolution

ACSRT was inaugurated on 13 October 2004, with headquarters in Algiers, Algeria. The establishment of ACSRT is as constituted under section H, paragraphs 19 to 21, of the AU Plan of Action on the Prevention and Combating of Terrorism and in line with decisions adopted by the AU Assembly and Executive Council (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.15\(II\)](#) of July 2003 and [EX.CL/Dec.13\(II\)](#) of March 2003, [EX/CL/Dec.82\(IV\)](#) of March 2004 and [EX.CL/Dec.126\(V\)](#) of June–July 2004).

Structure

ACSRT is a specialised agency of the AUC. The Centre has an advisory board that is appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission. The Board is composed of one representative from each of the five AU regions and one from each of the RECs, drawn from the Centre's focal points. Board Members serve renewable one-year terms. The Centre is headed by the Director who is responsible for the day-to-day running of the affairs of the Centre. Administratively, the Centre is part of the Peace and Security Department of the AUC.

African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL)

National Road, No 36 Ben Aknoun
PO Box 61 Bis
Algiers
Algeria

Tel: +213 (0) 23 38 43 56
Fax: +213 (0) 23 38 43 58
Email: Afripol@Africa-Union.org

Director: Tarek A Sharif, Libya

The African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL) was established through AU Assembly decision 636 of January 2017 as a technical institution of the Union to enable police cooperation at the strategic, operational and tactical levels among Member States.

The structure of AFRIPOL shall consist of the General Assembly as the supreme technical and deliberative organ; the Steering Committee as the executive body of AFRIPOL responsible for implementing the decisions of the General Assembly; the Secretariat; and AFRIPOL National Liaison Offices, which are national points of contact in the Member States that will enable the smooth running of AFRIPOL.

In the face of the threat of transnational organised crime in the continent, AFRIPOL continues to focus on building and enhancing the capacities of the police agencies to combat all forms of organised crime, including terrorism and cybercrime. Key to the realisation of the aspirations under AFRIPOL is communication and sharing of information. In this regard, AFRIPOL has developed and is rolling out the African Police Communication System (AFSECOM). This is a

secure communication system that will enable police agencies to share information and data in real time. AFSECOM is installed in all liaison offices.

AFRIPOL is also engaging with similar organisations for police cooperation in order to ensure structured cooperation in fighting crime. In this regard, the AU has signed an agreement with the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) on cooperation with AFRIPOL. AFRIPOL is also engaging with the American, European, Southeast Asian and Arab States' regional policing bodies, AMERIPOL, EUROPOL, ASEANAPOL and GCCPOL.

Social Affairs Bodies

Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC)

African Union Commission Headquarters
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)
W21K19
Addis Ababa
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 (0) 11 551 77 00
Fax: +251 (0) 11 551 78 44
Email: africacdc@africa-union.org
Website: www.au.int/en/africacdc or
www.africacdc.org

Facebook: www.facebook.com/africacdc
Twitter: [@AfricaCDC](https://twitter.com/AfricaCDC)

Director: John Nkengasong, Cameroon (appointed in November 2016)

Purpose

The Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC) supports all African countries to improve surveillance of, emergency response to and prevention of infectious diseases. This includes addressing outbreaks, human-made and natural disaster-related, and public health events of regional and international concern. It seeks to build capacity to reduce disease burden on the continent. The Africa CDC is a specialised technical institution of the African Union that serves as a platform for Member States to share knowledge, exchange lessons learned and build capacity. It was launched in January 2017.

More information about the Africa CDC's strategic objectives is on the website www.africacdc.org under 'About'.

Priority activities for Africa CDC in 2019 included:

- Reinforcing its support to the Ebola virus disease outbreak response in the DR Congo following the 17 July 2019 declaration by the World Health Organization (WHO) of the outbreak as a public health emergency of international concern (PHEIC).
- Supporting Member States to establish or strengthen national public health institutes.
- Strengthening the administration and operational capacity of the five Africa CDC Regional Collaborating Centres (RCCs). As of September 2019, four of the RCCs had been established.
- Strengthening the Regional Integrated Surveillance and Laboratory Networks (RISLNET) to improve surveillance and control of high-priority endemic or neglected conditions. A core activity of RISLNET is to accelerate exchange of information and biological materials between public agencies, the private sector, foundations and universities. As of September 2019, one RISLNET had been established, in Central Africa.
- Launching a broad public health workforce development agenda in the areas of field epidemiology, laboratory leadership, and public health informatics.
- Launching public health leadership and Masters in public health academic programmes.
- Launching a public-private philanthropic partnership (4Ps) initiative.
- Ensuring donors and technical partners closely coordinate their efforts with AU Member States, the Africa CDC and WHO.

Evolution

The January 2015 AU Assembly endorsed the establishment of the Africa CDC ([Assembly/AU/Dec.554 \(XXIV\)](#)). The first Governing Board meeting was held in May 2016 and endorsed Egypt, Gabon, Kenya, Nigeria and Zambia as the five RCCs.

Structure

The Africa CDC [Statute](#), articles 8–21, provides for the following structure:

- Governing Board: a 15-member deliberative organ, answerable to the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Health, Population and Drug Control. The Board elects a chairperson and vice-chairperson from among African Ministers of Health.
- Advisory and Technical Council: a 23-member council comprising one representative from each of the five Africa CDC RCCs, five representatives from national public health institutes or laboratories or related institutions, one representative each from the ministries of health of five Member States, representatives of two African health networks, representatives of two AU specialised and technical offices and institutions (medical services and the AU–Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (AU–IBAR)), one representative of a regional health organisation, two WHO representatives and one representative of the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE). Members of the Council will serve non-renewable three-year rotating terms where applicable. A chairperson and vice-chairperson are elected for non-renewable two-year terms.
- Secretariat: headed by a director appointed by the AUC, following approval by the Africa CDC Governing Board, for a four-year term renewable only once. The Director also serves as secretary to the Board and Council.

AIDS Watch Africa (AWA)

Website: <https://au.int/en/sa/awa> and www.aidswatchafrica.net

Facebook: www.facebook.com/aidswatchafrica

Twitter: [@aidswatchafrica](https://twitter.com/aidswatchafrica)

AIDS Watch Africa (AWA) is a statutory entity of the AU with the specific mandate to lead advocacy, resource mobilisation and accountability efforts to advance a robust African response to end AIDS, tuberculosis (TB) and malaria by 2030.

AWA was created following a special [summit](#) of African Heads of State and Government in April 2001 in Abuja, Nigeria, to address the challenges of HIV/AIDS, TB, malaria and other related infectious diseases. The special summit followed a decision by the AU Assembly at its July 2000 Summit, held in Lomé, Togo, to take a strong stance against these diseases ([AHG/Decl.2 \(XXXVI\)](#) and [AHG/Decl.3 \(XXXVI\)](#)). AWA's work is driven by the Abuja Declarations and, broadly, the Africa Health Strategy (2016–30), the Catalytic Framework to end AIDS, TB and eliminate malaria by 2030, and the Sustainable Development Goals 2030.

In February 2019, African Heads of State and Government endorsed the Africa leadership meeting 'Investing in Health (ALM)' declaration to spur an increase in domestic investments in health and a reorientation of Africa's health systems and health spending. This enriched AWA's resource mobilisation mandate to also advocate for sustainable health financing in Africa (see [Assembly/AU/Decl.4 \(XXXII\)](#) and [Assembly/AU/Decl.1\(XXXII\)](#) of February 2019).

The AWA Heads of State and Government Action Committee (AWA Action Committee) serves as the primary structure of AWA. The AU Chairperson serves as the AWA Chairperson. The Secretariat is located within the AUC Department of Social Affairs, Division of AIDS, TB, Malaria and Other Infectious Diseases.

Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition (CELHTO)

B.P. 878
Niamey
Niger

Tel: +227 2073 5414
Fax: +227 2073 3654
Email: celhto@africa-union.org

Website: www.celhto.org (French)
Facebook: www.facebook.com/celhto
Twitter: [@celhto](https://twitter.com/celhto)
YouTube: www.youtube.com/user/celhto

Coordinator: Tublu Komi N'kégbé Fogá, Togo (appointed in February 2014)

Purpose

CELHTO seeks to contribute to Africa's integration and development by providing analysis on African history, societies and culture to the AU system. Its main mandate is to work for the recovery of the continent's autonomy from external cultural visions by affirming a cultural identity that promotes the integration and development of the continent. The Centre aims to undertake linguistic, historical and sociological studies of African communities; produce and preserve written, audio, photographic and audio-visual records of oral traditions; and ensure popular approaches to the economic, political and socio-cultural integration of Africa. See the CELHTO [website](#) for more information about its mandate and objectives.

Key programmes are: collecting, safeguarding, digitising and distributing records of African oral traditions; strengthening the development and use of African languages; publishing research results in scientific journals; protecting heritage as part of conflict prevention and resolution in Africa; and supporting African civil society and its diaspora.

Evolution

CELHTO is the successor to the Centre for Research and Documentation for Oral Tradition (CRDTO), which was originally established in 1968 on the recommendation of the UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO). CRDTO became CELHTO when it was integrated into the OAU in 1974. The evolution of the OAU into the AU led CELHTO to broaden its scope.

Structure

CELHTO is a specialised technical agency of the AUC. It works closely with universities, social science centres of research and civil society cultural organisations. CELHTO is headed by a coordinator who reports to the AUC Director of Social Affairs.

African Academy of Languages (ACALAN)

B.P. E2097
Hamdallaye, ACI 2000
Porte 223 rue 394
Bamako
Mali

Tel: +223 2029 0459
Fax: +223 2029 0457
Email: acalan@Africa-union.org

Website: www.acalan-au.org and www.acalan.tv

Facebook: search on 'African Academy of Languages Acalan'

Twitter: [@AcademyAcalan](https://twitter.com/AcademyAcalan)

Executive Secretary: Lang Fafa Dampha (since September 2015)

Purpose

ACALAN's mandate is to contribute significantly to fostering the integration and development of Africa through the promotion and development of African languages. Its overall objectives are to:

- Promote and develop African languages in general and vehicular cross-border languages in particular, and their use as a factor of African integration and development, in partnership with the former colonial languages
- Promote convivial, functional multilingualism at all levels of the society, particularly in the education sector.

A major ACALAN project is the 'linguistic atlas', which is divided into the Regional Economic Communities (RECs). As at August 2019, ACALAN was finishing the cartographic aspects of the atlas for the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) chapter plus Mauritania, and expected it would be available in print and electronic form by the beginning of 2020 in all the languages in the 15 Member States of ECOWAS. The Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) chapter was expected to be completed by the end of 2020.

ACALAN has also been active in supporting post-graduate level students in African languages and linguistics, including two successful doctoral candidates since 2014 and about six Masters' students. In addition, ACALAN has produced dictionaries in Ikinyarwanda–Kiswahili–English; English–Kiswahili–Kinyarwanda; Euegbefiala–Ewe–English; English–Ewe; Mandenkan–Bamanankan; and an online Hausa spell checker.

For more information about ACALAN projects, see the ACALAN websites www.acalan-au.org and www.acalan.tv.

Evolution

ACALAN was originally established on 19 December 2000 by the then President of Mali, Alpha Oumar Konaré, as the Mission for the African Academy of Languages (MACALAN). The Mission became the African Academy of Languages when its Statutes were adopted by the AU Assembly at its January 2006 Summit in Khartoum, Sudan (*Assembly/AU/Dec.95(VI)*).

Structure

ACALAN is a specialised institution of the AU. Under chapter II, article 6 of its Statutes, ACALAN has five organs: the AU Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Youth, Culture and Sports, which is its supreme organ; the Governing Board, its highest policy organ; Assembly of Academicians, its consultative organ; Scientific and Technical Committee, its advisory organ; and the Executive Secretariat, its administrative organ.

ACALAN's working structures are the National Language Structures (one in each Member State) and the Vehicular Cross-border Language Commissions (one for each vehicular cross-border language).

Meetings

The ACALAN Statutes provide for the Governing Board to hold statutory meetings once a year (before the September STC meeting), the Assembly once every two years, and the Scientific and Technical Committee at least twice a year. The Board and Assembly may meet at ACALAN Headquarters or in any other Member State by invitation, while the Committee meets at AU and ACALAN Headquarters.

African Institute for Remittances (AIR)

Inside Kenya School of Monetary
Studies (KSMS)
Noordin Road, off Thika Highway
PO Box 1121-00200
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel: +254 (0) 20 8646 156/284
Email: AIR@au-air.org with copy
to amadou.cisse@au-air.org

Website: www.au-air.org; also see www.sendmoneyafrica-auair.org

Facebook: www.facebook.com/AIRemittances

Twitter: [@airemittances](https://twitter.com/airemittances)

Purpose

The African Institute for Remittances (AIR) is an AU specialised technical office. Its main objectives are: promoting reforms to legal and regulatory frameworks aimed at enhancing remittance market competition and efficiency, leading to reduced costs of remittance transfers to and within Africa; improving AU Member State capacities on remittance data measurement, compilation and reporting; and designing and implementing strategic tools to leverage the potential impact of remittances on the social and economic development of AU Member States.

As of June 2019, AIR was working closely with 11 AU Member States – Benin, DR Congo, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritania, Nigeria, Tanzania and Zimbabwe – as well as the Bank of Central African States (BEAC), which is a regional central bank of six countries: Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Congo Republic, Equatorial Guinea and Gabon.

AIR has also engaged with key stakeholders, including remittance senders, through an annual platform called the AIR Diaspora Engagement Forum (AIR-DEF), and African diaspora/migrant associations in Europe; remittance service providers (RSPs); Association of African Central Banks (AACB); AU Member States' central banks and statistical offices; GSM Association (the mobile network operators); and Latin American countries with best practices on leveraging remittances, through the Center for Latin American Monetary Studies (CEMLA).

Evolution

AIR was established by AU Assembly decision 440(XIX) of July 2012. It was launched in November 2014 and has been operational since October 2015. Key development partners include the African Development Bank, European Commission, World Bank Group and the International Organization for Migration (IOM). The AU Assembly adopted the AIR Statute and organisational structure in January 2018 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.676(XXX)*).

The Institute has a three-tier governance structure:

- Governing Board, which will have 11 members – five ministers of finance and economic planning (representing the five AU regions); two governors of central banks (representing the AACB); representatives of the AUC and host country (Kenya); a representative of the private sector; and the Chairperson of the Consultative Forum.

- Consultative Forum, which will have 23 members – representatives of the AUC, host country (Kenya), diaspora/migrant organisations, AACB, development partners and the private sector.
- AIR Secretariat.

African Union Sport Council (AUSC)

Bastos, Street No1.798
House no 192
PO Box 1363
Yaoundé
Cameroon

Tel: +237 672 750 939
Email: AUSC@Africa-union.org

Interim Head: Lina Paul Kessy, Tanzania

The African Union Sport Council (AUSC) is a specialised technical office of the AU. It is responsible for the coordination of the African sports movement and is a forum for concerted action between Member States for the promotion and development of sports and development through sport. The AUSC was established under the aegis of the AU in accordance with Executive Council decision 680(XX) of January 2012 regarding the new African Sport Architecture. The AUSC superseded the Supreme Council for Sport in Africa (SCSA), which was established in December 1966 and recognised in February 1980 as an OAU specialised agency for the coordination of sports in Africa. The AUSC Statute was adopted by the AU Assembly in January 2016 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*).

The AUSC supports Member States in the development of continental sports policies, programmes, systems and structures. It promotes sport as a fundamental human right to be enjoyed by all and facilitates sport development in Africa through skills development, social interaction and communication about relevant programmes in social development. The AUSC fosters a culture of good governance, democratic principles and institutions, popular participation, human rights and freedoms as well as social justice in the domain of sport. It also enhances the profile and status of the African Games and promotes cooperation with international sports organisations.

The AUSC is composed of Member States, AU sport development regions, Association of National Olympic Committees of Africa (ANOCA), Association of African Sport Confederations (AASC) and other continental sports bodies recognised by AUSC. Its *Statute* provides for the body to be governed by: the AU Specialised Technical Committee on Youth, Culture and Sports; Sport Advisory Board; technical committees; AU sport development regions; and the Secretariat of the AUSC.

African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission (AACC)

The African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission (AACC) is a specialised agency of the AU responsible for the promotion of rapid development of the African audiovisual and cinema industry (see *EX.CL/DC.921(XXIX)* of July 2016). Its Statute was adopted by the AU Assembly in February 2019 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.735(XXXII)*).

African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF)

2 Fairbairn Drive
Mount Pleasant
Harare
Zimbabwe

Tel: +263 (0) 242 304663/332002
Email: root@acbf-pact.org

Website: www.acbf-pact.org

Facebook: www.facebook.com/ACBFOfficial/

Twitter: [@ACBF_Official](https://twitter.com/ACBF_Official)

Executive Secretary: Emmanuel Nnadozie, Nigeria

The African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF) is a pan-African organisation that was established in 1991 by African countries, with support from their bilateral and multilateral partners, to build human and institutional capacity for Africa's sustainable development. The vision of the Foundation is an Africa capable of achieving its own development. Its mission is to build strategic partnerships, offer technical support and investment, and provide access to knowledge related to capacity building in Africa.

ACBF supports capacity development initiatives to most African countries, the AU Commission and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) with financial investment and technical support. Through its support for education, training, high-level forums and professional networks in Africa, ACBF contributes to developing: skilled public sector economists and managers; women and youth empowerment; entrepreneurship; regional integration and trade facilitation; parliamentary oversight and accountability; and science and technology. For example, since 2012, ACBF has invested more than US\$3.6 million to boost productivity in research at the African University of Science and Technology (AUST) in Abuja, Nigeria, to sponsor students from across Africa to acquire high-level skills in the areas of petroleum engineering, material science, pure and applied mathematics, computer engineering, theoretical and applied, and other fields. As of September 2019, about 60 students had graduated with doctoral or Master's degrees.

In January 2017, the AU Assembly granted ACBF the status of specialised agency of the AU for capacity development (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.621\(XXVIII\)](#)), giving the Foundation the mandate to spearhead and coordinate the implementation of capacity development interventions in support of Agendas 2063 and 2030.

The Foundation is administered by an executive secretary under the authority of the Board of Governors. The Board is mainly composed of African ministers of finance and/or economic planning; directors-general, vice-presidents or other high-level representatives of international development cooperation agencies; and an executive board. In addition to its headquarters in Harare, Zimbabwe, the Foundation has offices in Accra, Ghana; Nairobi, Kenya; and representation at the AUC.

Pan African Women's Organization (PAWO)

PAWO was founded in 1962 as a premier pan-African organisation of women at the forefront of fighting for the liberation of the African continent from colonial rule, the elimination of apartheid, and for the participation of African women in political decision-making structures.

The objectives of PAWO are to strive to: achieve the effective and responsible participation of African women in the socio-economic, political and cultural development of Africa; pursue representation of women at national, regional and international levels of decision making;

fight for the elimination of all forms of discrimination against women; and advance women's empowerment. The AU has identified a strategic need for collaboration with PAWO to enable the Union to strengthen and enhance its capacity and reach to achieve the goals and aspirations of the AU's Agenda 2063 and the UN's Agenda 2030, as they pertain to women and children.

In January 2017, the AU Assembly granted PAWO the status of a specialised agency of the AU (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.621\(XXVIII\)](#) and [Ex.CL/Dec.943\(XXX\)](#)). PAWO has a memorandum of understanding with the AU, which was signed on 21 February 2019 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

PAWO is headquartered in Pretoria, South Africa, with representation in all AU regions. The President of PAWO is Assetan Koite, Senegal.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

PARTNERSHIPS WITH THE AU

PARTNERSHIPS WITH THE AU

United Nations

Partnership between the predecessor of the AU, the OAU, and the UN was first formalised in a cooperation agreement in 1990. In 2001, the UN adopted the OAU's New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) as the framework within which it should concentrate efforts for Africa's development (see UN General Assembly resolution [57/7](#) of November 2001).

In November 2006, the Chairperson of the AUC and the Secretary-General of the UN signed the Declaration 'Enhancing UN–AU Cooperation: Framework for the ten-year capacity building programme for the African Union' (TYCBP–AU). Partnership between the AU and UN with a focus on peace and security was formalised with the creation of the UN Office to the African Union (UNOAU) in 2010 (see UN General Assembly resolution [64/288](#)).

The TYCBP–AU and NEPAD became the frameworks of focus between the AU and the UN under the Regional Coordination Mechanism (RCM). The TYCBP–AU came to an end in December 2016, and, through the RCM, the Renewed UN–AU Partnership on Africa's Integration and Development Agenda (PAIDA) 2017–27 was adopted by the UN through General Assembly resolution [71/254](#) of 23 December 2016. The framework for PAIDA was adopted by the AU Assembly in June 2015 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.587\(XXV\)](#)). PAIDA is aligned to the AU's Agenda 2063 and the UN's Agenda 2030 as well as integrating other major socio-economic development frameworks and security. For more information, see the UN Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UNOSAA) website www.un.org/en/africa/osaa and follow the 'Advocacy & Coordination' tab to [PAIDA](#).

In addition to PAIDA, the Chairperson of the AU Commission and the Secretary-General of the UN [signed](#) the Joint UN–AU Framework for Enhanced Partnership in Peace and Security in April 2017 at the first UN–AU Annual Conference.

In January 2018, at the 30th AU Assembly Summit, the Chairperson and the Secretary-General [signed](#) the AU–UN Framework for the Implementation of Agenda 2063 and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. The third AU–UN Annual [Conference](#) was held on 6 May 2019, in New York, USA. The Chairperson and Secretary-General, amongst other things, welcomed the implementation of the 2017 and 2018 frameworks; agreed to reinforce joint efforts towards implementation of the AU initiative on Silencing the Guns by 2020; noted progress made in the implementation of the Joint Declaration on cooperation for AU peace support operations signed on 6 December 2018; and emphasised the importance of taking decisive and immediate action on climate change. A fourth conference is scheduled to be convened in 2020, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA)

Menelik II Avenue
PO Box 3001
Addis Ababa
Ethiopia
Tel: +251 (0) 11 544 5000
Fax: +251 (0) 11 551 4416

Email: ecainfo@uneca.org
Website: www.uneca.org
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/
EconomicCommissionforAfrica](http://www.facebook.com/EconomicCommissionforAfrica)
Twitter: [@ECA_OFFICIAL](https://twitter.com/ECA_OFFICIAL)
YouTube: www.youtube.com/user/unecaVideo

Under-Secretary-General and Executive Secretary: Vera Songwe, Cameroon (appointed by the UN Secretary-General in April 2017)

Purpose

The UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) is the regional arm of the UN in Africa. It was established by the UN Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) in 1958 as one of the UN's five regional commissions (ECOSOC res. 671A (XXV) (1958)). UNECA's mandate is to support the economic and social development of its Member States, foster regional integration and promote international cooperation for Africa's development.

In December 1977, the UN General Assembly decided that the regional commissions should take leadership and responsibility for cooperation and the coordination of UN activities at the regional level, taking into account the special needs and conditions of their respective regions (resolution 32/197 (paragraph 20)). This role initially entailed holding regular meetings among UN organisations and agencies with a view to improving the coherence of their activities in the regions. UN ECOSOC took this further by requesting UN agencies and organisations to conduct regular regional consultations (resolution 1998/46 (annex III)). The first series of regional consultation meetings was held in 1999 in the five regions, all chaired by the UN Deputy Secretary-General, and these meetings continue under the name Regional Coordination Mechanism for Africa.

Following restructuring in 2019, UNECA's work programme focuses on three core functions:

- Think tank: generating knowledge and applied policy research, organising reviews on the analytical work of UNECA, and facilitating the implementation of policy recommendations.
- Convening: providing regional inter-governmental platforms to discuss transboundary regional and sub-regional issues and matters of common concerns. UNECA has been responsible for holding UN agency regional coordination meetings (RCMs) for Africa since the year 2000.
- Operational: providing policy advice to countries and supporting the implementation of innovative solutions for development and capacity development at regional, sub-regional and national levels while ensuring coherence at all levels in promoting regional integration in support of the AU's vision and priorities, and meeting Africa's special needs and emerging global challenges.

UNECA's work has been re-organised around six substantive programme clusters: macro-economics, governance and development planning; poverty, inequality and social policy, which includes the Centre for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women; technology, climate change and natural resource management; private sector development and finance; data and statistics; and regional integration and trade. More information is on the UNECA website under '[Our Work](#)'.

The ongoing UN reforms also call for UNECA to work closely with UN resident coordinators to ensure coherence and impact at national levels. UNECA also focuses on skills development and improving public sector management and development planning support for the structural transformation of Member States through the Institute of Economic Development and Planning (IDEP), which is based in Dakar, Senegal.

Structure

UNECA is headquartered in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and is headed by a UN under-secretary-general. It works with the AU through substantive divisions, the Regional Coordination Mechanism Africa, and through and the Joint Secretariat Support Office (JSSO) of UNECA, the AUC and the African Development Bank (AfDB). For increased proximity and focus at sub-regional level, UNECA has five sub-regional offices that work with the eight Regional Economic Communities (RECs). The offices are based in Yaoundé, Cameroon, for central Africa; Kigali, Rwanda, for eastern Africa; Rabat, Morocco, for north Africa; Lusaka, Zambia, for southern Africa; and Niamey, Niger, for west Africa. Training is carried out by IDEP.

Meetings

UNECA sessions are held annually. From 2008 to 2014, sessions were held jointly with the AU Conference of Ministers Responsible for Economy and Finance, and then with the AU Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration.¹ Since 2017, the STC has met independently from UNECA.

Membership

The geographical scope of UNECA's work is the continent and islands of Africa. Membership is open to members of the UN in this region and to any state in the area that may become a member of the UN in the future. Under its terms of reference, UNECA may invite UN Member States to participate in its work in a consultative capacity. Switzerland participates in a consultative capacity by virtue of ECOSOC resolution 925 (XXXIV) (1962).

Members (54)

Algeria	Eswatini	Namibia
Angola	Ethiopia	Niger
Benin	Gabon	Nigeria
Botswana	Gambia	Rwanda
Burkina Faso	Ghana	São Tomé and Príncipe
Burundi	Guinea	Senegal
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Seychelles
Cameroon	Kenya	Sierra Leone
Central African Republic	Lesotho	Somalia
Chad	Liberia	South Africa
Comoros	Libya	South Sudan
Congo Republic	Madagascar	Sudan
Côte d'Ivoire	Malawi	Tanzania
DR Congo	Mali	Togo
Djibouti	Mauritania	Tunisia
Egypt	Mauritius	Uganda
Equatorial Guinea	Morocco	Zambia
Eritrea	Mozambique	Zimbabwe

United Nations Office to the African Union (UNOAU)

5th and 6th floors, Zambezi Building
 UNECA Compound
 Menelik II Avenue
 Addis Ababa
 Ethiopia
 Tel: +251 (0) 11 544 2255

Email: unoau-public-information@un.org
 Website: <https://unoau.unmissions.org>
 Facebook: www.facebook.com/UNOfficetoAU/
 Twitter: @UNOAU_
 Flickr: www.flickr.com/photos/unoau/
 Instagram: @UNOAU_

UN Special Representative to the AU and Head of UNOAU: Hanna Serwaa Tetteh, Ghana (appointed by the UN Secretary-General in December 2018)

Note

- The STC on Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration is the combination of the former Conference of Ministers of Economy and Finance and the former Conference of Ministers of Integration.

The UN Office to the African Union (UNOAU) was established in July 2010 to streamline the UN Secretariat's presence in Ethiopia on peace and security matters (see UN General Assembly resolution 64/288). The focus of UNOAU is to enhance the strategic partnership of both organisations on peace and security issues, and to further strengthen ongoing measures to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of UN and AU cooperation. UNOAU's work is guided by the UN–AU Joint Framework for Enhanced Partnership in Peace and Security (of April 2017).

The main areas of UN–AU collaboration include: conflict analysis and prevention; mediation support; strengthening capacities in deploying and managing peace operations; and strengthening UN Security Council and AU Peace and Security Council relations.

UNOAU has four substantive sections: Operational Planning and Advisory, Mission Support and Planning, Institutional and Operational Partnership Services, and Political Affairs.

United Nations Liaison and Representational Offices

UN representation and programmes based in Addis Ababa include the:

Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)
 International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD)
 International Labour Organization (ILO)
 International Organization for Migration (IOM)
 International Telecommunication Union (ITU)
 Office of the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR)
 UN Capital Development Fund (UNCDF)
 UN Children's Fund (UNICEF)
 UN Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD)
 UN Development Programme (UNDP)
 UN Department of Safety and Security (UNDSS)
 UN Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNDRR)
 UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA)
 UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)
 UN Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women)
 UN Environment Programme (UNEP)
 UN Human Settlements Programme (UN-Habitat)
 UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR)
 UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO)
 UN Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS)
 UN Office to the African Union (UNOAU)
 UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA)
 UN Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)
 UN Office for Project Services (UNOPS)
 UN Population Fund (UNFPA)
 Universal Postal Union (UPU)
 World Food Programme (WFP)
 World Health Organization (WHO)
 World Meteorological Organization (WMO).

The International Monetary Fund (IMF) and World Bank are also represented in Addis Ababa.

African Development Bank (AfDB) Group

Avenue Joseph Anoma
01 B.P. 1387
Abidjan 01
Côte d'Ivoire

Tel: +225 2020 4010
Email: afdb@afdb.org
Skype: [afdb_acc](#)

Website: www.afdb.org

Facebook: www.facebook.com/AfDBGroup

Twitter: [@AfDB_Group](#)

YouTube: www.youtube.com/user/afdbcomu

President: Akinwumi Adesina, Nigeria (elected by the Board of Governors in May 2015; took office 1 September 2015 for a five-year term)

Purpose

The African Development Bank (AfDB) Group is a multilateral development finance institution. Its overall objective is to support African countries' economic development and social progress by promoting investment of public and private capital in projects and programmes designed to reduce poverty and improve living conditions.

The Bank is required to give special attention to national and multinational projects and programmes that promote regional integration. It also plays a leading role in the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) initiative, which aims to reduce the gaps that exist between Africa and the developed world, and is one of the key actors supporting negotiations for the establishment of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA).

The Bank is implementing its 10-year [strategy](#) 2013–22, which outlines five main sectors: infrastructure development, regional and economic cooperation, private sector development, governance and accountability, and skills and technology. The Bank also pays particular attention to fragile states, agriculture and food security, and gender. Since 2015, the Bank has set the following five priorities to fast track the implementation of the strategy: Light up and Power Africa, Feed Africa, Industrialise Africa, Integrate Africa, and Improve the Quality of Life for the People of Africa.

The AfDB Group comprises the following three distinct entities under one management.

African Development Bank (AfDB)

The [AfDB](#) is the parent institution. It was established in 1963 by the then 23 newly independent African states. The Agreement establishing the AfDB was drawn up under the auspices of the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) and entered into force in 1964 (see <https://treaties.un.org> under Depository, Status of Treaties, Chapter X, Agreement establishing the African Development Bank). The Bank began operations in 1966. It provides non-concessional loans to regional Member States as well as policy advice and technical assistance to support development efforts.

African Development Fund (ADF)

The [ADF](#) was established in 1972 and became operational in 1974. It makes concessional loans and grants to regional Member States, with a primary focus on poverty reduction.

Nigeria Trust Fund (NTF)

The Government of Nigeria set up the [NTF](#) in 1976. It makes semi-concessional loans to regional member countries.

Membership and governance

All AU Member States except Sahrawi Republic are shareholders of the AfDB. Twenty-seven non-African states are also shareholders. Article 3 of the AfDB Agreement, which provides for any independent African state to become a member, also makes provision for membership from outside Africa.

The **Board of Governors** is the Bank's supreme organ and mostly comprises ministers of finance and economy of Member States' governments. It issues general directives concerning the Bank's operational policies.

The **Board of Directors** comprises 20 members holding the title of executive director. The Board of Governors elects the directors for three-year terms, renewable once. Regional members have 13 directors while states outside the region have seven.

The Board of Governors elects the **President** for a five-year term, renewable once. The President acts as the Bank's Chief Executive and conducts its business, as well as being its legal representative.

Non-African shareholding countries (27)

Argentina	India	Spain
Austria	Italy	Sweden
Belgium	Japan	Switzerland
Brazil	Korea	Turkey (since 2014)
Canada	Kuwait	United Arab Emirates (UAE; ADF member only)
China	Luxembourg (since 2015)	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (UK)
Denmark	Netherlands	United States of America (USA)
Finland	Norway	
France	Portugal	
Germany	Saudi Arabia	

Africa50

Tour Ivoire 3-8ème étage
Marina de Casablanca
Boulevard des Almohades
20000, Casablanca
Morocco

Email: info@africa50.com
Website: www.africa50.com
Twitter: [@Africa50Infra](https://twitter.com/Africa50Infra)

Chair of the Board of Directors: Akinwumi Adesina, Nigeria (appointed in October 2015)
Chief Executive Officer: Alain Ebobissé, Cameroon (since August 2016)

Africa50 is a pan-African investment platform that contributes to Africa's growth by developing and investing in bankable projects, catalysing public sector capital and mobilising private sector funding, with differentiated financial returns and impact.

Africa50 was proposed by the African Development Bank (AfDB) in response to the Declaration of African Heads of States and Government in 2012 on the Programme for Infrastructure Development in Africa (PIDA)² (*Assembly/AU/Dec.413(XVIII)*). Africa50 began operating in 2016. Headquartered in Casablanca, Morocco, Africa50's investor base, as of August 2019, was composed of 28 African countries, the AfDB and two African Central Banks, with more than \$871 million in committed capital.

Note

² See www.au-pida.org for more information about PIDA.

African shareholder countries (28)

Benin	Ghana	Nigeria
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Rwanda
Cameroon	Kenya	Senegal
Congo Republic	Madagascar	Sierra Leone
Côte d'Ivoire	Malawi	Sudan
DR Congo	Mali	Togo
Djibouti	Mauritania	Tunisia
Egypt	Mauritius	Zimbabwe
Gabon	Morocco	
Gambia	Niger	

Other Partnerships

The following list covers formal external partnerships between the AU and organisations, regions or countries.

Africa–League of Arab States (LAS)

Website: www.au.int/en/partnerships/afro_arab

Formal relations between Africa and the Arab World were launched at the first Africa–Arab Summit, held in Cairo, Egypt, in March 1977. Cooperation was further consolidated at the second Africa–Arab Summit, held in Sirte, Libya, in October 2010. The Libya Summit adopted the Africa–Arab Partnership Strategy and the Joint Africa–Arab Action Plan 2011–16. It also adopted a declaration summarising common positions on major regional and international issues. The partnership strategy outlines four main areas of cooperation: political; economic, trade and financial; agriculture and food security; and socio-cultural. The joint action plan translates the strategy into concrete programmes. The strategy also elaborates implementation follow-up mechanisms, which include the Africa–Arab Summit, Joint Africa–Arab Council of Ministers of Foreign Affairs and the Coordination Committee on Africa–Arab Partnership at ministerial and senior official levels.

The Joint Africa–Arab Heads of State and Government Summit is held every three years, with ministerial level meetings every 18 months. The Coordination Committee meets annually at ministerial level and every six months at senior official level. As of September 2019, four Africa–Arab summits had been held, most recently from 17 to 23 November 2016 in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea. The fifth Summit was to be held in 2019 in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia.

African Union (AU)–European Union (EU) Partnership

Website: http://au.int/en/partnerships/africa_eu or www.africa-eu-partnership.org

The AU–EU Partnership, in its current form, was launched with the first Africa–EU Summit in April 2000, held in Cairo, Egypt. As of September 2019, five summits had been held, most recently in November 2017 in Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire. The Partnership's stated vision is to: reinforce political relations; strengthen and promote issues of common concern; promote effective multilateralism; and promote people-centred partnerships. Activities are based on the Joint Africa–Europe Strategy, which was adopted by Heads of State and Government at the 2007 Summit in Lisbon, Portugal; the Joint Road Map 2014–17, which was adopted at the 2014 Summit; and a declaration adopted at the November 2017 Summit. Partnership mechanisms exist at several levels including Heads of State summits, ministerial meetings, Commission-to-Commission meetings, and other forums for civil society, the private sector and parliamentarians. The next summit is expected to be held in 2020.

In 2019, the AU was working towards negotiating a new partnership agreement with the EU post-Cotonou 2020 (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.715\(XXXII\)](#)). Cotonou is an agreement between the EU and African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) states that was signed in Cotonou, Benin, in 2000 for 20 years (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.694\(XXXI\)](#) of July 2018.)

Africa–South America Cooperation Forum (ASACOF)

Website: www.au.int/en/partnerships/africa_southamerica

The first ASACOF Summit was held in November 2006 in Abuja, Nigeria. As of September 2019, three summits had been held, most recently in February 2013 in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea. The fourth Summit was scheduled to be held in Quito, Ecuador, in May 2016, but did not take place because of unforeseen circumstances. Both regions were working together on convening the next Summit. The Forum's mandate is to facilitate the development of trade and industry for both regions, including through sharing best practices in priority thematic areas. The Summit is also a forum for dialogue on peace and security, democracy, governance and social justice. The ASA Forum's core structures include a coordination group, ad hoc committee, senior and high officials, ministerial meetings and the Assembly.

African Union Commission–United States of America High-Level Dialogue

Website: <https://au.int/partnerships>

The AUC and United States Department of State signed a memorandum of understanding (MoU) in 2013 that formalised cooperation on issues including peace and security, democracy and governance, economic growth, trade and investment, and promotion of opportunity and development. As of September 2019, six annual High-Level Dialogues had been held, most recently in November 2018 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. The annual dialogues discuss and agree on the implementation of flagship projects. In addition, the African Growth Opportunity Act (AGOA) is a trade programme allowing eligible African countries to export certain goods duty-free to the USA. In June 2015, the USA approved a 10-year extension of the AGOA.

Forum on China–Africa Cooperation (FOCAC)

Website: www.au.int/en/partnerships/africa_china or www.focac.org/eng

The Forum on China–Africa Cooperation (FOCAC) is a platform for consultation and dialogue between China and African states. It was inaugurated in October 2000 in Beijing, China. The AUC is a full member of the FOCAC process. The Forum is mandated to strengthen consultation, expand cooperation and promote political dialogue and economic cooperation between Africa and China. Since 2015, FOCAC conferences have alternated between China and an African country. As of September 2019, FOCAC had held three summits at Heads of State and Government level. The third FOCAC Summit was held in September 2018 in Beijing, China. The fourth Summit is scheduled to be held in Senegal in 2021.

Tokyo International Conference on African Development (TICAD)

Website: www.mofa.go.jp/region/africa/ticad/index.html

TICAD was formalised in 1993 on the initiative of the Government of Japan, with the objective of promoting high-level political dialogue and mobilising support for African development initiatives. TICAD met in Japan at Heads of State and Government level every five years, from 1993 to 2013, and, in June 2013, agreed to meet every three years, alternating between Africa and Japan. TICAD VI was held in August 2016 in Nairobi, Kenya, the first time the TICAD Summit was held in Africa. The **TICAD VII** Summit was held in Yokohama, Japan, in August 2019. The AUC became a full partner of the TICAD process in 2010. TICAD is overseen by

a follow-up mechanism, which comprises a three-tier structure of a joint secretariat, joint monitoring committee and follow-up meetings. Each TICAD summit approves a declaration and an action plan. The TICAD process involves five stakeholders called co-organisers: the Government of Japan, AUC, UN Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UNOSAA), UN Development Programme (UNDP) and the World Bank.

Africa–India Partnership

Website: http://au.int/en/partnerships/africa_india

The Africa–India Cooperation Agreement was launched by a Leaders' Summit in April 2008 in New Delhi, India. The Summit adopted two documents: the Delhi Declaration and an Africa–India Framework for Cooperation. The second Summit was held on 25 May 2011 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and a third in October 2015 in New Delhi, India. The first four-year Africa–India Plan of Action (2010–13) was launched in New Delhi in March 2010. The Plan of Action of the Enhanced Framework for the Cooperation, borne out of the second Africa–India Forum (AIFS II), was adopted in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, during the second Africa–India Summit and signed in New Delhi, India, on 4 September 2013. The third Africa–India Forum adopted two documents, the Delhi Declaration and the Third Africa–India Framework for Cooperation, which cover cooperation in the areas of economic matters, trade and industry, agriculture, energy, blue ocean economy, infrastructure, education and skill development, health and peace and security. The third Summit also adopted the **Framework for Strategic Partnership**. The fourth Summit is expected to be held in 2020.

Africa–Turkey Partnership

Website: www.au.int/en/partnerships/africa_turkey or www.mfa.gov.tr/turkey-africa-relations.en.mfa

The Africa–Turkey Partnership was formalised in April 2008 at the Istanbul Summit. The 2008 Summit adopted two outcome documents, the Istanbul Declaration and the Framework for Cooperation, which set out the areas of cooperation between the two parties. The Framework focuses on: inter-governmental cooperation; trade and investment; agriculture, agribusiness, rural development, water resources management and small- and medium-scale enterprises; health; peace and security; infrastructure, energy and transport; culture, tourism and education; media, information communications technology; and environment. An implementation plan for 2010–14 was adopted in 2010, and, in 2014, a joint implementation plan was adopted for 2015–19. The second Africa–Turkey Summit took place in November 2014 in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea, and adopted three outcome documents: the Malabo Declaration, 2015–19 Joint Implementation Plan, and the Matrix of Key Priority Projects. As part of the Africa–Turkey follow-up mechanism, a Ministerial Review Conference was held in February 2018 in Istanbul, Turkey, to assess the Malabo Action Plan. The parties agreed to develop concrete projects, in line with Agenda 2063, in preparation for the third Africa–Turkey Summit, which is scheduled to be held in Turkey in 2020.

Africa–Korea

The Africa–Korea Forum was launched in Seoul, South Korea, in November 2006 as a follow-up mechanism of the Korean Initiative of African Development (KIAD), which was announced in March 2006 by the then Korean President Roh Moo-hyun during his visit to Egypt, Algeria and Nigeria. Although initially envisaged as a ministerial conference, the first Africa–Korea Forum was attended by five African Heads of State. The outcome documents adopted during the first Forum were the Seoul Declaration 2006 and the Action Plan 2006–09. These acknowledged that the first Forum “laid the foundation for a framework of friendship, partnership and cooperation between Korea and the African countries”, and reflected

agreement that the Forum should be held on a three-year cycle to serve as a mechanism for substantive cooperation. The second and third Forums were held in 2009 and 2012 in Seoul, South Korea. The fourth and most recent Forum was held from 6 to 7 December 2016 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and adopted the 2016 Addis Ababa Declaration and the fourth Africa–Korea Forum Framework of Cooperation (2017–21). The next Forum is expected to be held in 2021.

Non-African states, regional integration and international organisations accredited to the AU

The AUC Protocol Services Directorate's list of non-African states and organisations accredited to the AU as of 28 January 2019 (in order of original accreditation) is:

European Union,* Denmark, Canada, Cuba, Finland, Netherlands, Czech Republic, Spain, Japan, United Kingdom, France, China, Portugal, Austria, Germany, Sweden, Italy, Serbia, Norway, India, Romania, Republic of Korea, Turkey, Greece, Pakistan, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Brazil, Mexico, Russian Federation, Belgium, Poland, Yemen, Guatemala, Malta, Peru, Venezuela, Ireland, Switzerland, League of Arab States,* Slovak Republic, Iran, United States of America, Antigua and Barbuda, UN Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS),* Iceland, Hungary, Croatia, Bulgaria, Chile, Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie (OIF),* Syria, Holy See, Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons (RECSA),* UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA),* Australia, World Food Programme Liaison Office (WFP-LO),* UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO),* UN Children's Fund (UNICEF),* International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC),* Colombia, UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR),* Argentina, Bosnia and Herzegovina, International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR),* Luxembourg, Dominican Republic, International Institute for Democracy and Electoral Assistance (International IDEA),* Armenia, New Zealand, Cyprus, Albania, Azerbaijan, United Arab Emirates, Joint Secretariat Support Office (JSSO) for AUC–African Development Bank–UN Economic Commission for Africa (AUC–AfDB–UNECA),* Slovenia, African Ombudsman and Mediators Association (AOMA),* Ecuador, Georgia, Kuwait, Indonesia, Latvia, Cambodia, International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies (IFRC),* Haiti, Panama, Bahrain, Saudi Arabia, UN Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO),* Jamaica, Singapore, Estonia, African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF),* Lithuania, Trinidad and Tobago, Kazakhstan, Sovereign Order of Malta, Belarus, Sri Lanka, Uruguay, Qatar, United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women),* World Food Programme Africa Office,* Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan, Indian Ocean Rim Association,* Palestine, the US Mission to the African Union (USAU), Ukraine, International Criminal Police Organization (ICPO-INTERPOL),* Sultanate of Oman, UN Population Fund (UNFPA) Liaison Office to the AU,* World Health Organization (WHO) Liaison Office to the AU,* Fiji, Bangladesh, and the Agency for the Safety of Air Navigation in Africa and Madagascar (ASECNA),* International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD),* United Nations Office to the African Union (UNOAU).*

Note

* Denotes organisations.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

BUDGET AND SCALE OF ASSESSMENT

BUDGET AND SCALE OF ASSESSMENT

Budget

Process

In line with article 11 of the AU Financial Rules and Regulations (FRR), the Accounting Officer prepares the budget and convenes the pre-budget hearings with the internal Programmes and Budget Committee and other key stakeholders before preparation of the budget proposals, in order to discuss the priorities and requirements of the financial year. The joint sitting of the Permanent Representatives Committee's (PRC's) Advisory Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters and the Committee of Fifteen Ministers of Finance reviews the budget proposals and makes recommendations to the PRC for consideration. The PRC, after reviewing the budget proposals, submits the revised proposals to the Executive Council for approval. Prior to 2019, the Executive Council, sitting together with the Committee of Fifteen Ministers of Finance, then submitted the budget proposals to the Assembly for adoption. Since July 2019, budget proposals are adopted by the Executive Council. This follows the January 2018 decision by the AU Assembly to delegate its powers to adopt budget proposals to the Executive Council ([Assembly/AU/Dec.687\(XXX\)](#)). The budget process starts immediately after the adoption of the Budget Framework paper that guides the priorities and interventions of a particular financial year (January to December).

Budget

The budget is prepared and presented in four main components: staff costs, operating expenses, capital expenses and programmes. The AU Golden Rules for financial management, adopted in January 2018, provide that 30 percent of the total budget should be related to the operational budget and 70 percent to the programme budget. In addition, Assembly decision [578\(XXV\)](#) of June 2015 provides that the AU should strive to ensure that 100 percent of the operational budget, 75 percent of the programme budget and 25 percent of the peace support operations budget are funded by Member States by the year 2022. In order to achieve this, the Assembly adopted the Kigali decision in July 2016, which in principle requires Member States to institute a 0.2 percent levy on all eligible imported goods into the continent to fund the budget ([Assembly/AU/Dec.605 \(XXVII\)](#)).

In February 2019, the Assembly commended Member States implementing the 0.2 percent levy, and mandated the AUC to provide technical support in accelerating implementation ([Assembly/AU/Dec.733\(XXXII\)](#)). As of September 2019, there were 16 Member States collecting the levy: Benin, Cameroon, Chad, Congo Republic, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Kenya, Mali, Nigeria, Rwanda, Sierra Leone and Sudan.

The 2020 total budget, as approved by the AU Executive Council in July 2019, was US\$647,379,441, divided as follows (EX.CL/Dec.1069(XXXV)).

- Operating budget: US\$157,264,330 to be fully financed by Member States
- Programme budget: US\$216,993,599¹
 - US\$89,695,382 (41 percent) assessed on Member States
 - US\$127,298,216 (59 percent) to be solicited from International partners
- Peace Support Operations: US\$273,121,512
 - US\$8,200,000 assessed on Member States
 - US\$264,921,512 to be solicited from International partners.

The 2019 budget total, as adopted by the AU Assembly in July 2018, was US\$681,485,337, of which US\$158,459,118 was for operating costs, US\$249,757,079 for programmes and US\$273,269,140 for Peace Support Operations (Assembly/AU /Dec.699(XXXI)). A total of US\$280,045,761 was assessed to Member States and US\$401,439,576 to be raised from international partners.

More information about financing the Union is available at: <https://au.int/en/financingau>.

Note

- 1 Some dollar figures may not add up because of rounding of numbers.

African Union Budget for 2020 (in \$US)

	Member States			Partners			Total Budget 2020		
	Operating	Programmes	Total	Programmes	Total	Operating	Programmes	Total	
	Organs								
AU Commission (AUC)	101,485,925	41,380,040	142,865,965	107,401,598	107,401,598	101,485,925	148,781,638	250,267,563	
Pan-African Parliament (PAP)	10,546,203	5,286,974	15,833,177	575,000	575,000	10,546,203	5,861,974	16,408,177	
African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHR)	8,294,536	4,994,331	13,288,867			8,294,536	4,994,331	13,288,867	
African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR)	6,053,710		6,053,710			6,053,710		6,053,710	
Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOC)	1,770,000	1,797,004	3,567,004			1,770,000	1,797,004	3,567,004	
New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)	10,633,354	10,000,000	20,633,354	9,000,000	9,000,000	10,633,354	19,000,000	29,633,354	
AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL)	369,751	315,116	684,867			369,751	315,116	684,867	
Advisory Board on Corruption	1,896,849	1,081,187	2,978,036			1,896,849	1,081,187	2,978,036	
Peace and Security Council (PSC)		1,316,323	1,316,323				1,316,323	1,316,323	
African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC)	1,348,441	599,157	1,947,598			1,348,441	599,157	1,947,598	
Specialised Offices									
African Energy Commission (AFREC)	1,083,114		1,083,114			1,083,114		1,083,114	
Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPEd)	481,891		481,891			481,891		481,891	
International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (CIEFFA)	769,538		769,538			769,538		769,538	
Pan African University (PAU)	3,340,575	15,552,610	18,893,185	1,743,387	1,743,387	3,340,575	17,295,997	20,636,572	
African Institute for Remittances (AIR)	265,939		265,939	1,761,747	1,761,747	265,939	1,761,747	2,027,686	

	Member States			Partners			Total Budget 2020		
	Operating	Programmes	Total	Programmes	Total	Operating	Programmes	Total	
Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC)	2,971,148	3,217,882	6,189,030	6,816,484	6,816,484	2,971,148	10,034,366	13,005,514	
African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI)	706,871		706,871			706,871		706,871	
AU Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL)	898,450		898,450			898,450		898,450	
African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM)	2,836,818	4,154,758	6,991,576			2,836,818	4,154,758	6,991,576	
AU Sport Council (AUSC)	1,218,129		1,218,129			1,218,129		1,218,129	
African Scientific Research and Innovation Council (ASRIC)	293,090		293,090			293,090		293,090	
Total before Peace Support Operations (PSOs)	157,264,330	89,695,382	246,959,713	127,298,216	127,298,216	157,264,330	216,993,599	374,257,929	
Peace Operations									
African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM)	8,200,000		8,200,000	247,717,628	247,717,628	8,200,000	247,717,628	255,917,628	
Multinational Joint Task Force (MNJTF)				10,506,716	10,506,716		10,506,716	10,506,716	
Gambia (Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) discontinued)				1,191,450	1,191,450		1,191,450	1,191,450	
Human Rights and Military Observers Mission (HRMOM) in Burundi				5,505,718	5,505,718		5,505,718	5,505,718	
Total Peace Support	8,200,000		8,200,000	264,921,512	264,921,512	8,200,000	264,921,512	273,121,512	
TOTAL	165,464,330	89,695,382	255,159,713	392,219,728	392,219,728	165,464,330	481,915,111	647,379,441	

Scale of Assessment

In June 2015, the AU Assembly decided to adopt a new scale of assessment for the 2016, 2017 and 2018 financial years based on the principles of ability to pay, solidarity and equitable burden-sharing. The new scale was maintained for 2019 while consideration was given to a future scale (see [EX.CL/Dec.1022\(XXXIII\)](#) of June 2018, [EX.CL/Dec.985\(XXXI\)](#) of July 2017, [Assembly/AU/Dec.635\(XXVIII\)](#) of January 2017, [Assembly/AU/Dec.605\(XXVII\)](#) of July 2016 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.578\(XXV\)](#) of June 2015). The decisions set a three-tier system:

- Tier 1: all countries with a gross domestic product (GDP) annual growth above 4 percent
- Tier 2: all countries with a GDP annual growth above 1 percent but below 4 percent
- Tier 3: all countries with a GDP annual growth from 1 percent and below.

In February 2019, the Assembly decided to maintain the tier system but adjust the scale so that no country shall pay less than US\$350,000 or more than US\$35,000,000 as a contribution for the regular budget and the Peace Fund combined ([Assembly/AU/Dec.734\(XXXII\)](#)):

- Tier 1: 45.151 percent of the AU assessed budget (48 percent for 2018 and 2019)
- Tier 2: 32.749 percent of the AU assessed budget (36.821 percent for 2018 and 2019)
- Tier 3: 22.100 percent of the AU assessed budget (15.179 percent for 2018 and 2019).

In regard to sanctions, the Assembly decided in November 2018 on a three-part sanction regime for Member States deemed to be in arrears ([Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.3\(XI\)](#)). In July 2019, the Executive Council mandated the AU Commission to hold consultations with Member States on the elaboration of modalities for implementation of the strengthened sanctions regime and to submit a report by February 2020 ([EX.CL/Dec.1071\(XXXV\)](#)).²

The following table shows the proposed scale of assessment and the dollar figures³ for 2020.

Notes

- 2 The Executive Council decided in July 2019 to lift sanctions previously imposed on the Central African Republic; maintain sanctions imposed on Guinea Bissau; and taking into account the security and political situation, to withhold the imposition of sanctions on Somalia and Libya while consultations were held on repayment plans ([EX.CL/Dec.1071\(XXXV\)](#)).
- 3 Some dollar figures may be different in the tables because of rounding of numbers.

Member State	Proposed new AU Scale of Assessment for 2020–22	US\$32 million savings distribution (all tiers)
Nigeria	7.525	2,408,042.65
Egypt	7.525	2,408,042.65
South Africa	7.525	2,408,042.65
Algeria	7.525	2,408,042.65
Angola	7.525	2,408,042.65
Morocco	7.525	2,408,042.65
Tier 1	45.151	14,448,255.92
Ethiopia	3.999	1,279,680.00
Kenya	3.745	1,198,447.11
Sudan	3.811	1,219,634.27
Tanzania	2.236	715,557.89
Tunisia	2.763	884,316.31
Libya	3.778	1,208,813.31
Ghana	2.811	899,536.04
DR Congo	1.883	602,616.40
Cote d'Ivoire	3.000	960,000.00
Cameroon	1.740	556,906.47
Uganda	1.383	442,534.86
Zambia	1.599	511,618.49
Tier 2	32.749	10,479,661.16
Zimbabwe	1.108	354,544.78
Botswana	1.152	368,611.06
Senegal	1.125	360,112.30
Gabon	1.274	407,674.52
Mozambique	1.132	362,181.02
South Sudan	1.062	339,680.87
Mali	0.942	301,281.82
Chad	0.944	302,232.78
Mauritius	0.938	300,310.28
Namibia	0.933	298,581.92
Burkina Faso	0.906	289,835.54
Madagascar	0.855	273,462.41
Equatorial Guinea	0.984	315,036.53
Congo Republic	0.877	280,700.85
Benin	0.689	220,518.76
Guinea	0.584	186,736.10
Rwanda	0.629	201,278.96
Niger	0.602	192,766.29
Malawi	0.407	130,094.90
Mauritania	0.382	122,091.41

Member State	Proposed new AU Scale of Assessment for 2020–22	US\$32 million savings distribution (all tiers)
Eritrea	0.354	113,351.83
Sierra Leone	0.384	122,811.20
Togo	0.515	164,763.92
Swaziland	0.472	151,163.00
Burundi	0.411	131,501.99
Lesotho	0.286	91,583.45
Liberia	0.257	82,100.06
Djibouti	0.228	73,080.57
Central African Republic	0.226	72,430.40
Cabo Verde	0.234	74,730.45
Seychelles	0.204	65,269.02
Somalia	0.202	64,678.97
Comoros	0.174	55,731.16
Guinea-Bissau	0.180	57,515.22
Gambia	0.169	54,222.59
Saharawi Republic	0.164	52,466.38
São Tomé and Príncipe	0.115	36,949.60
Tier 3	22.100	7,072,082.92
Total	100	32,000,000.00

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

APPENDICES

APPENDICES

Appendix I: Constitutive Act of the African Union

We, Heads of State and Government of the Member States of the Organization of African Unity (OAU):

1. The President of the People's Democratic Republic of Algeria
2. The President of the Republic of Angola
3. The President of the Republic of Benin
4. The President of the Republic of Botswana
5. The President of Burkina Faso
6. The President of the Republic of Burundi
7. The President of the Republic of Cameroon
8. The President of the Republic of Cape Verde
9. The President of the Central African Republic
10. The President of the Republic of Chad
11. The President of the Islamic Federal Republic of the Comoros
12. The President of the Republic of the Congo
13. The President of the Republic of Côte d'Ivoire
14. The President of the Democratic Republic of Congo
15. The President of the Republic of Djibouti
16. The President of the Arab Republic of Egypt
17. The President of the State of Eritrea
18. The Prime Minister of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia
19. The President of the Republic of Equatorial Guinea
20. The President of the Gabonese Republic
21. The President of the Republic of The Gambia
22. The President of the Republic of Ghana
23. The President of the Republic of Guinea
24. The President of the Republic of Guinea-Bissau
25. The President of the Republic of Kenya
26. The Prime Minister of Lesotho
27. The President of the Republic of Liberia
28. The Leader of the 1st of September Revolution of the
Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
29. The President of the Republic of Madagascar
30. The President of the Republic of Malawi
31. The President of the Republic of Mali
32. The President of the Islamic Republic of Mauritania
33. The Prime Minister of the Republic of Mauritius
34. The President of the Republic of Mozambique
35. The President of the Republic of Namibia
36. The President of the Republic of Niger
37. The President of the Federal Republic of Nigeria
38. The President of the Republic of Rwanda
39. The President of the Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic
40. The President of the Republic of Sao Tome and Principe
41. The President of the Republic of Senegal
42. The President of the Republic of Seychelles

43. The President of the Republic of Sierra Leone
44. The President of the Republic of Somalia
45. The President of the Republic of South Africa
46. The President of the Republic of Sudan
47. The King of Swaziland
48. The President of the United Republic of Tanzania
49. The President of the Togolese Republic
50. The President of the Republic of Tunisia
51. The President of the Republic of Uganda
52. The President of the Republic of Zambia
53. The President of the Republic of Zimbabwe

INSPIRED by the noble ideals which guided the founding fathers of our Continental Organization and generations of Pan-Africanists in their determination to promote unity, solidarity, cohesion and cooperation among the peoples of Africa and African States;

CONSIDERING the principles and objectives stated in the Charter of the Organization of African Unity and the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community;

RECALLING the heroic struggles waged by our peoples and our countries for political independence, human dignity and economic emancipation;

CONSIDERING that since its inception, the Organization of African Unity has played a determining and invaluable role in the liberation of the continent, the affirmation of a common identity and the process of attainment of the unity of our continent and has provided a unique framework for our collective action in Africa and in our relations with the rest of the world.

DETERMINED to take up the multifaceted challenges that confront our continent and peoples in the light of the social, economic and political changes taking place in the world;

CONVINCED of the need to accelerate the process of implementing the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community in order to promote the socio-economic development of Africa and to face more effectively the challenges posed by globalization;

GUIDED by our common vision of a united and strong Africa and by the need to build a partnership between governments and all segments of civil society, in particular women, youth and the private sector, in order to strengthen solidarity and cohesion among our peoples;

CONSCIOUS of the fact that the scourge of conflicts in Africa constitutes a major impediment to the socio-economic development of the continent and of the need to promote peace, security and stability as a prerequisite for the implementation of our development and integration agenda;

DETERMINED to promote and protect human and peoples' rights, consolidate democratic institutions and culture, and to ensure good governance and the rule of law;

FURTHER DETERMINED to take all necessary measures to strengthen our common institutions and provide them with the necessary powers and resources to enable them discharge their respective mandates effectively;

RECALLING the Declaration which we adopted at the Fourth Extraordinary Session of our Assembly in Sirte, the Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, on 9.9.99, in which we decided to establish an African Union, in conformity with the ultimate objectives of the Charter of our Continental Organization and the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community;

Have agreed as follows:**Article 1: Definitions**

In this Constitutive Act:

- “Act” means the present Constitutive Act;
- “AEC” means the African Economic Community;
- “Assembly” means the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Union;
- “Charter” means the Charter of the OAU;
- “Commission” means the Secretariat of the Union;
- “Committee” means a Specialized Technical Committee of the Union;
- “Council” means the Economic, Social and Cultural Council of the Union;
- “Court” means the Court of Justice of the Union;
- “Executive Council” means the Executive Council of Ministers of the Union;
- “Member State” means a Member State of the Union;
- “OAU” means the Organization of African Unity;
- “Parliament” means the Pan-African Parliament of the Union;
- “Union” means the African Union established by the present Constitutive Act.

Article 2: Establishment

The African Union is hereby established in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

Article 3: Objectives

The objectives of the Union shall be to:

- (a) achieve greater unity and solidarity between the African countries and the peoples of Africa;
- (b) defend the sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence of its Member States;
- (c) accelerate the political and socio-economic integration of the continent;
- (d) promote and defend African common positions on issues of interest to the continent and its peoples;
- (e) encourage international cooperation, taking due account of the Charter of the United Nations and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- (f) promote peace, security, and stability on the continent;
- (g) promote democratic principles and institutions, popular participation and good governance;
- (h) promote and protect human and peoples' rights in accordance with the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights and other relevant human rights instruments;
- (i) establish the necessary conditions which enable the continent to play its rightful role in the global economy and in international negotiations;
- (j) promote sustainable development at the economic, social and cultural levels as well as the integration of African economies;
- (k) promote co-operation in all fields of human activity to raise the living standards of African peoples;
- (l) coordinate and harmonize the policies between the existing and future Regional Economic Communities for the gradual attainment of the objectives of the Union;
- (m) advance the development of the continent by promoting research in all fields, in particular in science and technology;
- (n) work with relevant international partners in the eradication of preventable diseases and the promotion of good health on the continent.

Article 4: Principles

The Union shall function in accordance with the following principles:

- (a) sovereign equality and interdependence among Member States of the Union;
- (b) respect of borders existing on achievement of independence;
- (c) participation of the African peoples in the activities of the Union;
- (d) establishment of a common defence policy for the African Continent;
- (e) peaceful resolution of conflicts among Member States of the Union through such appropriate means as may be decided upon by the Assembly;
- (f) prohibition of the use of force or threat to use force among Member States of the Union;
- (g) non-interference by any Member State in the internal affairs of another;
- (h) the right of the Union to intervene in a Member State pursuant to a decision of the Assembly in respect of grave circumstances, namely: war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity;
- (i) peaceful co-existence of Member States and their right to live in peace and security;
- (j) the right of Member States to request intervention from the Union in order to restore peace and security;
- (k) promotion of self-reliance within the framework of the Union;
- (l) promotion of gender equality;
- (m) respect for democratic principles, human rights, the rule of law and good governance;
- (n) promotion of social justice to ensure balanced economic development;
- (o) respect for the sanctity of human life, condemnation and rejection of impunity and political assassination, acts of terrorism and subversive activities;
- (p) condemnation and rejection of unconstitutional changes of governments.

Article 5: Organs of the Union

1. The organs of the Union shall be:
 - (a) The Assembly of the Union;
 - (b) The Executive Council;
 - (c) The Pan-African Parliament;
 - (d) The Court of Justice;
 - (e) The Commission;
 - (f) The Permanent Representatives Committee;
 - (g) The Specialized Technical Committees;
 - (h) The Economic, Social and Cultural Council;
 - (i) The Financial Institutions;
2. Other organs that the Assembly may decide to establish.

Article 6: The Assembly

1. The Assembly shall be composed of Heads of States and Government or their duly accredited representatives.
2. The Assembly shall be the supreme organ of the Union.
3. The Assembly shall meet at least once a year in ordinary session. At the request of any Member State and on approval by a two-thirds majority of the Member States, the Assembly shall meet in extraordinary session.
4. The Office of the Chairman of the Assembly shall be held for a period of one year by a Head of State or Government elected after consultations among the Member States.

Article 7: Decisions of the Assembly

1. The Assembly shall take its decisions by consensus or, failing which, by a two-thirds majority of the Member States of the Union. However, procedural matters, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, shall be decided by a simple majority.
2. Two-thirds of the total membership of the Union shall form a quorum at any meeting of the Assembly.

Article 8: Rules of Procedure of the Assembly

The Assembly shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

Article 9: Powers and Functions of the Assembly

1. The functions of the Assembly shall be to:
 - (a) determine the common policies of the Union;
 - (b) receive, consider and take decisions on reports and recommendations from the other organs of the Union;
 - (c) consider requests for Membership of the Union;
 - (d) establish any organ of the Union;
 - (e) monitor the implementation of policies and decisions of the Union as well ensure compliance by all Member States;
 - (f) adopt the budget of the Union;
 - (g) give directives to the Executive Council on the management of conflicts, war and other emergency situations and the restoration of peace;
 - (h) appoint and terminate the appointment of the judges of the Court of Justice;
 - (i) appoint the Chairman of the Commission and his or her deputy or deputies and Commissioners of the Commission and determine their functions and terms of office.
2. The Assembly may delegate any of its powers and functions to any organ of the Union.

Article 10: The Executive Council

1. The Executive Council shall be composed of the Ministers of Foreign Affairs or such other Ministers or Authorities as are designated by the Governments of Member States.
2. The Executive Council shall meet at least twice a year in ordinary session. It shall also meet in an extra-ordinary session at the request of any Member State and upon approval by two-thirds of all Member States.

Article 11: Decisions of the Executive Council

1. The Executive Council shall take its decisions by consensus or, failing which, by a two-thirds majority of the Member States. However, procedural matters, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, shall be decided by a simple majority.
2. Two-thirds of the total membership of the Union shall form a quorum at any meeting of the Executive Council.

Article 12: Rules of Procedure of the Executive Council

The Executive Council shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

Article 13: Functions of the Executive Council

1. The Executive Council shall coordinate and take decisions on policies in areas of common interest to the Member States, including the following:
 - (a) foreign trade;
 - (b) energy, industry and mineral resources;
 - (c) food, agricultural and animal resources, livestock production and forestry;
 - (d) water resources and irrigation;
 - (e) environmental protection, humanitarian action and disaster response and relief;
 - (f) transport and communications;
 - (g) insurance;
 - (h) education, culture, health and human resources development;
 - (i) science and technology;
 - (j) nationality, residency and immigration matters;
 - (k) social security, including the formulation of mother and child care policies, as well as policies relating to the disabled and the handicapped;
 - (l) establishment of a system of African awards, medals and prizes.
2. The Executive Council shall be responsible to the Assembly. It shall consider issues referred to it and monitor the implementation of policies formulated by the Assembly.
3. The Executive Council may delegate any of its powers and functions mentioned in paragraph 1 of this Article to the Specialized Technical Committees established under Article 14 of this Act.

Article 14: The Specialized Technical Committees Establishment and Composition

1. There is hereby established the following Specialized Technical Committees, which shall be responsible to the Executive Council:
 - (a) The Committee on Rural Economy and Agricultural Matters;
 - (b) The Committee on Monetary and Financial Affairs;
 - (c) The Committee on Trade, Customs and Immigration Matters;
 - (d) The Committee on Industry, Science and Technology, Energy, Natural Resources and Environment;
 - (e) The Committee on Transport, Communications and Tourism;
 - (f) The Committee on Health, Labour and Social Affairs; and
 - (g) The Committee on Education, Culture and Human Resources.
2. The Assembly shall, whenever it deems appropriate, restructure the existing Committees or establish other Committees.
3. The Specialized Technical Committees shall be composed of Ministers or senior officials responsible for sectors falling within their respective areas of competence.

Article 15: Functions of the Specialized Technical Committees

Each Committee shall within its field of competence:

- (a) prepare projects and programmes of the Union and submit it to the Executive Council;
- (b) ensure the supervision, follow-up and the evaluation of the implementation of decisions taken by the organs of the Union;
- (c) ensure the coordination and harmonization of projects and programmes of the Union;
- (d) submit to the Executive Council either on its own initiative or at the request of the Executive Council, reports and recommendations on the implementation of the provisions of this Act; and
- (e) carry out any other functions assigned to it for the purpose of ensuring the implementation of the provisions of this Act.

Article 16: Meetings

Subject to any directives given by the Executive Council, each Committee shall meet as often as necessary and shall prepare its Rules of Procedure and submit them to the Executive Council for approval.

Article 17: The Pan-African Parliament

1. In order to ensure the full participation of African peoples in the development and economic integration of the continent, a Pan-African Parliament shall be established.
2. The composition, powers, functions and organization of the Pan-African Parliament shall be defined in a protocol relating thereto.

Article 18: The Court of Justice

1. A Court of Justice of the Union shall be established;
2. The statute, composition and functions of the Court of Justice shall be defined in a protocol relating thereto.

Article 19: The Financial Institutions

The Union shall have the following financial institutions whose rules and regulations shall be defined in protocols relating thereto:

- (a) The African Central Bank;
- (b) The African Monetary Fund;
- (c) The African Investment Bank.

Article 20: The Commission

1. There shall be established a Commission of the Union, which shall be the Secretariat of the Union.
2. The Commission shall be composed of the Chairman, his or her deputy or deputies and the Commissioners. They shall be assisted by the necessary staff for the smooth functioning of the Commission.
3. The structure, functions and regulations of the Commission shall be determined by the Assembly.

Article 21: The Permanent Representatives Committee

1. There shall be established a Permanent Representatives Committee. It shall be composed of Permanent Representatives to the Union and other Plenipotentiaries of Member States.
2. The Permanent Representatives Committee shall be charged with the responsibility of preparing the work of the Executive Council and acting on the Executive Council's instructions. It may set up such sub-committees or working groups as it may deem necessary.

Article 22: The Economic, Social and Cultural Council

1. The Economic, Social and Cultural Council shall be an advisory organ composed of different social and professional groups of the Member States of the Union.
2. The functions, powers, composition and organization of the Economic, Social and Cultural Council shall be determined by the Assembly.

Article 23: Imposition of Sanctions

1. The Assembly shall determine the appropriate sanctions to be imposed on any Member State that defaults in the payment of its contributions to the budget of the Union in the following manner: denial of the right to speak at meetings, to vote, to present candidates for any position or post within the Union or to benefit from any activity or commitments, therefrom;
2. Furthermore, any Member State that fails to comply with the decisions and policies of the Union may be subjected to other sanctions, such as the denial of transport and communications links with other Member States, and other measures of a political and economic nature to be determined by the Assembly.

Article 24: The Headquarters of the Union

1. The Headquarters of the Union shall be in Addis Ababa in the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia.
2. There may be established such other offices of the Union as the Assembly may, on the recommendation of the Executive Council, determine.

Article 25: Working Languages

The working languages of the Union and all its institutions shall be, if possible, African languages, Arabic, English, French and Portuguese.

Article 26: Interpretation

The Court shall be seized with matters of interpretation arising from the application or implementation of this Act. Pending its establishment, such matters shall be submitted to the Assembly of the Union, which shall decide by a two-thirds majority.

Article 27: Signature, Ratification and Accession

1. This Act shall be open to signature, ratification and accession by the Member States of the OAU in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures.
2. The instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the OAU.
3. Any Member State of the OAU acceding to this Act after its entry into force shall deposit the instrument of accession with the Chairman of the Commission.

Article 28: Entry into Force

This Act shall enter into force thirty (30) days after the deposit of the instruments of ratification by two-thirds of the Member States of the OAU.

Article 29: Admission to Membership

1. Any African State may, at any time after the entry into force of this Act, notify the Chairman of the Commission of its intention to accede to this Act and to be admitted as a member of the Union.
2. The Chairman of the Commission shall, upon receipt of such notification, transmit copies thereof to all Member States. Admission shall be decided by a simple majority of the Member States. The decision of each Member State shall be transmitted to the Chairman of the Commission who shall, upon receipt of the required number of votes, communicate the decision to the State concerned.

Article 30: Suspension

Governments which shall come to power through unconstitutional means shall not be allowed to participate in the activities of the Union.

Article 31: Cessation of Membership

1. Any State which desires to renounce its membership shall forward a written notification to the Chairman of the Commission, who shall inform Member States thereof. At the end of one year from the date of such notification, if not withdrawn, the Act shall cease to apply with respect to the renouncing State, which shall thereby cease to belong to the Union.
2. During the period of one year referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article, any Member State wishing to withdraw from the Union shall comply with the provisions of this Act and shall be bound to discharge its obligations under this Act up to the date of its withdrawal.

Article 32: Amendment and Revision

1. Any Member State may submit proposals for the amendment or revision of this Act.
2. Proposals for amendment or revision shall be submitted to the Chairman of the Commission who shall transmit same to Member States within thirty (30) days of receipt thereof.
3. The Assembly, upon the advice of the Executive Council, shall examine these proposals within a period of one year following notification of Member States, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 2 of this Article;
4. Amendments or revisions shall be adopted by the Assembly by consensus or, failing which, by a two-thirds majority and submitted for ratification by all Member States in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures. They shall enter into force thirty (30) days after the deposit of the instruments of ratification with the Chairman of the Commission by a two-thirds majority of the Member States.

Article 33: Transitional Arrangements and Final Provisions

1. This Act shall replace the Charter of the Organization of African Unity. However, the Charter shall remain operative for a transitional period of one year or such further period as may be determined by the Assembly, following the entry into force of the Act, for the purpose of enabling the OAU/AEC to undertake the necessary measures regarding the devolution of its assets and liabilities to the Union and all matters relating thereto.
2. The provisions of this Act shall take precedence over and supersede any inconsistent or contrary provisions of the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community.
3. Upon the entry into force of this Act, all necessary measures shall be undertaken to implement its provisions and to ensure the establishment of the organs provided for under the Act in accordance with any directives or decisions which may be adopted in this regard by the Parties thereto within the transitional period stipulated above.
4. Pending the establishment of the Commission, the OAU General Secretariat shall be the interim Secretariat of the Union.
5. This Act, drawn up in four (4) original texts in the Arabic, English, French and Portuguese languages, all four (4) being equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the OAU and, after its entry into force, with the Chairman of the Commission who shall transmit a certified true copy of the Act to the Government of each signatory State. The Secretary-General of the OAU and the Chairman of the Commission shall notify all signatory States of the dates of the deposit of the instruments of ratification or accession and shall upon entry into force of this Act register the same with the Secretariat of the United Nations.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, WE have adopted this Act.

Done at Lomé, Togo, this 11th day of July, 2000.

Appendix II: Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union

The Member States of the African Union States Parties to the Constitutive Act of the African Union

Have agreed to adopt amendments to the Constitutive Act as follows:

Article 1: Definitions

In this Protocol, the following expressions shall have the meanings assigned to them hereunder unless otherwise specified:

“Act” means the Constitutive Act

“Assembly” means the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the African Union

“Chairperson” means chairperson of the Assembly

“Court” means the Court of Justice of the Union and Court of Justice has the same meaning

“Union” means the African Union

Article 2: Preamble

In the first paragraph of the Preamble to the Constitutive Act, the replacement of the words “founding fathers” with “founders”

Article 3: Objectives

In Article 3 of the Act (Objectives), the insertion of three new subparagraphs (i), (p) and (q) with consequential renumbering of subparagraphs:

The objectives of the Union shall be to:

.....

(i) ensure the effective participation of women in decision-making, particularly in the political, economic and socio-cultural areas;

.....

(p) develop and promote common policies on trade, defence and foreign relations to ensure the defence of the Continent and the strengthening of its negotiating positions;

(q) invite and encourage the full participation of the African Diaspora as an important part of our Continent, in the building of the African Union.

Article 4: Principles

In Article 4 of the Act (Principles), the expansion of subparagraph (h) and the insertion of two new subparagraphs (q) and (r):

.....

(h) the right of the Union to intervene in a Member State pursuant to a decision of the Assembly in respect of grave circumstances, namely: war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity as well as a serious threat to legitimate order to restore peace and stability to the Member State of the Union upon the recommendation of the Peace and Security Council;

.....

(q) restraint by any Member State from entering into any treaty or alliance that is incompatible with the principles and objectives of the Union;

(r) prohibition of any Member State from allowing the use of its territory as a base for subversion against another Member State.

Article 5: Organs of the Union

In Article 5 of the Act (Organs of the Union), the insertion of a new subparagraph (f) with consequential renumbering of subsequent subparagraphs:

.....

(f) The Peace and Security Council

.....

Article 6: The Assembly

In Article 6 of the Act (The Assembly) and where-ever else it occurs in the Act, the substitution of the word "Chairman" with "Chairperson"; the deletion of the second sentence of subparagraph 3 and the insertion of new paragraphs 4, 5, 6 and 7.

.....

3. The Assembly shall meet at least once a year in ordinary session.
4. At the initiative of the Chairperson after due consultation with all Member States, or at the request of any Member State and upon approval by two-thirds majority of Member States, the Assembly shall meet in Extraordinary Session.
5. The Assembly shall elect its Chairperson from among the Heads of State or Government at the beginning of each ordinary session and on the basis of rotation for a period of one year renewable.
6. The Chairperson shall be assisted by a Bureau chosen by the Assembly on the basis of equitable geographical representation.
7. Where the Assembly meets at the Headquarters, an election of the Chairperson shall be held taking into account the principle of rotation.

Article 7: Functions of the Chairperson of the Assembly

The insertion in the Act of a new Article 7 (bis):

1. The Chairperson shall represent the Union, during his/her tenure with a view to promoting the objectives and principles of the African Union as stipulated in Articles 3 and 4 of the Act. He/She shall also, with the collaboration of the Chairperson of the Commission, carry out the functions of the Assembly set out in Article 9(e) and (g) of the Act.
2. The Chairperson may convene the meeting of the other organs through their Chairpersons or Chief Executives and in accordance with their respective Rules of Procedure.

Article 8: The Executive Council

In Article 10 of the Act (The Executive Council), the insertion of a new paragraph 3:

.....

3. The Chairperson of the Executive Council shall be assisted by a Bureau chosen by the Executive Council on the basis of equitable geographical representation.

Article 9: Peace and Security Council

The insertion in the Act of a new Article 20(bis):

1. There is hereby established, a Peace and Security Council (PSC) of the Union, which shall be the standing decision-making organ for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts.
2. The functions, powers, composition and organization of the PSC shall be determined by the Assembly and set out in a protocol relating thereto.

Article 10: The Permanent Representatives Committee

In Article 21 of the Act (The Permanent Representatives Committee) the insertion of a new paragraph 3:

.....

3. The Chairperson of the Permanent Representatives Committee shall be assisted by a Bureau chosen on the basis of equitable geographical representation.

Article 11: Official Languages

In Article 25 of the Act (Working Languages), replace the title “Working Languages” by “Official Languages” and substitute the existing provision with:

1. The official languages of the Union and all its institutions shall be Arabic, English, French, Portuguese, Spanish, Kiswahili and any other African language.
2. The Executive Council shall determine the process and practical modalities for the use of official languages as working languages.

Article 12: Cessation of Membership

Article 31 of the Act (Cessation of Membership) is deleted.

Article 13: Entry into Force

This Protocol shall enter into force thirty days after the deposit of the instruments of ratification by a two-thirds majority of the Member States.¹

Adopted by the 1st Extraordinary Session of the Assembly of the Union in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia on 3 February 2003

and

by the 2nd Ordinary Session of the Assembly of the Union in Maputo, Mozambique on 11 July 2003

Note

¹ As of September 2019, 50 Member States had signed the Protocol and 29 had deposited their instruments of ratification.

Appendix III: African Union legal instruments

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/deposit
General Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the Organization of African Unity	25 October 1965	25 October 1965	2 August 2017
Phyto-Sanitary Convention for Africa	13 September 1967	This convention does not require signatures and does not contain any provision relating to its entry into force.	2 September 2016
African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources	15 September 1968	16 June 1969	24 January 2013
African Civil Aviation Commission Constitution	17 January 1969	15 March 1972	26 December 2018
OAU Convention Governing the Specific Aspects of Refugee Problems in Africa	10 September 1969	20 January 1974	19 May 2016
Constitution of the Association of African Trade Promotion Organizations	18 January 1974	28 March 2012	29 June 2018
Inter-African Convention Establishing an African Technical Co-operation Programme	1 August 1975	30 days after deposit of the 10th instrument of ratification.	21 February 2017
Cultural Charter for Africa	5 July 1976	19 September 1990	26 September 2007
Convention for the Elimination of Mercenarism in Africa	3 July 1977	22 April 1985	27 July 2015
Additional Protocol to the OAU General Convention on Privileges and Immunities	1 June 1980	This Statute enters into force for each state on the date of deposit of the instrument of accession.	1 August 2016
African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights	1 June 1981	21 October 1986	19 May 2016
Convention for the Establishment of the African Centre for Fertilizer Development	1 July 1985	20 July 2012	29 June 2018
Agreement for the Establishment of the African Rehabilitation Institute (ARI)	17 July 1985	2 December 1991	10 June 2016
African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child	1 July 1990	29 November 1999	27 June 2019
Bamako Convention on the Ban of the Import into Africa and the Control of Transboundary Movement and Management of Hazardous Wastes within Africa	30 January 1991	22 April 1998	13 December 2018
Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community	3 June 1991	12 May 1994	13 November 2017

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/deposit
African Maritime Transport Charter	11 June 1994	30 days after deposit by two-thirds of the membership of the AU.	27 January 2012
The African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty (Pelindaba Treaty)	11 April 1996	15 July 2009	22 February 2017
Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Establishment of an African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights	9 June 1998	25 January 2004	8 February 2016
OAU Convention on the Prevention and Combating of Terrorism	14 July 1999	26 December 2002	24 May 2017
Constitutive Act of the African Union	11 July 2000	26 May 2001	31 January 2017
Protocol to the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community Relating to the Pan-African Parliament	2 March 2001	14 December 2003	14 October 2018
Convention of the African Energy Commission	11 July 2001	13 December 2006	10 January 2019
Protocol Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union	9 July 2002	26 December 2003	13 November 2017
Statute of the Commission of the African Union	9 July 2002	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.
African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (Revised Version)	11 July 2003	11 July 2016	4 February 2019
Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Women in Africa	11 July 2003	25 November 2005	27 June 2019
Protocol of the Court of Justice of the African Union	11 July 2003	11 February 2009	29 June 2018
African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption	11 July 2003	5 August 2006	25 January 2018
Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union	11 July 2003	30 days after deposit by two-thirds of the membership of the AU.	19 March 2018
Protocol to the OAU Convention of the Prevention and Combating of Terrorism	2 July 2004	26 February 2014	24 May 2017
Statute of the Economic, Social and Cultural Council of the African Union	08 July 2004	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/deposit
The African Union Non-Aggression and Common Defence Pact	31 January 2005	18 December 2009	31 October 2017
Statute of the African Academy of Languages (ACALAN)	24 January 2006	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.
Charter for African Cultural Renaissance	24 January 2006	30 days after a two-thirds majority deposit of instruments of ratification.	4 February 2019
African Youth Charter	2 July 2006	8 August 2009	30 July 2017
African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance	30 January 2007	15 February 2012	9 May 2018
Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights	1 July 2008	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	29 June 2018
Statute of the African Union Commission on International Law	4 February 2009	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.
African Charter on Statistics	4 February 2009	8 February 2015	24 May 2017
Protocol on the African Investment Bank	4 February 2009	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	29 August 2016
African Union Convention for the Protection and Assistance of Internally Displaced Persons in Africa (Kampala Convention)	23 October 2009	6 December 2012	21 June 2019
Revised Constitution of the African Civil Aviation Commission	16 December 2009	11 May 2010 provisionally; definitely after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	4 February 2019
Revised African Maritime Transport Charter	26 July 2010	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	4 February 2019
African Charter on Values and Principles of Public Service and Administration	31 January 2011	23 July 2016	14 May 2019
Agreement for the Establishment of the African Risk Capacity (ARC) Agency	23 November 2012	23 November 2012 provisionally; definitely 30 days after deposit of 10th instrument of ratification.	18 May 2018
African Charter on the Values and Principles of Decentralisation, Local Governance and Local Development	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	29 May 2019

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/deposit
African Union Convention on Cross-Border Cooperation (Niamey Convention)	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	5 July 2019
Protocol on Amendments to the Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	2 April 2019
Protocol on the Establishment of the African Monetary Fund and the Statute of the African Monetary Fund	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification and the payment of at least 25 percent of the minimum paid-up capital.	28 June 2019
Protocol to the Constitutive Act of the African Union relating to the Pan-African Parliament	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 28th instrument of ratification (simple majority of Member States).	25 January 2019
African Union Convention on Cyber-Security and Personal Data Protection	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	3 June 2019
Road Safety Charter	30 January 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	4 April 2019
Statute of the Africa CDC and its framework of operation	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.
Statute of the African Union Sport Council	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.
Statute of the African Minerals Development Centre	30 January 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	26 June 2019
Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Older Persons	30 January 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	1 July 2018
Statute on the Establishment of Legal Aid Fund for the African Union Human Rights Organs	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.
Statute of the African Scientific Research and Innovation Council (ASRIC)	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.
Statute of the African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI)	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.
Statute of the Pan-African Intellectual Property Organisation (PAIPO)	30 January 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	19 June 2019

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/deposit
Revised Statute of the Pan African University	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.
African Charter on Maritime Security and Safety and Development (Lomé Charter)	15 October 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	30 January 2017
Statute of the African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL)	30 January 2017	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.
Statute of the Trust Fund for victims of Hissène Habré crimes	29 January 2018	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.
Statute of the African Institute for Remittances (AIR)	29 January 2018	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.
Protocol to the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community relating to Free Movement of Persons, Rights of Residence and Right of Establishment	29 January 2018	30 days after the deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	5 July 2019
Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Persons with Disability in Africa	29 January 2018	30 days after the deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	
Statute of the African Space Agency	29 January 2018	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.
Regulatory and institutional texts for the implementation of the Yamoussoukro Decision and Framework Towards the Establishment of a Single African Air Transport Market	29 January 2018	Entered into force upon endorsement by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government.	
Agreement Establishing the African Continental Free Trade Area	21 March 2018	30 May 2019	7 July 2019
Treaty for the Establishment of the African Medicines Agency	11 February 2019		8 July 2019

Appendix IV: Calendar of African Union days, years and decades

African Union days

Africa Environment and Wangari Maathai Day ¹	3 March
African Union Day of Commemoration of the 1994 Genocide Against the Tutsi in Rwanda	7 April
Africa Day	25 May
Africa Border Day	7 June
Africa Child Day	16 June
African Refugee Day/World Refugee Day	20 June
African Public Service Day	23 June
Day of Africa's Scientific Renaissance	30 June
African Integration Day	7 July
African Anti-Corruption Day	11 July
Africa Day of Seas and Oceans	25 July
Africa's Women's Day	31 July
Africa Day of Decentralisation and Local Development	10 August
Civil Registration and Vital Statistics Day	10 August
African Traditional Medicine Day	31 August
African Union Day	9 September
Africa Human Rights Day	21 October
Africa Food Security and Nutrition Day	30 October
Africa Youth Day	1 November
African Statistics Day	18 November
Africa Industrialisation Day	20 November
Africa Telecommunications and ICT Day	7 December
Day of African Sport	14 December

African Union years

Silencing the Guns: Creating Conducive Conditions for Africa's Development	2020
Refugees, Returnees and Internally Displaced Persons in Africa: Towards Durable Solutions to Forced Displacement	2019
Winning the Fight Against Corruption: A Sustainable Path to Africa's Transformation	2018
Harnessing the Demographic Dividend through Investments in the Youth	2017
African Year of Human Rights with Particular Focus on the Rights of Women	2016
Women Empowerment and Development towards Africa's Agenda 2063	2015
Year of Agriculture and Food Security	2014
Pan Africanism and African Renaissance	2013

Note

- 1 Wangari Maathai, Kenya, was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 2004 for her contribution to sustainable development, democracy and peace. She died in 2011.

African Union decades

African Decade for Technical, Professional and Entrepreneurial Training and Youth Employment	2018–27
Decade on Civil Registration and Vital Statistics	2017–26
Second Decade of Education for Africa	2015–25
Decade of African Seas and Oceans	2015–25
Madiba Nelson Mandela Decade of Reconciliation in Africa	2014–24
Africa's Decade of Sustainable Energy	2014–24
African Union Decade of Women	2010–20
Second African Decade of Persons with Disabilities	2010–19

Appendix V: African Union Anthem

Let us all unite and celebrate together
 The victories won for our liberation
 Let us dedicate ourselves to rise together
 To defend our liberty and unity

*O Sons and Daughters of Africa
 Flesh of the Sun and Flesh of the Sky
 Let us make Africa the Tree of Life*

Let us all unite and sing together
 To uphold the bonds that frame our destiny
 Let us dedicate ourselves to fight together
 For lasting peace and justice on earth

*O Sons and Daughters of Africa
 Flesh of the Sun and Flesh of the Sky
 Let us make Africa the Tree of Life*

Let us all unite and toil together
 To give the best we have to Africa
 The cradle of mankind and fount of culture
 Our pride and hope at break of dawn

*O Sons and Daughters of Africa
 Flesh of the Sun and Flesh of the Sky
 Let us make Africa the Tree of Life*

Note

The Anthem is available in other languages on the AU website www.au.int (follow the tab 'Who we are').

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

ACRONYMS

ACRONYMS

A

AACB	Association of African Central Banks
AACC	African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission
AASC	Association of African Sport Confederations
ACALAN	African Academy of Languages
ACB	African Central Bank
ACBF	African Capacity Building Foundation
ACERWC	African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child
ACHPR	African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights
ACIRC	African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises
ACP	African, Caribbean and Pacific
ACRWC	African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child
ACSRT	African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism
ADF	African Development Fund
AEC	African Economic Community
AEP	African Economic Platform
AFCAC	African Civil Aviation Commission
AfCFTA	African Continental Free Trade Area
AfCHPR	African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights
AFCONE	African Commission on Nuclear Energy
AfDB	African Development Bank
AFISMA	African Union led International Support Mission in Mali
AFRAA	African Airlines Association
AFREC	African Energy Commission
Africa CDC	Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention
AFRIPOL	African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation
AFSECOM	African Police Communication System
AGA	African Governance Architecture
AGOA	African Growth Opportunity Act
AGROST	African Group on Statistical Training
AHRM	Administration and Human Resources Management (Directorate of)
AIB	African Investment Bank
AIDA	Accelerated Industrial Development of Africa
AIHSRN	African integrated high-speed train network
AIR	African Institute for Remittances
AIR-DEF	AIR Diaspora Engagement Forum
AJOC	Abyei Joint Oversight Committee
AMCEN	African Ministerial Conference on Environment
AMDC	African Minerals Development Centre
AMF	African Monetary Fund
AMIB	African Union Mission in Burundi
AMIS	African Union Mission in Sudan
AMISEC	African Union Mission for Support to the Elections in Comoros
AMISOM	African Union Mission in Somalia
AMV	Africa Mining Vision
ANOCA	Association of National Olympic Committees of Africa

AOMA	African Ombudsman and Mediators Association
AOSTI	African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation
APR	African Peer Review
APRM	African Peer Review Mechanism
APSA	African Peace and Security Architecture
APUA	Association of Power Utility for Africa
ARC	African Risk Capacity
ARI	African Rehabilitation Institute
ASACOF	Africa–South America Cooperation Forum
ASECNA	Agency for the Safety of Air Navigation in Africa and Madagascar
ASF	African Standby Force
ATU	African Telecommunications Union
AU	African Union
AUABC	African Union Advisory Board on Corruption
AUAMOT	African Union African Ministers of Trade
AU BoEA	African Union Board of External Auditors
AUBP	African Union Border Programme
AUC	African Union Commission
AUCIL	African Union Commission on International Law
AUDA-NEPAD	African Union Development Agency
AUHIP	African Union High-Level Implementation Panel (for Sudan and South Sudan)
AU–IBAR	African Union–Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources
AU MSU	African Union Mediation Support Unit
AUSC	African Union Sport Council
AUST	African University of Science and Technology
AU-STRC	African Union Scientific, Technical and Research Commission
AUTSTG	African Union Technical Support Team to Gambia
AWA	AIDS Watch Africa

B

BEAC	Bank of Central African States
BIAT	Boosting Intra-African Trade

C

CAADP	Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme
CADSP	Common African Defence and Security Policy
CAHOSCC	Committee of African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change
CAPA	Committee on Audit and Public Accounts
CBOs	Community-based organisations
CELHTO	Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition
CEMLA	Center for Latin American Monetary Studies
CEN–SAD	Community of Sahel–Saharan States
CESA	Continental Education Strategy for Africa
CEWS	Continental Early Warning System
CIDO	Citizens and Diaspora Directorate
CIEFFA	International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa
CISSA	Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa

CLB	Continental Logistics Base
CMPCRD	Crisis Management and Post-Conflict Reconstruction Development
COMEDAF	Conference of Ministers for Education
COMESA	Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa
CONOPs	Concept of Operations
CRDTO	Centre for Research and Documentation for Oral Tradition
COPAX	Peace and Security Council for Central Africa
CSCPF	Continental Structural Conflict Prevention Framework
CSOs	Civil society organisations
CSVMS	Country Structural Vulnerability Mitigation Strategies
CSVRA	Country Structural Vulnerability and Resilience Assessment
CTBTO	Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty Organization

D

DCMP	Directorate of Conference Management and Publications
DIC	Directorate of Information and Communication
DPA	Department of Political Affairs
DREA	Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture
DRR	Disaster Risk Reduction
DTI	Department of Trade and Industry

E

EAC	East African Community
EAC	Extraordinary African Chambers
EACDS	Eastern Africa Committee of Chiefs of Defence Staff
EAP	Encyclopaedia Africana Project
EASF	Eastern Africa Standby Force
EASFCOM	Eastern Africa Standby Force Coordination Mechanism
EBID	ECOWAS Bank for Investment and Development
ECCAS	Economic Community of Central African States
ECOSOC	Economic and Social Council (UN)
ECOSOCC	Economic, Social and Cultural Council (AU)
ECOWAS	Economic Community of West African States
ECREEE	ECOWAS Centre for Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency
EGDC	ECOWAS Gender Development Centre
ERERA	ECOWAS Regional Electricity Regulatory Authority
ESCC	Economic, Social and Cultural Council (CEN-SAD)
ESF	ECOWAS Standby Force
EU	European Union
EYSDC	ECOWAS Youth and Sports Development Centre

F

FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization
FAW	Fund for African Women
FC-G5S	Joint Force (Force Conjointe) of the G5 Sahel
FemWise-Africa	Network of African Women in Conflict Prevention and Mediation

FOCAC	China–Africa Cooperation Forum
FRR	Financial Rules and Regulations
FTYIP	First Ten-Year Implementation Plan

G

GIABA	Inter-Governmental Action Group against Money Laundering and Terrorism Financing in West Africa
--------------	---

H

HATC	High-Level Committee on African Trade
HRMOM	Human Rights and Military Observers Mission (in Burundi)
HROs	Human rights observers
HRST	Human Resources, Science and Technology
HSGIC	Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee
HSGOC	Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee

I

IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
IAPSC	Inter-African Phytosanitary Council
IATA	International Air Transport Association
IBED	Inter-African Bureau of Epizootic Diseases
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
ICC	International Criminal Court
ICGLR	International Conference on the Great Lakes Region
ICJ	International Court of Justice
ICPO-INTERPOL	International Criminal Police Organization
ICRC	International Committee of the Red Cross
ICT	Information communications technology
ICU	Implementation and Coordination Unit
IDDRSI	IGAD Drought Disaster Resilience and Sustainability Initiative
IDEP	Institute of Economic Development and Planning
IDPs	Internally displaced persons
IFAD	International Fund for Agricultural Development
IFRC	International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies
IGAD	Intergovernmental Authority on Development
IGADD	Intergovernmental Authority on Drought and Development
ILO	International Labour Organization
IMF	International Monetary Fund
International IDEA	International Institute for Democracy and Electoral Assistance
IOM	International Organization for Migration
IPED	Pan African Institute for Education for Development
IPF	IGAD Partners Forum
IPSAS	International Public Sector Accounting Standards
IPU–IGAD	Inter-Parliamentary Union–IGAD
ISC	Intelligence and Security Committee
ISCTRC	International Scientific Council for Research and Control of Trypanosomiasis

ISTC	International Science and Technology Center
ITU	International Telecommunication Union

J

JCM	Joint Coordination Mechanism
JSSO	Joint Secretariat Support Office

L

LAS	League of Arab States
LCBC	Lake Chad Basin Commission
LRA	Lord's Resistance Army

M

MAES	African Union Electoral and Security Assistance Mission to the Comoros
MEAs	Multilateral Environment Agreements
MEs	Military experts
MICOPAX	Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic
MINUSCA	Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (UN)
MINUSMA	Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (UN)
MISAHEL	Mission for Mali and Sahel
MISCA	International Support Mission in Central African Republic
MNJTF	Multinational Joint Task Force
MoU	Memorandum of understanding

N

NARC	North African Regional Capability
NEPAD	New Partnership for Africa's Development
NGOs	Non-governmental organisations
NHRIs	National human rights institutions
NPCA	NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency
NTBs	Non-tariff barriers
NTF	Nigeria Trust Fund

O

OAU	Organization of African Unity
ODeL	Open, distance and e-learning
OHCHR	Office of the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights
OIA	Office of Internal Audit
OIE	World Organisation for Animal Health (French acronym)
OIF	Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie
OLC	Office of the Legal Counsel
OSAA	Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UN)

P

PAeN	Pan-African e-Network
PAIDA	Partnership on Africa's Integration and Development Agenda (AU–UN)
PANASTAT or PANSTAT	Pan African Training Centre on Statistics
PANVAC	Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre
PanWise	Pan-African Network of the Wise
PAP	Pan-African Parliament
PAPU	Pan African Postal Union
PATTEC	Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign
PAU	Pan African University
PAUGHSS	Institute for Governance, Humanities and Social Sciences
PAULESI	Institute for Life and Earth Sciences (including Health and Agriculture)
PAUSS	Institute for Space Sciences
PAUSTI	Institute for Basic Sciences, Technology and Innovation
PAUWES	Institute for Water and Energy Sciences (including Climate Change)
PAVeU	Pan African Virtual and e-University
PAWO	Pan African Women's Organization
PBFA	Programming, Budget, Finance and Accounting (Directorate of)
PCRD	Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development
PHEIC	Public health emergency of international concern
PIDA	Programme for Infrastructure Development in Africa
PLANELM	Planning Element
PMCD	Partnership Management and Coordination Division
PoW	Panel of the Wise
PPDU	Projects Preparation and Development Unit (ECOWAS)
PRC	Permanent Representatives Committee
PSC	Peace and Security Council
PSD	Peace and Security Department
PSOD	Peace Support Operations Division
PSOs	Peace support operations
PSSG	Police Strategic Support Group
PTA	Preferential Trade Area
PTC	Permanent Tripartite Commission

R

RAAF	Regional Agency for Agriculture and Food
RCCs	Regional Collaborating Centres
RCI-LRA	Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army
RCM	Regional Coordination Mechanism
RDC	Rapid Deployment Capability
RECs	Regional Economic Communities
RECSA	Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons
RISLNET	Regional Integrated Surveillance and Laboratory Networks
RIU	Reform Implementation Unit
RLDs	Regional Logistics Depots
RM s	Regional Mechanisms

RPID-FDH	Regional Programme for the Integrated Development of the Fouta Djallon Highlands
RSPs	Remittance service providers
RTF	Regional task force

S

SAATM	Single African Air Transport Market
SADC	Southern African Development Community
SADCC	Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference
SAFGRAD	Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development
SARO	Southern Africa Region Office
SCSA	Supreme Council for Sport in Africa
SDGEA	Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality in Africa
SDGs	Sustainable Development Goals
SNCs	SADC National Committees
SNSF	Somali National Security Forces
SPLM/A	Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army
SPPMERM	Strategic Policy Planning, Monitoring, Evaluation and Resource Mobilisation (Directorate of)
STATAFRIC	AU Institute for Statistics
STC	Specialised Technical Committee
STCDSS	Specialised Technical Committee on Defence, Safety and Security
STC-TTIIET	STC on Transport, Transcontinental and Interregional Infrastructure, Energy and Tourism
STEM	Science, technology, engineering and mathematics
STI	Science, technology and innovation
STISA	Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa
STRC	Scientific, Technical and Research Commission

T

TCCA	Technical Cooperation Committee in Africa
TCCs	Troop Contributing Countries
TICAD	Tokyo International Conference on African Development
TVET	Technical and vocational education and training
TYCBP-AU	Ten-year capacity building programme for the African Union

U

UAE	United Arab Emirates
UK	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
UMA	Union of Arab Maghreb States (or Arab Maghreb Union)
UN	United Nations
UNAIDS	United Nations Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS
UNAMID	African Union–United Nations Mission in Darfur
UNCDF	United Nations Capital Development Fund
UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNDRR	United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction

UNDSS	United Nations Department of Safety and Security
UNECA	United Nations Economic Commission for Africa
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNFPA	United Nations Population Fund
UN-Habitat	United Nations Human Settlements Programme
UNHCR	United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
UNIDO	United Nations Industrial Development Organization
UNMIS	United Nations Mission in Sudan
UNOAU	United Nations Office to the African Union
UNOCHA	United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs
UNODC	United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime
UNOPS	United Nations Office for Project Services
UNOSAA	United Nations Office of the Special Adviser on Africa
UNSC	United Nations Security Council
UN-Women	United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women
UPU	Universal Postal Union
USA	United States of America
USAU	US Mission to the African Union

W

WAHO	West African Health Organisation
WAMA	West African Monetary Agency
WAMI	West African Monetary Institute
WAPP	West African Power Pool
WEC	World Energy Council
WFP	World Food Programme
WFP-LO	World Food Programme Liaison Office
WGDD	Women, Gender and Development (Directorate of)
WHO	World Health Organization
WMO	World Metrological Organization
WTO	World Trade Organization

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2020

INDEX

INDEX

Bold page numbers refer to the main entry.

A

- Abuja Treaty (establishing the African Economic Community) 16, 18, 66, 120, 142, 143, 150
- Abyei Joint Oversight Committee (AJOC) 78
- academia 22, 83, 108, 170
- Accelerated Industrial Development of Africa (AIDA) 36, 71, 107
- accounting 52, 103–104
- Action Plan for Boosting Intra-African Trade (BIAT) 36
- advocacy 71, 82, 100, 101, 106, 109, 124, 167, 182, 190
- Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC) 106, 189–190, 213
- Africa Mining Vision (AMV) 71, 107, 180
- Africa Outer Space Programme **24**
- Africa–India Partnership **206**
- Africa–Korea **206–207**
- Africa–League of Arab States **204**
- Africa–South America Cooperation Forum (ASACOF) **205**
- Africa–Turkey Partnership **206**
- Africa50 203–204
- African Academy of Languages (ACALAN) 106, 192–193
- African Airlines Association (AFRAA) 173–174
- African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission (AACC) 68, 194
- African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF) 147, 195, 207
- African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises (ACIRC) 86–87
- African Central Bank (ACB) 25, 108, 142
- African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (ACSRT) 105, 187–188
- African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights (Banjul Charter) 15, 130, 131, 132, 134
- African Charter on Statistics 166, 170
- African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child 134, 138–139
- African Civil Aviation Commission (AFCAC) 172–173, 174
- African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR) 26, 75, 130–131, 132, 212
- African Commission on Nuclear Energy (AFCONE) 178–179
- African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC) 106, 138–140, 212
- African Commodities Strategy **22**
- African common market 18, 180
- African Common Positions 15, 35, 67, 68, 71, 180
- African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) 22–23, 28–29, 36, 38, 107, 202
- African Court of Justice/African Court of Justice and Human Rights 32, 134
- African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR) 26, 132–133, 212
- African Development Bank (AfDB) 22, 36, 42, 60, 112, 147, 150, 178, 193, 199, 202–203
- African Development Fund (ADF) 202
- African Economic Community (AEC) 18, 150
- African Economic Forum/Platform **22**, 108
- African Energy Commission (AFREC) 177–178, 212
- African Governance Architecture (AGA) 105–106
- African Group on Statistical Training (AGROST) 167
- African Growth Opportunity Act (AGOA) 205
- African Human Rights Day 131, 235
- African Institute for Remittances (AIR) 106, 193–194, 212
- African Integrated High-Speed Train Network (AIHSRN) **21–22**, 106
- African Investment Bank (AIB) 25, 108, 142–143
- African Minerals Development Centre (AMDC) 180
- African Ministerial Conference on Environment (AMCEN) 35
- African Monetary Fund (AMF) 25, 108, 142, 143
- African Monetary Institute 142

- African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty (Treaty of Pelindaba) 179
- African Observatory for Education 70, 108, 172
- African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI) 70, 108, 169–170, 213
- African Ombudsman and Mediators Association (AOMA) 207
- African Passport **23**
- African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) 74, 79–92, 105, 113
- African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) 27, 146–148, 213
- Forum 147
- Panel of Eminent Persons 148
- African Police Communication System (AFSECOM) 188–189
- African Risk Capacity (ARC) 185–186
- African Space Agency 24
- African Standby Force (ASF) 70, 72, 75, 79, 84–86, 163
- African Telecommunications Union (ATU) 175–176
- African Trade Observatory 23, 29
- African Training Centre on Statistics 109, 167
- African Union
- Anthem 17, 236
 - days, years and decades 235–236
 - history of 16
 - legal instruments **230–234**
 - members **5–6**
 - objectives 15, 83, 120, 126
 - observers **20**
 - reform of 26–27, 37, 38, 84, 111, 151
 - structure 12, 17–20, 61
 - symbols of 16–17
 - vision **15**, 16, 69, 126, 199
- African Union Board of External Auditors (AU BoEA) 50, 53, 117, 124
- African Union Border Programme (AUBP) 70, 105
- African Union Centre for Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development (PCRD) **92**
- African Union Champions 38–39
- African Union Commission (AUC) 17, 29, 75, 79, 94–117, 127, 166, 171, 185, 190, 195, 212
- Bureau of the Chairperson 26, 98–102, 112, 186
- Bureau of the Deputy Chairperson 103–104
- Chairperson 17, 32, 80, 89, 94, 95, 96, 104, 116–117, 172, 198
- Commissioners 17, 32, 89, 94, 96–97
- departments 13, 66, 94–95, 98, 102, 104–109, 127
- Deputy Chairperson 17, 27, 32, 94, 96
- directorates 13, 98, 99–101, 103–104
- high representatives, special envoys and special representatives of the Chairperson 81, 84, **116–117**, 162, 188
- membership of other bodies 127, 151, 178, 181, 193, 194
- permanent representational and specialised offices 112–113
- special representative and liaison offices 79, 113–117, 150
- structure 13, 17, 26–27, 32, 42, 94–117
- African Union Commission–United States of America High-Level Dialogue **205**
- African Union Convention on Cyber Security and Personal Data Protection 25
- African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption 137
- African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) 22, 57, 106, 107, **110–112**
- Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC) **37–38**, 112
 - New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Coordination Unit **102**
 - Steering Committee 112
- Sub-Committee on the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) **57–58**
- African Union Electoral and Security Assistance Mission to the Comoros (MAES) 92
- African Union Foundation 109–110
- African Union High-Level Implementation Panel (AUHIP) for Sudan and South Sudan 78–79, 116
- African Union led International Support Mission in Central African Republic (MISCA) 91
- African Union led International Support Mission in Mali (AFISMA) 91–92
- African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL) 105, 188–189, 213

- African Union Mediation Support Unit **82**
- African Union Mission for Mali and Sahel (MISAHHEL) 115
- African Union Mission for Support to the Elections in Comoros (AMISEC) 92
- African Union Mission in Burundi (AMIB) 92
- African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) 87, 115, 213
- African Union Mission in Sudan (AMIS) 92
- African Union Non-Aggression and Common Defence Pact 135
- African Union Permanent Mission to China – Beijing Office 113
- African Union Police Strategic Support Group (PSSG) 92
- African Union Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (AU-STRC) 169
- African Union Southern Africa Region Office (SARO) 113
- African Union Sport Council (AUSC) 194, 213
- African Union Technical Support Team to Gambia (AUTSTG) **90**
- African Union Vaccine Bank 183
- African Union–European Union Partnership **204–205**
- African Union–Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (AU–IBAR) 108, 180–181, 190
- African Union/International Centre for Girls’ and Women’s Education in Africa (AU/CIEFFA) 108, 167–168, 212
- African Union–United Nations Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) 78, 88–89, 92
- African University of Science and Technology (AUST) 195
- African Youth Charter 68
- Agency for the Safety of Air Navigation in Africa and Madagascar (ASECNA) 207
- Agenda 2030 (UN) 166, 195, 196, 198
- Agenda 2063 (AU) 15, 21–25, 102, 105, 106, 150, 173
 - contributions to 26, 37, 38, 46, 100, 102, 105, 106, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 146, 166, 167, 195, 196, 198, 206
 - flagship projects **21–25**, 38, 72, 108, 142
- Agreement Establishing the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) 23
 - see also African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA)
- agriculture 22, 24, 29, 38, 42, 70, 124, 154, 168, 170, 178, 180–183, 202, 204, 206
 - work of AUC 97, 107–108, 111, 180, 181, 183, 184
 - work of Regional Economic Communities 154, 158, 160
- AIDS 106, 168, 190
- AIDS Watch Africa (AWA) **190**
- animals 70, 180–181, 190
 - diseases of 180, 183, 184
- Arab Maghreb Union (UMA) 18, 150, 151–152
- Architecture for Culture Development in Africa 68
- Architecture for Sport Development 68
- armed conflicts see conflicts
- Assembly of Heads of State and Government 16, 17, **32–39**, 42, 45, 50, 52, 57, 66, 68, 70, 74, 75, 80, 84, 94, 95, 96, 98, 99, 102, 112, 121, 130, 131, 133, 135, 137, 138, 139, 210, 211
 - chairpersons 33–34, 139
 - high-level committees and panels 35–39
- Association of African Central Banks (AACB) 142, 193
- Association of African Statisticians 167
- Association of Power Utility for Africa (APUA) 178
- AU Advisory Board on Corruption (AUABC) 26, 137–138, 212
- AU African Ministers of Trade (AUAMOT) 36
- AU budget 27–28, 83, 112, 117, 210–213
 - responsibilities for 26, 32, 45, 50, 52, 94, 95, 100, 104, 120, 123, 210
 - see also contributions; scale of assessment
- AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL) 135–136, 212
- AU Constitutive Act see Constitutive Act of the African Union
- AU Deployed Human Rights Observers and Military Experts in Burundi 90
- AU Institute for Statistics (STATAFRIC) 109, 166–167
- AUC see African Union Commission
- AUDA-NEPAD see African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD)
- audiovisual industry 68, 194
- auditing 28, 53, 99, 103–104, 117, 124
- aviation 172–174
 - single market 24, 72, 106, 173

B

Banjul Charter 15, 130, 131, 132, 134
 Bank of Central African States 193
 Boko Haram 90
 border issues 78, 123
 budget see AU budget
 Bureau of the Chairperson of the AU
 Commission 26, **98–102**, 112
 Bureau of the Deputy Chairperson of the AU
 Commission **103–104**
 Burundi 90, 92, 113, 162

C

calendar of AU days, years and decades
 235–236
 capacity building 68, 69, 82, 88, 166, 167,
 168, 170, 172, 177, 182, 183, 187, 188,
 189, 195
 work of AUC 25, 100, 101, 103, 110, 111
 CEN–SAD 19, 150, 154–155
 Center for Latin American Monetary Studies
 (CEMLA) 193
 Centre for Gender Equality and the
 Empowerment of Women 199
 Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies
 by Oral Tradition (CELHTO) 106, 191
 Chad 115, 134
 Chagos Archipelago 99
 Chairperson of the AU Commission 17, 32,
 80, 89, 94, 95, 96, 104, 116–117, 172, 198
 appointments by 162, 171, 188
 Bureau of the Chairperson 26, **98–102**,
 112, 186
 high representatives, special envoys and
 special representatives 81, 84, 116–117,
 188
 roles and responsibilities 43, 60, 74, 76,
 83, 95, 109, 150, 151
 Charter for the African Cultural Renaissance
 68
 children 21, 38, 79, 80, 111, 126, 138–139,
 196
 Citizens and Diaspora Directorate (CIDO)
 100, 127
 civil society 22, 83, 100, 105, 108, 126, 191,
 204
 civil society organisations (CSOs) 75, 82,
 126, 127, 160, 167, 168, 191
 climate change 35, 38, 70, 79, 107, 168,
 169, 182, 183, 198, 199
 COMESA 19, 81, 150, 152–154
 Committee of African Heads of State
 and Government on Climate Change
 (CAHOSCC) 35
 Committee of Experts (of the PSC) 77
 Committee of Fifteen Finance Ministers (F15)
 27, 28, 210
 Committee of Intelligence and Security
 Services of Africa (CISSA) 102, 186–187
 Committee of Ten Finance Ministers 27
 Committee of Ten Heads of State and
 Government Champions for Education,
 Science and Technology in Africa 36–37
 Committee of Ten Heads of State and
 Government on the Reform of the
 United Nations Security Council 35, 105
 Common African Defence and Security
 Policy (CADSP) 70, 74, 105
 Common Market for Eastern and Southern
 Africa (COMESA) 19, 81, 150, 152–154
 common positions 15, 71, 94, 204
 see also African Common Positions
 communication 50, 57, 101, 103, 105, 123,
 167, 188–189
 see also information communications
 technology
 Community of Sahel–Saharan States
 (CEN–SAD) 19, 150, 154–155
 Comprehensive Africa Agriculture
 Development Programme (CAADP) 38, 107
 Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty
 Organization (CTBTO) 179
 Conference of African Ministers of
 Agriculture 183
 Conference of Ministers of Education
 (COMEDAF) 171, 172
 Conference of Ministers Responsible for
 Economy and Finance 67, 166, 200
 conference services 58, 101, 104
 conflicts, responses to 23, 39, 104–105,
 123, 135, 146, 152, 191, 201
 by Peace and Security Council 17, 32, 74,
 75, 76, 78, 79, 80, 82, 83, 84, 92
 Congress of African Economists 109
 Constitutive Act of the African Union 15, 16,
 32, 66, 74, 94, 134, 218–226
 Protocol on Amendments to 15, 227–229

Continental Early Warning System (CEWS) 70, 75, 79, 83

Continental Structural Conflict Prevention Framework (CSCPF) 83, 105

contributions 27, 28, 45, 75, 83, 87, 109, 112, 214

corruption, responses to 39, 67, 69, 137

Cost of Hunger in Africa (COHA) project 106

crime, responses to 70, 91, 106, 134, 188–189

crimes against humanity 74

crisis *see* emergency/crisis situations

culture 25, 68, 106, 120, 123, 127, 151, 154, 191, 206

currency 29, 142

customs 29, 107, 123, 155

cyber security 24, **25**, 70, 106, 188

D

Darfur 78, 88–89, 92, 116

data capabilities 25, 110, 111, 172, 193, 199

Declaration of Solemn Commitment towards the establishment of a single African air transport market 173

defence 15, 24, 70, 74, 90, 105, 163

democracy 16, 21, 63, 105, 120, 146, 161, 205

principles of 15, 74, 105, 126, 161, 194

Democratic Republic of Congo 189

Department, Peace and Security (PSD) 75, 82, 83, 87, 92, 102, **104–105**, 113, 188

Department of Economic Affairs 108–109, 166, 167

Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology (HRST) 108, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172

Department of Infrastructure and Energy 106, 178

Department of Political Affairs (DPA) 82, 102, 105–106

Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA) 107–108, 180, 181, 183, 184

Department of Social Affairs 102, 106, 190

Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) 36, 107, 180

Deputy Chairperson of the AU Commission 17, 27, 32, 94, 96

Bureau of the Deputy Chairperson

103–104

desertification 107, 182, 183

development 16, 101, 106, 150, 151, 158, 159, 170, 175, 177, 187, 191, 192, 194, 205

economic 22, 26, 66, 108, 109, 111, 120, 153, 156, 157, 161, 162, 167, 173, 175, 193, 199, 202

human capital 22, 110, 112

in Agenda 2063 21–25, 102, 108, 109, 111, 198

rural 70, 107–108, 184, 206

social 106, 123, 151, 156, 157, 160, 167, 175, 193, 199

socio-economic 21, 50, 146, 178, 195, 198

sustainable 15, 21, 57, 105, 107, 146, 153, 154, 158, 161, 162, 169, 172, 180, 195, 198

women and gender 38, 99–100, 159, 168

work of Peace and Security Council 78, 80, 87, 97

work of Regional Economic Communities 150, 151, 153, 154, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163

youth 21, 108, 109, 159

see also African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD)

diaspora 15, 20, 71, 82, 100, 109, 127, 191, 193, 194

digital economy 110, 175, 176

diplomacy 25, 29, 84, 95, 151, 162, 179

diplomatic privileges and immunities 99, 101, 123–124

Directorate, Citizens and Diaspora (CIDO) 100, 127

Directorate, Medical and Health Services 104

Directorate, Protocol Services 101, 207

Directorate of Administration and Human Resources Management (AHRM) 103

Directorate of Conference Management and Publications (DCMP) 104

Directorate of Information and Communication (DIC) 101

Directorate of Programming, Budget, Finance and Accounting (PBFA) 45, 100, 103

Directorate of Strategic Policy Planning, Monitoring, Evaluation and Resource Mobilisation (SPPMERM) 100

Directorate of Women, Gender and Development (WGDD) 99–100

disability 42, 123

disarmament 74, 84, 90, 178

disaster management and risk reduction 24, 72, 107, 108
see also natural disasters

diseases 15, 72, 106, 185, 189, 190
see also animals

displaced persons 39, 59, 72

disputes 74, 80, 84, 132, 134

Drafting Committee (PRC) **63**

droughts, responses to 60, 107, 160, 182, 185

drug control 68, 106, 152

E

.....

EAC 19, 150, 155–156

early warning 70, 74, 83, 102, 105, 146, 160, 188

East African Community (EAC) 19, 150, 155–156

Eastern Africa Standby Force (EASF) 85
Secretariat 150, **163**

Ebola virus 189

ECCAS 19, 150, 156–157, 192

economic affairs 54, 67, 97, 102, 120, 123, 156, 160, 169, 183, 204, 206
see also development; growth; integration

economic bodies 166–167

Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) 19, 150, 156–157, 192

Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) 19, 81, 108, 150, 158–159, 192

Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOC) 100, 126–128, 212

ECOWAS 19, 81, 108, 150, 158–159, 192

education 22, 36, 68, 70, 108, 123, 151, 154, 167–168, 170–171, 172, 192, 195, 206

education, human resources, science and technology bodies 167–172

elections 92, 105

electricity 23, 158

emergency/crisis situations 60, 74, 79, 86, 105, 130, 131, 175, 185, 189

employment 67, 106, 107

Encyclopaedia Africana Project (EAP) **25**

energy 22, 23, 42, 72, 97, 106, 110, 123, 154, 171, 177–179, 206

energy and infrastructure bodies 72, 106, 123, 153, 157, 158, 172–180

entrepreneurship 109, 168, 195

environment 42, 63, 70, 107, 110, 112, 124, 158, 160, 168, 175, 182, 206

epidemic response 72, 185

European Commission 193

European Union 113, 159, 179, 207

Executive Council 17, 26, 27, 32, 33, 42–47, 50, 63, 66, 68, 80, 94, 95, 96, 117, 130, 133, 135, 137, 182, 210
chairpersons 42, 43
committees 44–47

Extraordinary African Chambers (EAC) 134

Ezulwini Consensus 35

F

.....

fact-finding missions 81

famine relief 60

finance 24, 52–53, 58, 67, 112, 157, 158, 162, 168, 177, 199, 204
AU 26, 27–28, 75, 103, 109, 117, 123, 210–216

financial institutions 25, 67, 108, 142–143, 150, 152, 153, 154, 158, 193, 202–203

First Ten-Year Implementation Plan (FTYIP) 21, 46, 102

fisheries 180, 181

Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) 181, 201, 207

food security 70, 107, 111, 159, 168, 180, 181, 182, 202, 204

Forum on China–Africa Cooperation (FOCAC) **205**

Fouta Djallon Highlands Programme 108

free movement 23, 107, 151, 154

Friends of the Panel of the Wise 81

Fund for African Women (FAW) 168

G

.....

G5 Sahel Joint Force 91

Gambia 90

gender 23, 38, 79, 82, 159, 168, 169, 202
 equality 42, 71, 99–100, 109, 123, 126,
 127, 131, 167, 168, 199
 representation 94, 96, 131, 133, 135, 137,
 171
 Geneva Office (of the AUC) 112
 genocide 23, 74
 global economy 15, 16, 107, 111
 governance 63, 75, 84, 98, 103, 146, 150,
 162, 168, 202, 205
 good 15, 16, 21, 74, 105–106, 120, 126,
 158, 194
 Grand Inga Dam Project **23**, 106
 Great Lakes Region 90, 116, 162, 207
 Great Museum of Africa **25**
 growth 21, 22, 101
 economic 24, 26, 111, 142, 146, 205
 sustainable 107, 153

H

health 15, 42, 68, 102, 106, 123, 158, 168,
 170, 178, 189–190, 206
 animal 180, 183
 High-Level Committee of Heads of State and
 Government on Libya 37
 High-Level Committee on African Trade
 (HATC) 36
 high representatives of the Chairperson of
 the AU Commission 84, 116–117
 history, African 21, 22, 25, 191
 HIV/AIDS 106, 168, 190
 Home Grown School Feeding 111
 host countries 22, 23, 24, 28, 33, 35, 42, 55,
 92, 126, 139, 166, 170, 171, 180, 181, 193,
 194
 human resources 97, 103, 108, 109, 112,
 123, 153, 170
 human rights 15, 16, 21, 22, 63, 71, 75, 79,
 88, 90, 105, 120, 124, 126, 130–134, 140,
 194
 Humanitarian Policy Framework 72
 humanitarian support 42, 72, 74, 84, 87, 91,
 104, 105, 117, 162
 humanities 170

I

identity 21, 151, 191
 IGAD 19, 150, 159–160

immigration 23, 123
 immunities 55, 99, 101, 124
 Indian Ocean Rim Association 207
 industry 22, 71, 97, 107, 112, 123, 154, 178,
 202, 205, 206
 information communications technology
 (ICT) 22, 69, 106, 110, 206
 infrastructure 24, 29, 69, 72, 97, 106, 110,
 116, 123, 142, 159, 172–177, 202, 206
 innovation 22, 110, 111, 169, 170, 171, 183,
 199
 Institute of Economic Development and
 Planning (IDEP) 199
 institutional capacity 26, 84, 182, 195
 institutional reform 26–27, 33, 37, 38, 61, 84,
 94–95, 103, 111, 151
 Instrument Relating to the Enhanced
 Governance and Management Structure of
 the Peace Fund 27, 84
 insurance 104, 153, 185
 integration 16, 21, 67, 69, 102, 106, 109,
 112, 155, 158, 166, 170, 191, 192
 economic 15, 24, 50, 54, 105, 107, 108,
 109, 111, 120, 142, 143, 146, 150, 154,
 155, 157, 161, 191
 monetary 109, 143, 155, 157
 political 15, 38, 155, 191
 regional 98, 110, 111, 136, 142, 150, 153,
 154, 158, 161, 162, 195, 199
 intelligence 70, 102, 186
 Intelligence and Security Committee (ISC)
 102, 186
 Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (IAPSC)
 108, **181–182**
 Intergovernmental Authority on Development
 (IGAD) 19, 150, 159–160
 internally displaced persons (IDPs) 39, 59,
 72, 105
 International Air Transport Association (IATA)
 174
 International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)
 178
 International Civil Aviation Organization
 (ICAO) 172, 173
 International Committee of the Red Cross
 (ICRC) 207
 International Conference on the Great Lakes
 Region (ICGLR) 90, 162, 207
 International Court of Justice (ICJ) 99

International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) 189, 207

International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies (IFRC) 207

International Labour Organization (ILO) 201

international law 68, 99, 134, 135–136
humanitarian 72, 74, 88, 90

International Monetary Fund (IMF) 201

International Organization for Migration (IOM) 193, 201

International Science and Technology Centre (ISTC) 178

International Scientific Council for Research and Control of Trypanosomiasis (ISCTRC) 184

International Telecommunication Union (ITU) 175, 201

interpretation services 104

investment 23, 69, 107, 108, 123, 142, 153, 154, 155, 190, 195, 203, 205, 206

J

Joint Secretariat Support Office of UNECA, AUC and AfDB 199, 207

Joint UN–AU Framework for Enhanced Partnership in Peace and Security 198, 201

judges 133, 152

judicial, human rights and legal organs and bodies 130–140, 153, 156, 157, 158

justice 21, 68, 80, 105, 124, 151
social 194, 205

L

labour 67, 106, 123, 167

Lagos Plan of Action 60, 150

Lagos Treaty (ECOWAS Treaty) 158

languages 17, 104, 191–192

law 121, 124
humanitarian 59, 72, 74, 88, 90
rule of 21, 74, 75, 90, 105, 120, 126
see also international law

League of Arab States 113, 204, 207

Legal Aid Fund for the African Union Human Rights Organs 140

legal instruments 16, 37, 68, 71, 94, 95, 99, 111, 134, 142, 147, 230–234

legal services 99

Libya 37, 38, 114, 116

livestock 160, 180, 181, 183

loans 60, 202

Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) 89, 116, 213

Lusaka Declaration 153

M

Malabo Declaration 70, 206

malaria 106, 190

Mali 91–92

Maputo Protocol 134

maritime issues 38

Marrakesh Treaty 151–152

Mauritius 99

media 69, 101, 206

mediation 80, 81, 82, 84, 201

Medical and Health Services Directorate 104

meeting services 58, 62, 95, 98, 104, 109, 122

migration 39, 72, 106, 152, 182, 193

Military Staff Committee 78, 79, 87

minerals 71, 107, 180

mining 22, 71, 107, 180

Ministerial Committee on Candidatures within the International System 44, 105

Ministerial Committee on the Challenges of Ratification/Accession and Implementation of the OAU/AU Treaties 45

Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment and Contributions 45–46

Ministerial Follow-up Committee on the Implementation of Agenda 2063 46–47

Mo Ibrahim Foundation 147

monetary affairs 67, 109, 123, 142, 158, 159, 193

Multinational Joint Task Force (MNJTF) against Boko Haram 90–91

N

national human rights institutions (NHRIs) 131

natural disasters, responses to 59, 70, 74, 160, 175, 185, 189

natural resources 107, 124, 153, 159, 182, 199

NEPAD Agency see African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD)

Network of African Women in Conflict Prevention and Mediation (FemWise-Africa) 79, 82

New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) 37, **110–112**, 198
 Coordination Unit **102**
 Sub-Committee (of the PRC) **57–58**
 see also African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD)

New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Agency see African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD)

New York Office (of the AUC) 112

Nigeria Trust Fund (NTF) 202

non-governmental organisations (NGOs) 20, 59, 83, 107, 127, 131, 132, 160

non-tariff barriers (NTBs) 23, 29, 107

North African Regional Capability (NARC) 85, 150, 163

North African Standby Force 163

nuclear energy 178–179

nutrition 38, 70, 106, 107, 111, 180

O

Office of Internal Audit (OIA) 53, 99

Office of the Legal Counsel (OLC) 55, 99, 136

Office of the Secretary-General to the (AU) Commission 98

Office of the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR) 201

Open-ended Ministerial Committee on the International Criminal Court (ICC) 47

Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie (OIF) 207

Organization of African Unity (OAU), history of 16

P

Pan African Cultural Institute 68

Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED)/African Observatory for Education 70, 108, 172, 212

Pan African Postal Union (PAPU) 176–177

Pan African Stock Exchange 25, 108

Pan African Training Centre on Statistics 109, 167

Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign (PATTEC) 108, 184

Pan African University (PAU) 22, 108, 170–171, 212

Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre (PANVAC) 108, 183–184

Pan African Virtual and e-University (PAVeU) **22**

Pan African Women's Organization (PAWO) 100, **195–196**

Pan-African e-Network (PAeN) **24**, 106

Pan-African Network of the Wise (PanWise) 81

Pan-African Parliament (PAP) 26, 75, 120–124, 212
 Bureau 122, **123**
 caucuses 122, 124
 Permanent Committees 122, **123–124**

Panel of the Wise 75, 79, 80–82

partners 27, 42, 90, 104, 107, 109, 111, 147, 160, 179, 184
 development 106, 112, 193, 194
 international 15, 71, 72, 83, 87, 90, 100, 105, 167, 188, 211

Partnership Management and Coordination Division (PMCD) 102

partnerships 56, 79, 98, 100, 102, 105, 109, 189, 198–207
 non-African states and organisations accredited to the AU 207
 United Nations 39, 198–201

peace 15, 16, 32, 99, 120, 168, 187, 198, 201, 205, 206
 support 27, 37, 74, 84, 86, 87–92, 104, 105, 198, 210, 211, 213
 work of AUC 97, 98, 102, 104–105, 116–117
 work of Regional Economic Communities 150, 151, 153, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162
 see also Peace and Security Council (PSC)

Peace and Security Council (PSC) 17, 23, 26, 32, 37, 74–92, 104–105, 179, 201, 212
 chair 75, 76
 high-level panels 78–79
 members 75, 76–77
 other related bodies 92
 peace support operations **87–92**
 subsidiary bodies 77–78

Peace and Security Department (PSD) 75, 82, 83, 87, 102, **104–105**, 113, 188

Peace Fund 27, 28, 75, 79, **83–84**, 87
 AUC High Representative for 83, 116

- peoples' rights 15, 124, 130–133
- Permanent Delegation to the League of Arab States – Cairo Office (of the AUC) 113
- Permanent Mission to the European Union (EU) and African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) states – Brussels Office (of the AUC) 113
- Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) 17, 42, 43, 45, 50–63, 95, 117, 210
sub-committees 24, 45, 52–63, 99, 102, 210
- personnel see staff/personnel
- phytosanitary activities 181
- plant protection 181
- police 70, 84, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 188–189
- Policy Framework for the Sustainable Development of Sport in Africa 68
- Policy Framework on Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development (PCRD) 105
- Policy Framework on Security Sector Reform 70
- Policy on Post-Conflict Stabilisation 70
- Policy Sub-Committee of the Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine Relief in Africa 60–61
- political affairs 97, 105, 201, 204
- population 29, 68, 106, 156, 190
- post-graduates 170, 171, 192, 195
- postal services 106, 176–177
- poverty, responses to 67, 70, 107, 111, 161, 168, 199, 202
- PRC see Permanent Representatives Committee
- private sector 22, 60, 83, 106, 108, 109, 112, 142, 175, 181, 189, 193, 194, 199, 202, 204
- Private Sector Forum 109
- Programme for Infrastructure Development in Africa (PIDA) 106, 203
- Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union 15, 227–229
- Protocol on Amendments to the Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights 134
- Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU 150
- Protocol on the Free Movement of Persons, Right to Residence and Right of Establishment in Africa, draft 23
- Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights 134
- Protocol Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council (PSC Protocol) 74, 79, 80, 83, 84, 87, 150
- Protocol Services Directorate 101, 207
- Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Women in Africa (Maputo Protocol) 134
- Protocol to the Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Establishment of an African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights 132, 133
- Protocol to the Constitutive Act of the African Union Relating to the Pan-African Parliament 121–122
- Protocol to the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community (Abuja Treaty) Relating to the Pan-African Parliament 120, 121
- PSC see Peace and Security Council
- public health 189–190
- public sector 60, 69, 105, 137, 142, 175, 189, 195, 199, 203
- publications 104, 108, 109, 135, 188, 191, 192
- ## R
-
- reconciliation 78, 80, 87
- reconstruction, post-conflict 37, 39, 69, 79, 87, 92, 105
- Reform Troika 26, 33
- refugees 39, 59, 72, 105
- Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons (RECSEA) 207
- Regional Collaborating Centres (RCCs) 189, 190
- Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army (RCI-LRA) 89
- Regional Coordination Mechanism (RCM) 163, 198, 199
- Regional Economic Communities (RECs) 15, 18–19, 23, 81, 99, 100, 101, 107, 110, 112, 120, 150–163, 168, 192, 195, 199
Committee of Secretariat Officials 151
Committee on Coordination 150–151
coordination and collaboration with 26, 33, 42, 59, 66, 75, 79, 82, 94, 95, 102, 105, 106, 188

membership of other bodies 22, 36, 37, 47, 83, 84–85, 178, 181, 182, 188

regional groups 18, 50, 60, 75, 80

Regional Integrated Surveillance and Laboratory Networks (RISLNET) 189

Regional Mechanisms (RMs) 26, 33, 74, 75, 79, 82, 84–85, 100, 105, 150, 151, 162–163

Regional Programme for the Integrated Development of the Fouta Djallon Highlands (RPID-FDH) 108

remittances 106, 193

Renewed UN–AU Partnership on Africa’s Integration and Development Agenda (PAIDA) 198

research 15, 83, 135, 151, 157, 169, 170, 171, 174, 177, 182, 183, 184, 187–188, 199
AUC 100, 105, 107–108, 110, 111

resource mobilisation 57, 60, 67, 69, 84, 91, 100, 109, 111, 140, 142, 159, 168, 184, 190

returnees 39, 59

rights 124, 138–139, 151, 168
see also human rights

rural development see development

rural economy 97, 107–108, 124, 142, 181, 182

rural economy and agriculture bodies 180–186

S

SADC 19, 81, 115, 150, 161–162

Sahel countries 91, 182

sanctions 74, 214

scale of assessment 28, 45, 117, 214–216

schools 111, 167

science 15, 22, 36, 70, 97, 108, 123, 154, 167, 168, 169–170, 171, 178–179, 195

Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa (STISA 2024) 70, 169

Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC) 108, 169, 181

security 15, 16, 76, 78, 79, 80, 83, 84, 88, 89, 91, 168, 187
bodies and mechanisms 32, 70, 74–92, 120, 150, 157, 186–189, 198, 201, 205, 206

work of AUC 97, 98, 102, 103, 104–105, 116–117, 178, 179

work of Regional Economic Communities 152, 153, 154, 155, 157, 160, 161, 162, 163
see also African Peace and Security Architecture; cyber security; food security; Peace and Security Council

Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development (SAFGRAD) 108, 182–183

Senegal 134

Silencing the Guns **23**, 39, 116, 198, 235

Single African Air Transport Market (SAATM) **24**, 38, 72, 106, 173

Sirte Declaration (1999) 16, 120, 142

Sirte Declaration (2005) 35

social affairs 42, 97, 101, 102, 106, 123, 154, 162
bodies 189–194

social sciences 170, 191

social/socio-economic development see development

Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality in Africa (SDGEA) 168

Somalia 87–88

South Sudan 78–79, 115, 116

Southern African Development Community (SADC) 19, 81, 115, 150, 161–162

sovereignty 15, 16, 74, 99

space 24, 171

Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine Relief in Africa 60

Special Envoys of the Chairperson of the AU Commission 81, 116

specialised and technical agencies, treaty bodies and other institutions 166–196

Specialised Technical Committees (STCs) 17, 42, 66–72, 122
on Agriculture, Rural Development, Water and Environment 70, 181
on Communication and Information Communications Technology (ICT) 69
on Defence, Safety and Security (STCDSS) 67, 70, 84, 86, 92
on Education, Science and Technology 70–71
on Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration 67, 109, 142, 200

- on Gender Equality and Women's Empowerment 67, 71
 - on Health, Population and Drug Control 68, 190
 - on Justice and Legal Affairs 67, 68, 147
 - on Migration, Refugees and Internally Displaced Persons (IDPs) 72
 - on Public Service, Local Government, Urban Development and Decentralization 69
 - on Social Development, Labour and Employment 67
 - on Trade, Industry and Minerals 71
 - on Transport, Transcontinental and Interregional Infrastructure, Energy and Tourism (STC-TIIET) 72, 178
 - on Youth, Culture and Sports 68, 192, 194
 - sport 68, 106, 159, 194
 - stability 15, 16, 74, 76, 78, 83, 87, 88, 89, 104, 105, 120, 146, 153, 155, 157, 159, 160, 187
 - economic 156, 158
 - staff/personnel 55, 82, 87, 88, 89, 91, 95, 101, 104, 122, 131, 136, 210
 - military 70, 84, 88, 89, 90, 91
 - statistics 109, 111, 166–167, 169–170, 199
 - Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights 134
 - Statute of the African Space Agency 24
 - Statute of the Trust Fund 134
 - Statute on the Establishment of the Legal Aid Fund of the AU Human Rights Organs 140
 - STCs 66–72
 - see also Specialised Technical Committees
 - strategic planning 57, 95, 98, 100
 - Sub-Committees (of the PRC)
 - Drafting **63**
 - of the whole on Multilateral Cooperation 56
 - on Audit Matters 53–54, 99
 - on Economic and Trade Matters 54–55
 - on Environmental Issues **63**
 - on General Supervision and Coordination
 - on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters 52–53, 58, 210
 - on Headquarters and Host Agreements 55–56
 - on Human Rights, Democracy and Governance 63
 - on the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) 57–58, 102
 - on Programmes and Conferences 58
 - on Refugees, Returnees and Internally Displaced Persons in Africa 59
 - on Rules, Standards and Credentials 62
 - on Structural Reforms 61
 - Sub-Regional Security Arrangements 90–91
 - Sudan 78–79, 92, 115, 117
 - sustainable development see development
 - Sustainable Development Goals 71, 146, 190
- T**
-
- tariffs 23, 28, 107
 - technical and vocational education and training (TVET) 68, 167
 - technical assistance/support 28, 104, 108, 110, 111, 117, 142, 147, 161, 162, 184, 195, 202, 210
 - technology 15, 22, 24, 36, 70, 123, 167, 168, 169–170, 171, 182, 183, 195, 199, 202
 - AUC 97, 108, 110
 - transfer 107, 182
 - see also information communications technology
 - telecommunications 154, 175–176
 - terrorism, responses to 38, 70, 74, 89, 91, 102, 116, 152, 158, 187–188
 - Tokyo International Conference on African Development (TICAD) **205–206**
 - tourism 72, 106, 123, 206
 - trade 15, 42, 54, 71, 123, 142, 143, 153, 154, 155, 195, 204, 205, 206
 - AUC 97, 106, 107
 - intra-African 22–23, 28–29, 36, 70, 107, 109, 199
 - see also African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA)
 - training 22, 82, 88, 100, 108, 167, 170, 187, 195
 - military 85, 86
 - translation services 104
 - transport 21–22, 24, 72, 103, 106, 123, 154, 206
 - air 24, 72, 172–174
 - treaties 45, 68, 74, 95, 123, 134, 135, **230–234**

Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community (Abuja Treaty) 16, 18, 66, 120, 142, 143, 150

Treaty Establishing the Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD) 154

Treaty Establishing the Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) 157

Treaty for the Establishment of the East African Community (EAC) 155, 156

Treaty of Pelindaba 179

trypanosomiasis eradication 108, 184

tsetse eradication 108, 184

tuberculosis 106, 190

U

UMA 18, 150, 151–152

UN Charter 15, 87

UN Development Programme (UNDP) 112, 147, 201, 206

UN Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) 199

UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) 22, 36, 42, 67, 112, 147, 150, 178, 198–200, 201, 202

UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) 168, 191, 201

UN Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women) 201, 207

UN Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) 181, 201, 207

UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) 201, 207

UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) 107, 201, 207

UN Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS) 201, 207

UN liaison and representational offices (in Addis Ababa) **201**

UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Central African Republic (MINUSCA) 91

UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) 92

UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA) 201, 207

UN Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UNOSAA) 112, 198, 206

UN Office to the African Union (UNOAU) 198, 200–201, 207

UN partnerships 198–201

UN Population Fund (UNFPA) 201, 207

UN Secretary-General 88, 89, 116, 198, 200

UN Security Council 35, 39, 75, 87, 88, 90, 201

Universal Declaration of Human Rights 15

Universal Postal Union (UPU) 201

universities 22, 24, 108, 152, 170–171, 189, 191, 195

US Mission to the African Union (USAU) 207

V

veterinary services and bodies 181, 183–184

vulnerable groups 80, 106

W

war crimes 74

Washington DC Office (of the AUC) 113

water 70, 107, 110, 159, 171, 178, 183, 206

women 71, 80, 82, 99–100, 108, 109, 111, 116, 122, 153, 167–168, 169, 195–196, 199

representation of 15, 17, 21, 23, 26, 96, 121, 122, 181, 195

see also gender

World Bank 193, 201, 206

World Food Programme (WFP) 201, 207

World Health Organization (WHO) 189, 190, 201, 207

World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE) 183, 190

Y

Yamoussoukro Decision 172, 173

youth 23, 26, 39, 68, 79, 108, 109, 116, 122, 123, 168, 169, 181, 195

Youth Volunteer Corps 68



It is New Zealand's pleasure to again partner with the African Union Commission in publishing the annual *African Union Handbook*. This latest edition is an updated factual and concise reference guide to the structure of this most crucial and ambitious of continental institutions.

New Zealand offers its warmest congratulations to the African Union and its Member States for their achievements of the past year, as Africa strides ever closer to achieving the bold aspirations of Agenda 2063.

The 2019 entry into force of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) represents a declaration of unwavering commitment to economic unity and a reminder to the world that it is connections, not barriers, between peoples and nations that deliver lasting prosperity and sustainable development.

New Zealand offers its friendship and support to the African Union and its Member States, and its profound respect to the Union for the commitments it has made towards achieving an integrated, inclusive and united Africa. We look forward to continuing to work together as strong and active members of the international community.

Rt. Hon. Winston Peters
NEW ZEALAND MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS



African Union Headquarters
PO Box 3243, Roosevelt Street
(Old Airport Area)
W21K19, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
T: +251 [0] 115 517 700
www.au.int